



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



# FRENCH CLASS - BOOKS

BY

MONSIEUR CARON.

---

I.

**First French Class-Book ; or, a Practical and Easy Method of learning the FRENCH LANGUAGE, consisting of a Series of FRENCH and ENGLISH EXERCISES, progressively and Grammatically arranged. By JULES CARON, F.E.I.S., late French Teacher, Edinburgh. 8th Edition. Fcap. 8vo, 104 pages, 1s. cloth.**  
—The KEY, 1s.

This work follows the natural mode in which a child learns to speak its own language, by repeating the same words and phrases in a great variety of forms until the pupil becomes familiar with their use.

II.

**Caron's First French Reading Book ;**  
Being Easy and Interesting Lessons, progressively arranged ; with a Copious Vocabulary of the Words and Idioms in the Text. 11th Edition, 96 pages, 1s. cloth.

It is the object of this work to make the pupil master of the forms of the language both as written and spoken. The lessons have been chosen with special reference to the interest of their subjects, and to the characteristics of their style as examples of the ease and vivacity of the language.

*Athenæum*.—"Well adapted for familiarizing the reader with correct models of French as it is now written and spoken."

III.

**Caron's Principles of French Grammar, with Numerous Exercises. For the use of Schools and Private Students. Fcap. 8vo, 208 pages, 2s. bound. 18th Edition.—KEY to Ditto, 2s. bound.**

*Spectator*.—"May be recommended for clearness of exposition, gradual progression, and a distinct exhibition to the mind through the eye by means of typographical display ; the last an important point where the subject admits of it."

---

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND BOYD. London: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

## CLASS-BOOKS BY JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D.,

LATELY ONE OF THE CLASSICAL MASTERS IN THE EDINBURGH ACADEMY.

### I.

## School Geography. *Revised throughout and largely Re-written.* 21st Edition, price 4s.

"His valuable and interesting compendium."—*Athenæum*.

"A book of great excellence. . . . Altogether, it is a first-rate school book."—*School Guardian*.

"Dr Clyde's manual comes nearer to what, in our opinion, a school geography should be, than any book which has yet been published."—*School Magazine*.

"We have no doubt this is one of the very best school geographies; it stands in the first class, and has but few competitors. Dr Clyde has thoroughly succeeded in making his book interesting. . . . It is by far the fullest and best arranged we have seen."—*National Schoolmaster*.

"The grand characteristic of the 'School Geography' is its singular readableness—its clear, fluent, lively narrative; the sunny ray of realistic art that everywhere brightens the subject with the charm almost of romance, dispelling the heavy cloud of superfluous facts and figures. Its author has apparently a strong sense of the picturesque aspect of geography, which shows itself in a peculiar vividness of description, an artistic handling of local colour, a happy knack of singling out salient points, and an academic nicety of literary touch. . . . In conclusion, we can heartily recommend the 'School Geography' as a model work of the kind, no less on account of its scholarship and beauty of style, than of its perfect typography."—*Educational News*.

### II.

## Elementary Geography. 21st Edition.

Revised throughout. Price 1s. 6d.

"A thoroughly trustworthy manual."—*Educational Times*.

### III.

## Rudiments of the Latin Language, for

THE USE OF THE EDINBURGH ACADEMY. In Two Parts.  
12mo. Price 2s.

"A fresh, thorough, and methodical treatise, bearing on every page evidences of the author's ripe scholarship and rare power of lucid exposition. Dr Clyde is a veteran in the field of classical grammar, and the work before us adds to the laurels he has already won by his labours in this department of literature. The plan adopted by the author is at once simple and eminently useful."—*Educational News*.

### IV.

## Greek Syntax; with a Rationale of the Con-

structions. With Prefatory Notice by JOHN S. BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh; and a Summary for the use of Learners, and a Chapter on Accents. 6th Edition.  
Revised. 4s. 6d.

\* \* A Specimen Copy of one or more Books sent to Principals of Schools, post-free, on receipt of half-price in stamps, by Oliver and Boyd.

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND BOYD. London: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.



600084665Z

# GREEK GRAMMAR

FOR THE

USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.



# A GREEK GRAMMAR

FOR THE

USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

BY

W. D. GEDDES, M.A., LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN THE UNIVERSITY OF ABERDEEN.

Sixteenth Edition.



EDINBURGH:

OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT.

LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

1882.

---

Price Four Shillings.

304 . f . 48 .



**PRINTED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH.**

## PREFACE.

---

IN preparing the present Work, the Author has endeavoured to construct such a book, as might combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones. It has been his honest aim, however far he may have fallen short of it, to make such a Greek Grammar, as he believes Moor would have put into the hands of the Scottish youth now, had he lived to enjoy the advantages and know the requirements of Greek scholarship in our day. With all her deficiencies in scholastic appliances, Scotland has some reason to be proud of having produced, at a period comparatively so early, two such practical and methodical Handbooks as Ruddimann's Rudiments of Latin, and Moor's Elements of Greek, both so excellent in their several ways, that it may be doubted if any nation can boast of having possessed, at the time they appeared, two works equally well adapted for elementary training. No doubt, scholarship of all kinds has made rapid strides since their day, and a wider range of philologic view, as well as a clearer insight into the

evolutions of language, has been arrived at, to which they were strangers; but the method which they pursued of presenting clear and bold outlines of principles, unencumbered by a mass of verbiage, is happily exemplified in them in a very high degree. That method the Author of this Work has tried to keep steadily in view, with what measure of success he leaves to others to say.

With regard to the execution of his task, he may remark that he has not thought it necessary to enter into the explanation of Grammatical Terms, which he presumes are already sufficiently familiar to learners from their Latin Grammar. Moreover, he has endeavoured to seize all the leading analogies of Greek and Latin, and group them together, on the principle that two kindred things associated will be better remembered and appreciated than one solitary thing dissociated; and hence the Work will be found, more especially in the Syntax, to answer the purpose, in some measure, of a Comparative Grammar. In a very few instances, particularly in the rules for Contractions, he has inserted Latin forms of the rules, being satisfied that Moor's laconic Latin phraseology will be far better recollected, and no less easily understood, than the corresponding English. The rules for Contractions, however, as also the laws of Euphony, which are inserted before the Declensions, will be omitted by the judicious Teacher till the forms of the Noun have been mastered; and, in general, the Teacher will find it for the benefit of the Pupil to omit, at the first going over of the book, all the remarks in smaller type, concentrating his Pupil's

attention, after having mastered the alphabet and the divisions of the letters, first on the paradigms of nouns, and then on the paradigms of the verb. He ventures to hope that no apology is required for discarding what is a very complicated form of the verb, and taking a simpler one, in which the terminations are never *fused* with the root.  $\epsilon\iota\tau\omega$ , however, appears in its proper place, though a Pure Verb is put in the foreground, and one, too, which has the advantage, while it is itself both regular and complete in the leading parts, of supplying at the same time convenient models for the *secondary* Tenses.  $\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ , the favourite in French Grammars, is objectionable from its awkward change of quantity in the perfect, as well as its want of any well-defined model for the secondary Tenses; and it is rather remarkable that no one, so far as he is aware, has yet resorted to  $\pi\alpha\lambda\omega$ , which unites so many advantages as a representative of the Greek verb.

While the more notable dialectic peculiarities are specified, it has been steadily kept in view, at the same time, that an Elementary Greek Grammar should be mainly conversant about the Attic form of speech; for the Author is satisfied that no Teacher, having any true interest in his scholars, would sympathise for one moment with Ahrens and recent German innovators,<sup>1</sup> who would introduce the Pupil first of all to the turbid sea of Epic forms, because, forsooth, they were earlier in their historical developement! Rather would he

---

<sup>1</sup> See Corsen's admirable article in "Mützell's Gymnasialwesen, February 1854.

prefer to enter with him on the calm and clear expanse of Attic, and make him familiar with the leading landmarks there, and then he would acquire courage to adventure on the flux of Epic, and its teeming monstrosities, with some measure of boldness, and confidence of success.

Among the Grammarians and Philologists whom the Author has consulted most frequently, and to whom, therefore, he is under the most extensive obligations, are Donaldson, Jacob and Veitch, in our own country, and, in other countries, Sophocles, Burnouf, Kühner, and Krüger. While he has freely availed himself of their materials, he has always considered it his duty to verify quoted passages by reference to the originals; and, in illustrating the principles of Syntax, he has endeavoured to produce examples from what is generally the first reading book in Greek, the early books of the *Anabasis*.

In the first issue of such a work as the present, it is not impossible, or rather it is very probable, that there are not a few blemishes and imperfections which have escaped observation; but these, he trusts, are neither of a kind nor a number to prevent its being looked on as a humble contribution to the wider and easier diffusion of Greek Scholarship in Scotland.

W. D. GEDDES.

# INTRODUCTION.

---

## DIALECTS. ETC.

THE Greek Language, the treasure-house of the genius of the old world, and the mother of the mightiest intellectual and moral influences in the new, was anciently spoken, not only in what we now call Greece, but in the South of Italy and in Sicily, in the sea-coasts of Asia Minor, and generally along the shores of the eastern part of the Mediterranean. It is a conspicuous branch of the great stem of Languages called the Indo-Germanic stretching from the Bay of Biscay to that of Bengal, and claims kindred, in nearer or more remote degree, with Sanscrit, Persian, Latin, Celtic, Teutonic and Slavonic. While the Greeks were remarkable for the contempt with which they regarded the non-Greeks or Barbarians, as well as for their love to their own national name of Hellenes, by which they designated themselves in the historic period, they were remarkably distinguished from the Romans and other ancient nations by their spirit of *individualism*, and their hatred of centralisation. While the Roman Empire knew but one form of Literature, and one seat of Power, to which the whole world was to look, and did look long, for literary and political law, it is instructive to observe how strikingly the Greek world was the reverse of all this—how it severed itself, on the one hand, into a host of little communities, each independent of the other, though glorying in their common Hellenic name; and, on the other, into a number of *dialects* and *styles*, each with its own peculiar laws, and each equally Hellenic. The leading Dialects

were—I. The *ÆOLIC*, the oldest, roughest, likest to the Latin, and most widely *spoken*, but of which very few literary remains have come down to us, the principal being the Lyric fragments of Alcæus and Sappho. II. The *DORIC*, which was the broadest and most full-toned, was spoken by the Dorians, those mountaineers from Doris who seized the Peloponnesus, and whose most powerful people was the Spartans. It was the form for Choral Poetry, as in Pindar and the Tragedians, and for Pastoral Poetry, as in Theocritus. III. The *IONIC*, the softest of the dialects, was chiefly spoken in Ionia in the West of Asia Minor, and was the early prose-language, as in Herodotus and Hippocrates. IV. The *ATTIC*, which was a more manly and nervous form of the Ionic, was spoken originally in the small country of Attica, but afterwards became the *book* and *court language* of all the Hellenic tribes. There were two periods of this Dialect, called the Old Attic, represented by the Tragedians and Thucydides the historian; and the New Attic, represented by Xenophon and the Orators.

Besides these dialects, which had a reference originally to Geographical Locality, there was the *EPIC STYLE*, which was a form adopted by Homer for Epic or Ballad Poetry, and, after him, was consecrated to that species of composition. It was a mixture of all the dialects, Ionic, however, having far the preponderance. The *HELLENISTIC* style arose in the decline of Greek Literature, when Alexandria became the centre of learning, and Greek was imitated by many of the Easterns, who were, therefore, said *ελληνίζειν*, to *affect Hellenic*. A Greek scholar should aim, not at being a Hellenist merely, but at being an Atticist,<sup>1</sup> as the highest type of Hellenic Literature.

---

<sup>1</sup> Dr Donaldson, *Greek Grammar*, p. 4.

# INDEX.

*N.B. — The Index is intended chiefly for the Syntax, and the References are to the Pages.*

- Absolute Case, 158.  
 Accusative Absolute, 158.  
 Accusative, Double, 162.  
 Accusative of Cognate Noun, 148.  
 Accusative of Nearer Definition, 162.  
 Accusative of Space and Time, 162.  
 Accusative and Infinitive, with Variations, 171-2.  
 Adjectives used Personally, 152-3.  
 Adjective as Predicate in Neut. Sing., 144.  
 Adjective as Predicate in Neut. Plur., 152.  
 Adverbs governing Genitive, 176-7.  
 Adverbs of Place, Formation of, 137.  
 Æolic Future, 109.  
 Æolic Optative, 97.  
 Æolic, Peculiarities of, xiii.  
 Agent after Passive Verb, 149.  
 Apposition, 145.  
*Apodosis*, 165.  
 Article, Usages of, 153-4.  
 Article with Infinitive, 172.  
 Attic, Peculiarities of, xiii.  
 Attic Future, 105.  
 Attraction of Relative, Conditions of, 153.  
 Collective Noun with Plural Verb, 141.  
 Collective Noun with Plural Adjective, 144.  
 Comparative, Usages of, 157-8.  
 Comparative with *καί* and *καίτοι*, 161.  
 Comparison of Adjectives and Adverbs, 55-60.  
 Conditional Clauses, 166.  
 Conjunctions Copulative, Adversative, etc., 185-6.  
 Conjunctions taking Infinitive, 173.  
 Conjunctive Mood after a Presential, 164.  
*Conjunctivus Deliberativus*, 169.  
 Contractions, Laws of, 9, 10 ; in Verbs, 92.  
*Crasis*, 9.  
 Dative of Cause, Difference, Instrument, Manner, 161.  
 Dative of Necessity, 176.  
 Dative of Place, 162.  
 Dative, *Ethic*, 148.  
 Dative for Genitive, 148.  
 Dative after Verbs, 160-1.  
 Derivatives, Mode of Forming, 138-41.  
 Dialects, x and xiii.  
 Digamma, xiv.  
 Diminutives, Formation of, 139.  
 Diminutives, Accent of, 191.  
 Doric, Peculiarities of, xiii.  
 Dual Fem. like Dual Masc., 152.  
 Dual for Plural, 152.  
 Epic, Peculiarities of, xiii.  
 Genitive Absolute, 158.  
 Genitive Active or Passive, 145.  
 Genitive of Admiration, Desire, Origin, 156.  
 Genitive of Part, Plenty, Superiority, 157.  
 Genitive of Cause, Material, Price, 159.  
 Genitive of Position, Time, 160.  
 Genitive after Verbs of Sense, 157.  
 Genitive after Comparatives, 157.  
 Imperative, Use of, 168-9.  
 Impersonal Verbs with Gen. and Dat., 160.  
 Indirect Speech, Laws of, 174.  
 Infinitive, Use of, 170-2.  
 Ionic, Peculiarities of, xiii.  
 Locative Dative, 162.  
 Middle Voice, Meanings of, 163



- Negative Particles, 177.  
 Neuter Plural with Singular Verb, 151.  
 Optative after Preteritive, 164-5.  
 Optative of Repetition, Wish, 167-8.  
 Participle, Use of, 175.  
 Patronymics, 138-9.  
 Plural for Dual, 152.  
 Prepositions, Use of, 178-185.  
*Protasis*, 165.  
 Relative, Use of, 144-5.  
 Relative under Attraction, 153.  
 Relative Clauses, 167.
- Schema Bæoticum*, 151.  
 Subject, not Expressed, 142.  
 Subject of Dependent Clause Transferred, 143.  
 Subject, Case of, in an Infinitive Clause, 171.  
 Synæresis, 9.  
 Synizesis, 9, 196, *note*.  
 Tenses, Sequence of, 164.  
 Verbals in *τις*, etc., Formation of, 120.  
 Verbals in *τις*, etc., Construction of, 176.  
 Vocative, Use of, 155.

## GREEK INDEX.

- α Privative, Copulative, etc., 138.  
 α preferred to α, 118, *note*.  
 ἀλλὰ, 186.  
 ἄλλο τι ἤ, 169.  
 ἄλλως τι καί, 185.  
 ἄμα with Participle, 175.  
 ἀμύνω, its Construction, 161.  
 ἀν, Laws of, 186, 165-6.  
 ἀνα, Distinctions of, by Accent, 185.  
 ἀνι with Participle, 175.  
 ἀί, 187.  
 δι, its Construction, 160.  
 δια, Distinctions of, by Accent, 185.  
 ἰάν, 165.  
 εἰ, Combinations with, 166.  
 εἰ, Expressing a Wish, 168.  
 εἰ, Introducing a Question, 170.  
 εἶτε—εἵτε, 170.  
 ἐνί, its Moods, 167.  
 ἐννι δέ, 152.  
 ἐπ' ἐ, its Moods, 173.  
 ἤ after Comparative, 158.  
 ἤ with Superlative, 178.  
 ὁ Attic Demonstrative, 68.  
 ὁ dropped in Crasis, 9.  
 καί, 187.  
 καὶ Δία, 177.  
 καὶ—καί, 186-7.  
 κατατί with Participle, 175.  
 μή, distinguished from οὐ, 177.  
 μή with Conjunct. of Aorist, 168.  
 μή οὐ = *quin*, 178.  
 ν, its Peculiarities, 6-7.  
 ν ἐφελκυστικόν, 8.  
 νή Δία, 177.  
 οἷ and οὔτε distinguished, 67.  
 ὅπως, Construction of, 164-5.  
 ὅτι in Indirect Speech, 174.  
 ὅτι with Superlative, 178.  
 οὐ and μή distinguished, 177.  
 οὐ and μή in Relative Clauses, 167.  
 οὐ—οὐδέ, οὔτε—οὔτε, 188.  
 οὐκ αὖν, its Variation, 188.  
 οὐκ αὖν and οὐκ αὖν distinguished, 178.  
 πάντες followed by δέ, 153.  
 πλὴν, 188.  
 πούλως followed by καί, 144.  
 πότμεν—ἤ, 169.  
 πρίν, its Moods, 173.  
 τι, 188.  
 τίς, Verbals in, 120, 176.  
 ρόλον with Participle, 176.  
 χεῖ, its Construction, 160.  
 ὥς, Use of, 189.  
 ὥς with Genit. of Participle, 171, *note*.  
 ὥς before Infinitive, 172-3.  
 ὥς as Preposition, 182, *note*.  
 ὥς with Superlative, 178.  
 ὥς, its Moods, 173.  
 ὥς, its Usage, 168.

## CHARACTERISTICS OF THE DIALECTS

*Æolic* α for ης in I. Decl. ναῦτα for ναύτης | δ for γ, δᾶ for γῆ.  
 αο „ ου „ „ ναῦταο „ ναύτου | πέδα for μετά.  
 αῖς „ ας. παύσαις for παύσας.

Its Opt. of I. Aor. Act. is in εἰα, see § LX. 3.

*Doric* delights in broad vowel-sounds, especially α for η and ω, as Φαμᾶν for Φημῶν. It may shorten the endings of Acc. Plur. of 1st and 2d Declensions, as πᾶσᾶς for πάσας.

*Ionic* delights—(1) In *open* forms, either leaving them uncontracted,<sup>1</sup> as τείχει for τείχει, or inserting a vowel, as τουτίου for τοῦτου, ἀνδρέων for ἀνδρῶν. (2) In *e*-sounds (ε or η) for which it often discards α,<sup>2</sup> as θύρα for θύρη; κέρως for κέρως; νηὺς for ναῦς. Also ἰωντοῦ for ἰαντοῦ. (3) It sometimes uses a smooth for a rough, as δέχομαι for δέχομαι. See § VI. 3. n. (4) Rejects the augment partially, chiefly the *temporal*. (5) Has εα for εἰν in pluperfect. See § LX. 5.

*Attic* (1) delights in contractions, φιλῶ for φιλίω, etc. (2) Often makes Voc. of II. Decl. like Nom. See § XVIII. n. (3) Has a peculiar form of II. Decl. in ως and ων. (4) Prefers Accus. in ν of III. Decl. See § XXV. n. (5) Assimilates Fem. of adjs. in ος to the Masc. See § XXXIV. n. 1. (6) Has ην in Opt. of Contracted Verbs, § LX. 2. (7) Has peculiar Æolic forms in three Persons of Opt. of I. Aor. Act. § LX. 3. (8) Takes a kind of double reduplication in the Perf. of certain verbs: § LXV.

Obs. The New Attic differed from the Old; in taking (1) η for εἰ in 2d Sing. of Verbs in Middle and Passive. § LXI. 1. (2) σύν for ξύν. (3) ρρ for ρσ, as ἄρρην for ἄρσιν. (3) ττ for σσ; θάλαττα for θάλασσα, τάττω for τάσσω.

*Epic* (1) retains old forms whether of words or of inflexions, as λόγιοι for λόγου, τυπτέμεναι for τύπτειν, παραί for παρα. (2) Retains or drops the Augment according to the convenience of metre. (3) Lengthens some sounds to suit the metre, as ἡνεμόεις for ἀνεμόεις; πνοιή for πνοή; πουλὺς for πολὺς, ἰδδειςεν, ἔλλαβον for ἰδειςεν, ἔλαβον. (4) Shortens others, as ὠκέα for ὠκεία, and η, ω, in Conj. Mood, as ἴομεν for ἰωμεν.

<sup>1</sup> The Ionic has, however, peculiar contractions of its own; πλεόνες into πλεύνες; ἐβόησα into ἔβωσα.

<sup>2</sup> Yet τάρμνω, ἰστράφθην, χράσθαι, for Attic γίμνω, ἰστρέφθην, χοῖσθαι.

## HISTORY OF THE ALPHABET.

The original Greek Alphabet had only *sixteen* written characters, said to have been introduced by Cadmus the Phœnician. This tradition is borne out by the fact that these sixteen agree with the oldest letters of the Hebrew and Phœnician Alphabet, in *name, arrangement, and form*. Dr Donaldson, the greatest philological authority in our day, arranges them thus:—

Intermediates.				Aspirates.				Semivowels.				Smooths.			
Α	Β	Γ	Δ	Ε	Φ	Η	Θ	Λ	Μ	Ν	Ξ	Ο	Π	Ψ	Τ
α	β	γ	δ	ε	φ	η	θ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ψ	τ

It was in the *second* of these four divisions that the greatest changes took place. First, Ε lost its aspirating power from the frequency of its usage for the sound *e*, so that it was designated as 'Ε-ψιλόν (i.e., unaspirated *e*). Secondly, Φ, which was called *Vau*, afterwards from its shape *Digamma* (or double Gamma) was dropt very early.<sup>1</sup> It was, however, retained in Æolic, whence it is sometimes called the Æolic Digamma. It seems to have had sometimes the sound of a *vowel*, sometimes that of a *consonant*, being pronounced like *v*, *w* (as vowel or as consonant), or *bh*. Thirdly, Η lost its usage as a *guttural* aspirate and was taken, first, as the general mark of aspiration like the Latin *h*, second, as the long vowel *e*. Fourthly, Θ became *th* in place of *dh*.

To make up for the loss of the first two aspirated consonants Φ and Η, two new ones were invented, viz., Ψ and Χ. Ψ was introduced to supply the place of Φ as a vowel, but without its aspiration, whence its name of, Ψ-ψιλόν (i.e., *bare ψ*). Farther, five letters were introduced from the enlarged Phœnician Alphabet, Ζ Ι Κ Ρ and Θ, the last of which was called *sampi* (answering to the Hebrew *shin*), which was afterwards discarded except as a numeral character (=900). The introduction of Κ was the discard-

---

<sup>1</sup> The discovery of this lost letter was one of the triumphs of the acute genius of Bentley. From the frequency of *hiatus* in the Homeric poems, he was led to suspect that some consonant, now lost to the *eye* in the written form, had been present to the poet's *ear* when they were composed. He farther observed, that this hiatus was especially common before certain words, which only wanted some such letter to make them all but identical with their Latin representatives. The leading examples are *ἴαο* or *ἦρ*, *spring*, as *Ἔηο* = *ver*; *εἶδον*, *saw*, *vidi*; *εἴκοσι*, *twenty*, *viginti*; *ἑσπέρως*, *evening*, *vesper*; *ἰς*, *force*, *vis*; *οἶκος*, *dwelling*, *vicus*; *οἶνος*, *wine*, *vinum*.

ing of the second of the *smooth* mutes, *koppa*, the figure of which was retained only as a numeral character (= 90). Lastly,  $\aleph$  the guttural double consonant, took the original alphabetical position of *sigma*, which was put after the kindred P, when the latter was introduced into the gap made by the discarding of *koppa*.  $\Upsilon$  the labial double consonant, and  $\Omega$  the long form of O, were finally appended at the close of the Alphabet.

The Greeks attributed the chief improvements in the alphabet to Palamedes and Simonides, the latter of whom was a native of Ceos, and contemporary with Miltiades and the actors in the Great Persian War. What was the exact share of the former in the work, it is now in vain to enquire: it seems tolerably clear that the latter was the first to employ the two double consonants  $\aleph$  and  $\Upsilon$ , and the two long vowels H and  $\Omega$ . It was not, however, till the Archonship of Euclides, B.C. 403, that the Alphabet, in the complete form in which it has descended to us, was nationally recognised at Athens.

The smaller or *cursive* style of the Greek Alphabet is of comparatively recent origin, not appearing in manuscripts before the eighth century: hence the ancient Greeks employed solely the capitals or *uncials* not only in inscriptions but in common writing.

Originally the Greeks wrote from right to left, like the Hebrews and Phœnicians, from whom they borrowed their letters: afterwards they wrote from right to left and left to right alternately, which was called writing *βορρροφνδόν*, as *oxen turn at the plough*. Herodotus, however, speaks of the Greeks in his time (B.C. 450) as universally writing from left to right, in contrast with the Orientals (II. 36).

## ROMAIC PRONUNCIATION.

## I. CONSONANTS.

*β* sounds like *g*. *λ* is expressed by *τ*, sometimes by *μτ*.  
*γ*=*gh*, if before *a, u, o*; but=*g* before *ε, η, ι, α, ω*; as *γαλα*  
 but *γαλας, γαλας*.  
*θ*=*th* in *that*. *φ*=*th* in *through*.  
*κ*=*k* or *c* hard usually; after *ε* and *ο*=*g*. *τω αυτου, του*  
*πομου*.  
*μ*=*m*; conjoined with *τ*=*h*.  
*ν*=*n*; before *τ*=*μ*, as *την τον*, *τον τον*.  
*π*=*p*; after *μ* and *ν*=*h*, as *την τον*, *την τον*.  
*ρ*=*r*; after *ν*=*d*, as *την τον*, *την τον*.  
*χ*=*ch* of the Germans and Scots, as in *Loch*.

## II. VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

*η, ι, υ, α, ω, ε, ο, ι, υ* = *ae* in *ae*. *α, ω* in *aim* or *a* in *blame*. *ω* =  
*oo* in *moon*. *α, ε, ο, ι, υ* as in the ordinary pronunciation.  
*αι, ου, αυ* are pronounced as *ae, oe, aw*, before the vowels, the  
 liquids, and the three intermediates (*ς, ζ, ξ*) as also before *ζ*, as  
*αις, ους, αυς*. Before all other letters, they sound like *af, of, oef*;  
*αις, ους, αυς*.

For an account of the Peculiarities of Romaic Grammar, as compared with that of ancient Greek, we refer the reader to an excellent little work on "Modern Greek Grammar," by Dr Donaldson of the Edinburgh High School.

<sup>1</sup> There must be corruption here in having six forms for one and the same sound. It is not likely that Kachylas would have produced, or the *serenos aures Atheniensium* tolerated, a line like this with such a pronunciation, *αυτου αυ, α αυτου, αυτου, α αυτου*. Agam. 1019. Moreover, what becomes of the much-lauded mouth-filling *αυτου αυτου αυτου αυτου* (Il. 1. 84), so expressive of the tumultuous rolling of the angry sea? Must it degenerate, as it does degenerate in the mouth of the modern Greek, into an expression rather of the gentle rippling on a summer eve? This may be beautiful in itself, but it is inconsistent with the spirit of the scene.



# CONTRACTIONS IN OLD TYPOGRAPHY.

αι	αι	μιν	οην	ς	ς
αλ	αλ	μεν	ερω	χι	χι
αλλ	αλλ	καί	καί	ται	ται
αν	αν	κατα	μαι	ται	ται
απο	απο	μα	μαι	ται	ται
αυ	αυ	μας	μας	ται	ται
γδ	γάρ	ματων	ματων	ται	ται
γεν	γεν	μεθ	μεθ	ται	ται
δε	δε	μεν	μεν	ται	ται
δεν	δεν	μεν	μεν	ται	ται
ει	ει	μην	μην	ται	ται
ειναι	ειναι	μετα	μετα	ται	ται
εν	εν	μιν	μιν	ται	ται
ελ	ελ	μιν	μιν	ται	ται
ελλ	ελλ	οιον	οιον	ται	ται
εν	εν	ος	ος	ται	ται
εξ	εξ	ον	ον	ται	ται
ευ	ευ	παρα	παρα	ται	ται
επι	επι	περι	περι	ται	ται
επω	επω	ρα	ρα	ται	ται
επεν	επεν	ρο	ρο	ται	ται
ερ	ερ	σα	σα	ται	ται
εν	εν	σθ	σθ	ται	ται
ενς	ενς	σθαι	σθαι	ται	ται
ην	ην	σθω	σθω	ται	ται
θαι	θαι	σς	σς	ται	ται
θαν	θαν	τα	τα	ται	ται

To face Page 1 of Ordelius's Greek Grammar

Edinburgh. Oliver & Boyd.

# ELEMENTS

## OF

# GREEK GRAMMAR.

### § I. THE ALPHABET.

Character.	Name.		Sound.
A α	ἄλφα	alpha	a
B β	βῆτα	bēta	b (v in modern Greek)
Γ γ	γάμμα	gamma	g (hard) (gh)
Δ δ	δέλτα	delta	d (th) (soft)
E ε	ἒ ψιλόν	ěpsilon <sup>1</sup>	ě
Z ζ	ζῆτα	zēta	z
H η	ἦτα	ēta	ē
Θ θ	θῆτα	thēta	th (th) (hard)
I ι	ιώτα	iōta	i
K κ	κάππα	kappa	k
Λ λ	λάμβδα	lambda	l
M μ	μῦ	mu	m
N ν	νῦ	nu	n
Ξ ξ	ξῖ	xi	x
O ο	ὀ μικρόν	ō micron <sup>2</sup>	ō
Π π	πί	pi	p
Ρ ρ	ῥῶ	rho	r
Σ σ (s final)	σῖγμα	sigma	s
Τ τ	ταῦ	tau	t
Υ υ	ὕ ψιλόν	upsilon <sup>3</sup>	u (y, f)
Φ φ	φῖ	phi	ph
Χ χ	χῖ	chi	ch
Ψ ψ	ψῖ	psi	ps
Ω ω	ὦ μέγα	ōmēga <sup>4</sup>	ō

<sup>1</sup> ε simple.

<sup>2</sup> ο short.

<sup>3</sup> υ simple.

<sup>4</sup> ω long.

These four are Greek names, most of the others are of Hebrew or Phœnician origin, the alphabet being introduced by the Phœnician Cadmus.



1. Sigma has two forms,  $\varsigma$  at the end,  $\sigma$  in all other parts of a word, as  $\sigma\omega\sigma\alpha\varsigma$ .

1.  $\sigma$  may be final by elision, as  $\tilde{\omega}\varsigma \epsilon\iota\pi\omicron\upsilon\sigma' \alpha\pi\acute{\epsilon}\beta\eta$ .

2.  $\varsigma$  may be in the middle, where the first part of a compound ends with it, as  $\epsilon\iota\varsigma\text{-}\theta\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$ . But  $\epsilon\iota\sigma\phi\acute{\epsilon}\rho\omega$  is admitted by many critics.

2.  $\gamma$ ,  $\kappa$ ,  $\tau$ , are always hard, even before  $\iota$ , as  $\Gamma\alpha\lambda\alpha\tau\acute{\iota}\alpha$ , Galat-i-a, not Galasia,  $\theta\epsilon\omicron\lambda\omicron\gamma\acute{\iota}\alpha$ ,  $\text{Κιλικία}$ .

$\gamma$  standing before itself, or before  $\kappa$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\xi$ , has a ringing sound like that of  $n$  in *ring*, *rang*, *rung*;  $\tilde{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ , hence angelus;  $\text{Ἀγκων}$ , Ancon or Ancona;  $\text{Ἀγχίσης}$ , Anchises;  $\lambda\acute{\alpha}\rho\upsilon\gamma\chi$ , larynx.

3.  $\upsilon$  is sounded like the French  $u$  in *fut*, or the German  $\ddot{u}$  in *Müller*. (The English  $u = ou$ ; bull =  $\beta\omicron\upsilon\tilde{\varsigma}$ .)

§ II. Of the twenty-four characters *seven* are VOWELS,—

Two always short,  $\epsilon$ ,  $o$ , as  $\pi\tilde{\omicron}\lambda\tilde{\epsilon}\mu\delta\varsigma$ , with their corresponding longs,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ , as  $\pi\tilde{\omega}\lambda\tilde{\eta}\tau\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$ ;

And three *doubtful*, *i. e.*, long in some words, short in others,  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ ; as  $\Sigma\omega\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta\varsigma$ , but  $\alpha\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\omicron\varsigma$ .

§ III. The DIPHTHONGS are formed by suffixing  $\iota$  or  $\upsilon$  (*postpositives*) to any of the other vowels (*prepositives*.)

1.  $\iota$  and  $\upsilon$  after a *short* form *proper* diphthongs, with

$$\tilde{\alpha} \begin{cases} \alpha\iota \\ \alpha\upsilon \end{cases} \quad \epsilon \begin{cases} \epsilon\iota \\ \epsilon\upsilon \end{cases} \quad o \begin{cases} o\iota \\ o\upsilon \end{cases}$$

2.  $\iota$  and  $\upsilon$  after a *long* form *improper* diphthongs, with

$$\tilde{\alpha} \begin{cases} \alpha\iota \\ \alpha\upsilon \end{cases} \quad \eta \begin{cases} \eta\iota \\ \eta\upsilon \end{cases} \quad \omega \begin{cases} \omega\iota \\ \omega\upsilon \end{cases}$$

1.  $\eta\upsilon$  and  $\omega\upsilon$  are chiefly Ionic, but  $\eta\upsilon$  occurs in augments, and  $\omega\upsilon$  in crasis, even in Attic.

2. In  $\alpha\iota$ ,  $\eta\iota$ ,  $\omega\iota$ , the *iota* subscribed is not sounded. After a capital it is written on the line or adscribed, as  $\text{Ἀιδῆς}$ , Hades, or  $\tilde{\alpha}\tilde{\iota}\tilde{\delta}\tilde{\eta}\varsigma$ .

3. There is a *proper* diphthong,  $\upsilon\iota$ , formed of the two *postpositives* themselves.

4. *ai* becomes in Latin *æ*—*αἰθήρ*, æthēr. Rarely *aj*, as *Αἶας*, Ajax.

ι	...	...	ī or ē— <i>Δαρῆος</i> , Dar-ius or -eus.
υι	...	...	yi— <i>Εἰλείθυια</i> , Ilithyia.
φ	...	...	ā— <i>Θρακη</i> , Thracē (Hor.)
η	...	...	ē or ēi— <i>Θρησσα</i> , Thressa or Thrēissa.
ψ	...	...	ō and œ— <i>ὠδή</i> , ōdē, but <i>τραγῳδός</i> , tra-gœdus.
ου	...	...	u, <i>Μοῦσα</i> , Mûsa.
αι and ευ	...	...	au and eu (before a vowel, <i>av</i> and <i>ev</i> ) <i>Γλαῦκος</i> , Glaucus, ( <i>Ἀγαῖνη</i> , Agāvē): <i>εὖγε</i> , euge, ( <i>Εὔιος</i> , Evius).
κ	...	...	c, as <i>Κιλικία</i> , Cilicia,
ρ	...	...	rh, as <i>ῥήτωρ</i> , rhetor.
χ	...	...	ch, as <i>Χάρων</i> , Charon.
γ	...	...	n before κ, γ, χ, ξ. See § I. 2.

§ IV. Every *initial* vowel or diphthong has either the *rough* breathing (') or the *smooth* (').

1. The rough has the sound of H in Latin, and was originally of the same form; the smooth has no sound, but merely denotes the absence of the rough.

2. *υ* and *ρ* at the beginning of a word have always the *rough* breathing, as *ὕμνος*, hymnus; *ῥήτωρ*, rhetor.

1. *ρρ*, in the middle of a word, has for the first *ρ* the smooth, and for the second the rough, *Πυρρὸς*, Pyrrhus.

2. The marks of the breathings stand *over* a small vowel, *before* a capital vowel, and in the case of a diphthong *over* the second vowel, as *ἀγν*, Ἄγν, *αὔγν*.

§ V. Of the *seventeen* CONSONANTS, one is a *sibilant*, σ;<sup>1</sup>

Three are *double* or *composite*, ψ, ξ, ζ;

Four are *liquid*,<sup>2</sup> λ, μ, ν, ρ;

<sup>1</sup> *i. e.* The hissing letter.

<sup>2</sup> The *gliding* letters, so called partly from the readiness with which they *fuse* and combine with mutes, partly from the ease with which the sound of each can be *prolonged* by the vocal organs, and hence they are the letters *oftenest doubled*.

The remaining nine are *mutes*, viz. :—

	1st Order.	2d Order	3d Order
First grade, <i>smooths</i> , .	$\pi$	$\kappa$	$\tau$
Second grade, <i>intermediates</i> ,	$\beta$	$\gamma$	$\delta$
Third grade, <i>roughs</i> , .	$\phi$	$\chi$	$\theta$

Thus each smooth has its own intermediate and rough, and the three together form one order of mutes, pronounced by the same organ of speech, and rising one above another in intensity of sound. Hence

$\pi, \beta, \phi, ip, ib, iph$ , lip sounds, are called LABIALS.  
 $\kappa, \gamma, \chi, ik, ig, ich$ , throat sounds, ... GUTTURALS.  
 $\tau, \delta, \theta, it, id, ith$ , tongue sounds, ... LINGUALS.

The sibilant added to any of these orders produces a double consonant, which is but an abbreviation in the written form :—

$\pi\varsigma, \beta\varsigma, \phi\varsigma = \psi$ ;  $\kappa\varsigma, \gamma\varsigma, \chi\varsigma = \xi$ ;  $\delta\varsigma$  or  $\sigma\delta = \zeta$ .

§ VI. LAWS OF EUPHONY.—1. When two mutes of *different* orders come together, the second must be a *lingual*,<sup>1</sup> and requires the first to be of the same *grade* as itself. Thus root

$\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$ - before a smooth . . .  $(-\tau\omega)$  becomes  $\gamma\rho\alpha\pi -\tau\omega$ .  
 ... .. an intermediate  $(-\delta\eta\nu)$  becomes  $\gamma\rho\alpha\beta -\delta\eta\nu$ .  
 . . . a rough . . .  $(-\theta\omega)$  remains  $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi -\theta\omega$ .

2. No rough is ever doubled; of the intermediates only  $\gamma$ ;<sup>2</sup>  $\pi$  and  $\kappa$  are seldom so. The consonants often doubled are  $\tau$ , the sibilant, and the four liquids.

NOTE.—The only attempt at doubling a rough is prefixing its own smooth. Hence  $\Sigma\alpha\pi\phi\acute{\omega}$ , not  $\Sigma\alpha\phi\phi\acute{\omega}$ ;  $\text{B}\acute{\alpha}\kappa\chi\omicron\varsigma$ , not  $\text{B}\acute{\alpha}\chi\chi\omicron\varsigma$ ;  $\Pi\tau\theta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ , not  $\Pi\iota\theta\theta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ .

3. A rough breathing following the smooth mutes

<sup>1</sup> Except in compounds of  $\epsilon\kappa$ , as  $\epsilon\kappa\psi\acute{\upsilon}\chi\chi\mu$ .

<sup>2</sup> Such as  $\alpha\beta\beta\acute{\alpha}$ ,  $\epsilon\delta\delta\epsilon\iota\sigma\epsilon\iota\upsilon$  are not Attic.

( $\pi$ ,  $\kappa$ ,  $\tau$ ), raises them to their corresponding roughs ( $\varphi$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\theta$ ), but does not affect intermediates.

$\text{οὐκ ἔξω}$  becomes  $\text{οὐχ ἔξω}$ ;  $\text{νύκτ' ὄλην}$ ,  $\text{νύχθ' ὄλην}$  (but  $\text{οὐδ' ἔξω}$ .)

NOTE.—This was not a law in the Ionic dialect, hence  $\alpha\pi'$  οὐ Ionic for  $\alpha\varphi$  οὐ. Such words as  $\Delta\epsilon\upsilon\kappa\iota\pi\pi\omicron\varsigma$ ,  $\text{Κράτιππος}$ ,  $\text{ἀντήλιος}$ ,  $\text{ἐπίσταμαι}$ , etc., in Attic are inheritances from the Ionic.

4. When two successive syllables commence with a rough, the first rough descends to its corresponding smooth:—

$\text{θύφω} = \text{τύφω}$ ;  $\text{φεφίληκα} = \text{πεφίληκα}$ .

So a rough breathing before a rough mute descends to the smooth breathing:—

$\text{ἔχω} = \text{ἐχῶ}$ ;  $\text{ἐσθίς}$  from root  $\text{ἐσ-} = \text{ἐσθίς}$ .

NOTE.—Whenever, by any inflectional change, a second rough disappears, a preceding tenuis receives aspiration.

From root  $\text{τρεφ-}$  arise  $\text{τροφή}$ ,  $\text{τρέφω}$ , but  $\text{θρεπτός}$ ,  $\text{θρέμμα}$ ,  $\text{θρέψω}$ .

From root  $\text{τριχ-}$  arise gen.  $\text{τριχός}$ ; dat.  $\text{τριχί}$ , but nom.  $\text{θρίξ}$ , dat. plural,  $\text{θριξί}$ .

From root  $\text{ἐχ-}$  compare present  $\text{ἐχω}$ , with future  $\text{ἐξω}$ .

Excep. 1. If a consonant intervenes before the second rough, there is no change,  $\text{θέσθαι}$ ,  $\text{ἐθρέφθην}$  (but without intervening consonant  $\text{ἐτράφην}$ ).

Excep. 2. A rough in the inflexional ending, or in the second part of a compound, does not affect a foregoing rough:—

$\text{φάθι}$  (root  $\text{φα ενδίοσ θι}$ ); compounds  $\text{ὀρνιθο-θήρας}$ ,  $\text{ἀμφι-φορεύς}$ .

5. A lingual before another lingual, or before  $\mu$ , becomes  $\varsigma$ ; before  $\sigma$  itself or  $\kappa$  it disappears:—

$\psi\epsilon\upsilon\delta- + \text{θηναι}$ ,  $\mu\alpha = \psi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\theta\eta\eta\alpha\iota$ ,  $\psi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\mu\alpha$ .

$\psi\epsilon\upsilon\delta- + \sigma\omega = \psi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\omega$ . So  $\text{πέπειθα} = \text{πέπεικα}$ .

NOTE.— $\sigma$  between two consonants is dropped:—

$\eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda + \sigma\theta\alpha\iota = \eta\gamma\gamma\epsilon\lambda\theta\alpha\iota$

$\tau\epsilon\tau\epsilon\iota\tau + \sigma\theta\epsilon\iota = \tau\epsilon\tau\epsilon\iota\phi\theta\epsilon\iota$ .

## Roots. Endings.

6.  $\mu$  changes a *labial* before it into  $\mu$ .  $\beta\lambda\epsilon\pi + \mu\alpha = \beta\lambda\epsilon\mu\alpha$ .  
 ... *guttural* ...  $\gamma$ .  $\tau\lambda\epsilon\pi + \mu\alpha = \tau\lambda\epsilon\gamma\mu\alpha$ .  
 ... *lingual* ...  $\sigma$ .  $\alpha\delta + \mu\alpha = \phi\sigma\mu\alpha$ .

NOTE.—Except  $\alpha\epsilon\mu\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\delta\epsilon\mu\omega$ ,  $\alpha\iota\gamma\mu\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\epsilon\tau\mu\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ , and a few others.

7.  $\nu$  before a *labial* becomes  $\mu$ .<sup>1</sup>  $\epsilon\nu + \mu\epsilon\iota\omega = \epsilon\mu\acute{\epsilon}\iota\omega$ .  
 So  $\sigma\nu$ - $\sigma\alpha\lambda\nu$  become  
 $\sigma\mu$ - $\sigma\alpha\lambda\mu$ -  
 ... *guttural* ...  $\gamma$ .  $\epsilon\nu + \kappa\alpha\lambda\epsilon\omega = \epsilon\gamma\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ .  
 So  $\sigma\nu$ - $\sigma\alpha\lambda\nu$  become  
 $\sigma\gamma$ - $\sigma\alpha\lambda\gamma$ -  
 .. *lingual* remains,<sup>2</sup> as  $\epsilon\nu\delta\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\nu\tau\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ , etc.  
 ... *liquid* is assimilated.  $\epsilon\nu + \lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\omega = \epsilon\lambda\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\omega$ ,  
 $\epsilon\nu + \rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\omega = \epsilon\rho\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\omega$ .

Except. The preposition *in* remains before  
 $\sigma$ , as  $\epsilon\nu + \rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\omega = \epsilon\nu\rho\acute{\alpha}\sigma\tau\omega$ .

... the *sibilant* is dropped.  $\delta\alpha\iota\mu\omega\iota + \sigma\iota = \delta\alpha\iota\mu\omega\sigma\iota$ .

Except. 1.  $\nu$  is not dropped before  $\sigma$  in 2d persons singular of the perfect and pluperfect, pass. from some verbs in  $\nu\omega$ , as from  $\phi\acute{\alpha}\iota\nu\omega$ ,  $\pi\acute{\iota}\zeta\alpha\nu\sigma\alpha\iota$ , and  $\pi\acute{\iota}\zeta\alpha\nu\sigma\alpha$ . Hence the noun  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\alpha\nu\sigma\iota\varsigma$ , though also  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\alpha}\zeta\alpha\nu\sigma\iota\varsigma$ .

Except. 2. *in* remains before  $\sigma$  or  $\zeta$ ;  $\sigma\nu$  drops  $\nu$  before  $\sigma$  with a consonant or before  $\zeta$ , but assimilates  $\nu$  before  $\sigma$  with a vowel.

$\epsilon\nu\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\acute{\iota}\sigma\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ ;  $\epsilon\nu\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\tau\alpha\iota$  καὶ  $\epsilon\nu\sigma\tau\alpha\kappa\eta\sigma\iota$   $\sigma\upsilon\zeta\acute{\omega}\sigma\iota$ .

NOTE.—When  $\nu$  and a *lingual* together are both dropped before  $\sigma$ , then, to preserve the preceding syllable of the same length as before, the preceding vowel, if doubtful ( $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ ), becomes naturally long; if naturally short ( $\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron$ ), it becomes the corresponding diphthong ( $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\omicron\upsilon$ ).

$\alpha\nu\tau\varsigma = \acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\nu\tau\varsigma = \epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\iota\nu\theta\varsigma = \iota\varsigma$ ,  $\omicron\nu\tau\varsigma = \omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\upsilon\nu\tau\varsigma = \upsilon\varsigma$ .

$\tau\acute{\upsilon}\nu\psi\alpha\nu\tau\varsigma = \tau\acute{\upsilon}\nu\psi\alpha\varsigma$ ;  $\tau\nu\kappa\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\iota = \tau\nu\kappa\acute{\iota}\iota\varsigma$ ;  $\epsilon\lambda\mu\iota\nu\theta\acute{\iota} = \epsilon\lambda\mu\iota\theta\iota$ ;  $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\nu\tau\alpha\nu\tau\iota = \tau\acute{\upsilon}\nu\tau\alpha\upsilon\varsigma$ ;  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}\nu\tau\iota = \delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ . So  $\sigma\tau\epsilon\nu\delta + \sigma\omega = \sigma\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\omega$ .

8. Any mute of the first two orders before  $\sigma$  is absorbed with it into the corresponding double consonant.  
 $\lambda\epsilon\iota\pi + \sigma\omega = \lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\phi\omega$ ;  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma + \sigma\omega = \lambda\epsilon\acute{\gamma}\omega$ .

<sup>1</sup>  $\mu$  being the labial liquid.

<sup>2</sup>  $\nu$  being the lingual liquid.

9. Harsh concurrences are softened by inserting letters.

Between  $\mu$  and  $\rho$  is inserted  $\beta$ .  $\gamma\alpha\mu\rho\sigma$  becomes  $\gamma\alpha\mu\beta\rho\sigma$ ;  $\omega\epsilon\sigma\eta\mu\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha$ , syncopated  $\mu\epsilon\sigma\eta\mu\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha = \mu\epsilon\sigma\eta\mu\beta\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha$ . Cf. numerus, number.

Between  $\nu$  and  $\rho$  is inserted  $\delta$ .  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\epsilon\rho\sigma$ . Syncopated  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\rho\sigma = \acute{\alpha}\nu\delta\rho\acute{\sigma}$ . Cf. tener, tender.

Between  $\sigma$  and  $\lambda$  is inserted  $\theta$ .  $\epsilon\sigma\lambda\acute{\delta}\varsigma$  Doric, is in Attic  $\epsilon\sigma\theta\lambda\acute{\delta}\varsigma$ .

TABLE OF CHIEF EUPHONIC CHANGES.

	$\tau$	$\delta$	$\theta$	$\mu$	$\sigma$
Any labial with	$\pi \tau$	$\beta \delta$	$\phi \theta$	$\mu \mu$	$\psi$
Any guttural with	$\chi \tau$	$\gamma \delta$	$\chi \theta$	$\gamma \mu$	$\xi$
Any lingual with	$\sigma \tau$	— <sup>1</sup>	$\sigma \theta$	$\sigma \mu$	$\sigma$

### AVOIDANCE OF HIATUS BETWEEN WORDS.

Hiatus is the concurrence of two vowels (such as in English *a ox*), which was usually avoided in the Attic dialect.

In Attic there were three ways of avoiding hiatus *between* words—elision, insertion, and crasis.

§ VII. 1. ELISION is the striking off of a *short final* vowel (denoted by the sign (') *apostrophe*):—

$\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\alpha \epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\epsilon$  into  $\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\tau' \epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\epsilon$ ;  $\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\alpha \epsilon\ddot{\upsilon}\rho\epsilon$  into  $\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\theta' \epsilon\ddot{\upsilon}\rho\epsilon$ .

But no elision of—

1.  $\upsilon$  anywhere.
2.  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\epsilon$ , in monosyllables (except  $\rho\alpha$  in Homer.)
3.  $\iota$  in  $\pi\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\chi\rho\iota$ ,  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\chi\rho\iota$ ,  $\delta\tau\iota$ , or  $\sigma\iota$  in dative plural of third declension.

<sup>1</sup> No instance of this combination.

## ROMAIC PRONUNCIATION.

## I. CONSONANTS.

$\beta$  sounds like *v*.  $\delta$  is expressed by  $\pi$ , sometimes by  $\mu\pi$ .

$\gamma = gh$ , if before  $\alpha, o, \omega$ ; but  $=y$  before  $\epsilon, \eta, i, \alpha i, \epsilon i, o i$ ; as  $\gamma\acute{\alpha}\lambda\alpha$  but  $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ , *genos*.

$\delta = th$  in *that*.  $\theta = th$  in *throng*.

$\kappa = k$  or *c* hard usually; after  $\nu$  and  $\gamma = g$ .  $\tau\omicron\nu\ \kappa\acute{o}\varsigma\mu\omicron\nu, \tau\omicron\nu\ g\omicron\varsigma\mu\omicron\nu$ .

$\mu = m$ ; conjoined with  $\pi = b$ .

$\nu = n$ ; before  $\pi = \mu$ , as  $\tau\eta\nu\ \pi\acute{o}\lambda\iota\nu$ , *teem bolin*.

$\pi = p$ ; after  $\mu$  and  $\nu = b$ , as  $\pi\omicron\mu\pi\eta$ , *pombees*.

$\tau = t$ ; after  $\nu = d$ , as  $\epsilon\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$ , *endos*.

$\chi = ch$  of the Germans and Scots. as in *Loch*.

## II. VOWELS AND DIPHTHONGS.

$\eta, i, \upsilon, \epsilon i, o i, \upsilon i^1 = ee$  in *see*.  $\alpha i = ai$  in *aim* or *a* in *blame*.  $\omega = oo$  in *moon*.  $\alpha, \epsilon, o, \omega$ , as in the ordinary pronunciation.

$\alpha\nu, \epsilon\nu, \eta\nu$ , are pronounced as *av, ev, evv*, before the vowels, the liquids, and the three intermediates ( $\beta, \gamma, \delta$ ), as also before  $\zeta$ , as  $\alpha\upsilon\lambda\eta$ , *avlee*. Before all other letters, they sound like *af, ef, eef*;  $\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$ , *afios*.

---

For an account of the Peculiarities of Romaic Grammar, as compared with that of ancient Greek, we refer the reader to an excellent little work on "Modern Greek Grammar," by Dr Donaldson of the Edinburgh High School.

---

<sup>1</sup> There must be corruption here in having six forms for one and the same sound. It is not likely that Æschylus would have produced, or the *teretes aures Atheniensium* tolerated, a line like this with such a pronunciation,  $\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\omicron\iota\ \acute{\alpha}\nu, \epsilon\iota\ \pi\epsilon\iota\theta\omicron\iota, \acute{\alpha}\pi\pi\epsilon\iota\theta\omicron\iota\varsigma\ \delta\ \acute{\iota}\sigma\omega\varsigma$ . Agam. 1019. Moreover, what becomes of the much-lauded mouth-filling  $\pi\omicron\lambda\upsilon\phi\lambda\omicron\iota\varsigma\beta\omicron\iota\omicron\ \theta\alpha\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\sigma\eta\varsigma$  (Il. 1. 34), so expressive of the tumultuous rolling of the angry sea? Must it degenerate, as it does degenerate in the mouth of the modern Greek, into an expression rather of the gentle rippling on a summer eve? This may be beautiful in itself, but it is inconsistent with the spirit of the scene.





## CONTRACTIONS IN OLD TYPOGRAPHY

α	αι	μιν	οην	5	57
α	αλ	θεω	ερω	6	58
αλ	αλλ	η	και	7	59
αν	αν	η	κατα	8	60
απο	απο	μα	μαι	9	61
αν	αν	μας	μας	10	62
γ	γαρ	ματων	μεθ	11	63
γεν	γεν	μεθ	μεν	12	64
δε	δε	μεν	μεν	13	65
δεν	ει	μ	μην	14	66
ει	ειναι	μι	μην	15	67
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	16	68
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	17	69
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	18	70
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	19	71
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	20	72
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	21	73
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	22	74
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	23	75
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	24	76
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	25	77
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	26	78
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	27	79
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	28	80
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	29	81
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	30	82
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	31	83
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	32	84
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	33	85
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	34	86
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	35	87
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	36	88
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	37	89
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	38	90
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	39	91
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	40	92
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	41	93
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	42	94
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	43	95
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	44	96
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	45	97
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	46	98
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	47	99
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	48	100
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	49	101
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	50	102
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	51	103
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	52	104
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	53	105
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	54	106
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	55	107
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	56	108
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	57	109
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	58	110
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	59	111
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	60	112
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	61	113
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	62	114
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	63	115
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	64	116
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	65	117
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	66	118
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	67	119
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	68	120
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	69	121
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	70	122
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	71	123
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	72	124
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	73	125
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	74	126
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	75	127
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	76	128
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	77	129
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	78	130
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	79	131
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	80	132
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	81	133
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	82	134
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	83	135
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	84	136
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	85	137
ειναι	ειναι	μιν	μην	86	138

To face Page 1 of Geddes's Creek Grammar

*Edinburgh, Oliver & Boyd.*

# ELEMENTS

## OF

# GREEK GRAMMAR.

### § I. THE ALPHABET.

Character.	Name.	Sound.
A α	ἄλφα alpha	a
B β	βῆτα bēta	b (v in modern Greek.
Γ γ	γάμμα gamma	g (hard) (gh)
Δ δ	δέλτα delta	d (th) (soft)
E ε	ἒ ψιλόν ĕpsilon <sup>1</sup>	ĕ
Z ζ	ζῆτα zēta	z
H η	ῆτα ēta	ē
Θ θ	θῆτα thēta	th (th) (hard)
I ι	ιώτα iōta	i
K κ	κάππα kappa	k
Λ λ	λάμβδα lambda	l
M μ	μῦ mu	m
N ν	νῦ nu	n
Ξ ξ	ξί xi	x
O ο	ὀ μικρόν ō micron <sup>2</sup>	ō
Π π	πί pi	p
Ρ ρ	ῥῶ rho	r
Σ σ (s final)	σῖγμα sigma	s
Τ τ	ταῦ tau	t
Υ υ	ὕ ψιλόν upsilon <sup>3</sup>	u (y, f)
Φ φ	φί phi	ph
Χ χ	χί chi	ch
Ψ ψ	ψί psi	ps
Ω ω	ὦ μέγα ōmega <sup>4</sup>	ō

<sup>1</sup> ĕ simple.

<sup>2</sup> ō short.

<sup>3</sup> u simple.

<sup>4</sup> ō long.

These four are Greek names, most of the others are of Hebrew or Phœnician origin, the alphabet being introduced by the Phœnician Cadmus.

1. Sigma has two forms, *ς* at the end, *σ* in all other parts of a word, as *σύν*.

1. *ς* may be final by *ἐξίστημι*, as *ἔς, ἄριστος, ἄριστος*.

2. *ς* may be in the middle, where the first part of a compound ends with it, as *ἀν-τί-ς*. But *ἀντίς* is admitted by many critics.

2. *γ, ζ, ρ*, are always hard, even before *ι*, as *Γαλατία*, Galat-i-a, not Galasia, *Κυζένια*, Kú-zénia.

*γ* standing before itself, or before *ι, χ, ξ*, has a ringing sound like that of *η* in *ring, rang, rang*; *ἄγγελος*, hence angelus; *Ἄγωνα*, Ancon or Ancona; *Ἄγγις*, Anchises; *λάρυγξ*, larynx.

3. *υ* is sounded like the French *u* in *fut*, or the German *ü* in *Müller*. (The English *u* = *ω*; bull = *βούς*.)

§ II. Of the twenty-four characters seven are VOWELS,—

Two always short, *ε, ι*, as *ἐπίπλεε*, with their corresponding longs, *η, υ*, as *ἐπὶπλεε*;

And three doubtful, *ι, ε, υ*, long in some words, short in others, *α, ι, υ*; as *Συμφέρεε*, but *αφέρεε*.

§ III. The DIPHTHONGS are formed by suffixing *ι* or *υ* (*postpositives*) to any of the other vowels (*prepositives*.)

1. *ι* and *υ* after a short form proper diphthongs, with

α { αι { ει { ου  
αυ { αυ { ου { ου

2. *ι* and *υ* after a long form improper diphthongs, with

α { αη { ηι { αυ  
αυ { αυ { αυ { αυ

1. *η* and *ω* are chiefly Ionic, but *η* occurs in augments, and *ω* in crasis, even in Attic.

2. In *αη, ηι, αυ*, the *ι* subscribed is not sounded. After a capital it is written on the line or adscribed, as *Ἄιδης*, Hades, or *ἡδης*.

3. There is a proper diphthong, *υι*, formed of the two *postpositives* themselves.

4. *αι* becomes in Latin *æ*—*αἰθήρ*, æthēr. Rarely *aj*, as *Αἶας*, Ajax.

ιι	...	...	ī or ē— <i>Δαρείος</i> , Dar-ius or -eus.
υι	...	...	yi— <i>Εἰλείθυια</i> , Ilithyia.
φ	...	...	ā— <i>Θρακη</i> , Thracē (Hor.)
η	...	...	ē or ēi— <i>Θρησσα</i> , Thressa or Thrēissa.
ψ	...	...	ō and œ— <i>ὠδή</i> , ōdē, but <i>τραγῳδός</i> , tragœdus.
ου	...	...	u, <i>Μούσα</i> , Mūsa.
αυ and ευ	...	...	au and eu (before a vowel, <i>av</i> and <i>ev</i> ) <i>Γλαύκος</i> , Glaucus, ( <i>Ἀγαύη</i> , Agavē): <i>εὖγε</i> , euge, ( <i>Εὔιος</i> , Evius).
κ	...	...	c, as <i>Κιλικία</i> , Cilicia,
ρ	...	...	rh, as <i>ρήτωρ</i> , rhetor.
χ	...	...	ch, as <i>Χάρων</i> , Charon.
γ	...	...	n before κ, γ, χ, ξ. See § I. 2.

§ IV. Every *initial* vowel or diphthong has either the *rough* breathing (') or the *smooth* (').

1. The rough has the sound of H in Latin, and was originally of the same form; the smooth has no sound, but merely denotes the absence of the rough.

2. *υ* and *ρ* at the beginning of a word have always the *rough* breathing, as *ὕμνος*, hymnus; *ρήτωρ*, rhetor.

1. *ρρ*, in the middle of a word, has for the first *ρ* the smooth, and for the second the rough, *Πυρρός*, Pyrrhus.

2. The marks of the breathings stand *over* a small vowel, *before* a capital vowel, and in the case of a diphthong *over* the second vowel, as *ἀγν*, Ἀγν, *αὐγν*.

§ V. Of the *seventeen* CONSONANTS, one is a *sibilant*, *ς*;<sup>1</sup>

Three are *double* or *composite*, *ψ*, *ξ*, *ζ*;

Four are *liquid*,<sup>2</sup> *λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*;

<sup>1</sup> *i. e.* The hissing letter.

<sup>2</sup> The *gliding* letters, so called partly from the readiness with which they *fuse* and combine with mutes, partly from the ease with which the sound of each can be *prolonged* by the vocal organs, and hence they are the letters *oftenest doubled*.

The remaining nine are *mutes*, viz. :—

	1st Order.	2d Order	3d Order
First grade, <i>smooths</i> , .	$\pi$	$\kappa$	$\tau$
Second grade, <i>intermediates</i> ,	$\beta$	$\gamma$	$\delta$
Third grade, <i>roughs</i> , .	$\phi$	$\chi$	$\theta$

Thus each smooth has its own intermediate and rough, and the three together form one order of mutes, pronounced by the same organ of speech, and rising one above another in intensity of sound. Hence

$\pi, \beta, \phi$ , *ip, ib, iph*, lip sounds, are called LABIALS.  
 $\kappa, \gamma, \chi$ , *ik, ig, ich*, throat sounds, ... GUTTURALS.  
 $\tau, \delta, \theta$ , *it, id, ith*, tongue sounds, ... LINGUALS.

The sibilant added to any of these orders produces a double consonant, which is but an abbreviation in the written form :—

$\pi\varsigma, \beta\varsigma, \phi\varsigma = \psi$ ;  $\kappa\varsigma, \gamma\varsigma, \chi\varsigma = \xi$ ;  $\delta\varsigma$  or  $\sigma\delta = \zeta$ .

§ VI. LAWS OF EUPHONY.—1. When two mutes of *different* orders come together, the second must be a *lingual*,<sup>1</sup> and requires the first to be of the same *grade* as itself. Thus root

$\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$ - before a smooth . . . (- $\tau\omega$ ) becomes  $\gamma\rho\alpha\pi$  - $\tau\omega$ .  
 ... .. an intermediate (- $\delta\eta\nu$ ) becomes  $\gamma\rho\alpha\beta$  - $\delta\eta\nu$ .  
 . . . a rough . . . (- $\theta\omega$ ) remains  $\gamma\rho\alpha\phi$  - $\theta\omega$ .

2. No rough is ever doubled; of the intermediates only  $\gamma$ ;<sup>2</sup>  $\pi$  and  $\kappa$  are seldom so. The consonants often doubled are  $\tau$ , the sibilant, and the four liquids.

NOTE.—The only attempt at doubling a rough is prefixing its own smooth. Hence  $\Sigma\alpha\pi\phi\acute{\omega}$ , not  $\Sigma\alpha\phi\phi\acute{\omega}$ ;  $\beta\acute{\alpha}\kappa\chi\omicron\varsigma$ , not  $\beta\acute{\alpha}\chi\chi\omicron\varsigma$ ;  $\Pi\epsilon\tau\theta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ , not  $\Pi\epsilon\theta\theta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$ .

3. A rough breathing following the smooth mutes

<sup>1</sup> Except in compounds of  $\epsilon\kappa$ , as  $\epsilon\kappa\psi\acute{\upsilon}\chi\chi\omega$ .

<sup>2</sup> Such as  $\alpha\beta\beta\acute{\alpha}$ ,  $\tau\delta\delta\epsilon\iota\sigma\epsilon\upsilon$  are not Attic.

( $\pi$ ,  $\kappa$ ,  $\tau$ ), raises them to their corresponding roughs ( $\varphi$ ,  $\chi$ ,  $\theta$ ), but does not affect intermediates.

$\text{οὐκ ἔξω}$  becomes  $\text{οὐχ ἔξω}$ ;  $\text{νύκτ' ἔλην}$ ,  $\text{νύχθ' ἔλην}$  (but  $\text{οὐδ' ἔξω}$ .)

NOTE.—This was not a law in the Ionic dialect, hence  $\alpha\pi'$  οὐ Ionic for  $\alpha\varphi$  οὐ. Such words as  $\text{Λεύκιππος}$ ,  $\text{Κράτιππος}$ ,  $\text{ἀντήλιος}$ ,  $\text{ἰπίσταμαι}$ , etc., in Attic are inheritances from the Ionic.

4. When two *successive* syllables commence with a rough, the first rough descends to its corresponding smooth:—

$\text{θύφω} = \text{τύφω}$ ;  $\text{φεφίληκα} = \text{πεφίληκα}$ .

So a rough breathing before a rough mute descends to the smooth breathing:—

$\text{ἔχω} = \text{ἐχω}$ ;  $\text{ἐσθίς}$  from root  $\text{ἐσ-} = \text{ἐσθίης}$ .

NOTE.—Whenever, by any inflectional change, a second rough disappears, a preceding tenuis receives aspiration.

From root  $\text{τρεφ-}$  arise  $\text{τροφή}$ ,  $\text{τρέφω}$ , but  $\text{θρεπτός}$ ,  $\text{θρέμμα}$ ,  $\text{θρέψω}$ .

From root  $\text{τριχ-}$  arise gen.  $\text{τριχός}$ ; dat.  $\text{τριχί}$ , but nom.  $\text{θρίξ}$ , dat. plural,  $\text{θρίξι}$ .

From root  $\text{έχ-}$  compare present  $\text{έχω}$ , with future  $\text{έξω}$ .

Excep. 1. If a consonant intervenes before the second rough, there is no change,  $\text{θίσθαι}$ ,  $\text{ἱθρέφθην}$  (but without intervening consonant  $\text{ἱτράφην}$ ).

Excep. 2. A rough in the inflexional ending, or in the second part of a compound, does not affect a foregoing rough:—

$\text{φάθι}$  (root  $\text{φα ενδίνω θι}$ ); compounds  $\text{ὀρνιθο-θήρας}$ ,  $\text{ἀμφι-φορέας}$ .

5. A lingual before another lingual, or before  $\mu$ , becomes  $\varsigma$ ; before  $\sigma$  itself or  $\kappa$  it disappears:—

$\text{ψευδ-} + \text{θηναι}$ ,  $\mu\alpha = \text{ψευσθῆναι}$ ,  $\text{ψεῦσμα}$ .

$\text{ψευδ-} + \sigma\omega = \text{ψευσω}$ . So  $\text{πέπειθα} = \text{πίπεικα}$ .

NOTE.— $\sigma$  between two consonants is dropped:—

$\text{ἡγγελ} + \text{σθαι} = \text{ἡγγίλθαι}$

$\text{τετριτ} + \text{σθαι} = \text{τέτριφθαι}$ .

## Roots. Endings.

6.  $\mu$  changes a *labial* before it into  $\mu$ .  $\beta\lambda\epsilon\pi + \mu\alpha = \beta\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\mu\mu\alpha$ .  
 ... *guttural* ...  $\gamma$ .  $\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa + \mu\alpha = \pi\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\mu\alpha$ .  
 ... *lingual* ...  $\sigma$ .  $\alpha\delta + \mu\alpha = \alpha\delta\sigma\mu\alpha$ .

NOTE.—Except  $\alpha\kappa\mu\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\delta\kappa\mu\omega\nu$ ,  $\alpha\iota\chi\mu\acute{\eta}$ ,  $\alpha\tau\mu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ , and a few others.

7.  $\nu$  before a *labial* becomes  $\mu$ .<sup>1</sup>  $\epsilon\nu + \mu\epsilon\nu\omega = \acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{\mu}\epsilon\nu\omega$ .  
 So  $\sigma\nu\alpha\lambda\iota\nu$  become  
 $\sigma\mu\alpha\lambda\iota\mu$   
 ... *guttural* ...  $\gamma$ .  $\epsilon\nu + \kappa\alpha\lambda\epsilon\omega = \acute{\epsilon}\gamma\kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ .  
 So  $\sigma\nu\alpha\lambda\iota\nu$  become  
 $\sigma\gamma\alpha\lambda\gamma$   
 .. *lingual* remains,<sup>2</sup> as  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\delta\omicron\nu$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$ , etc.  
 ... *liquid* is assimilated.  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu + \lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega = \acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\pi\omega$ ,  
 $\sigma\nu + \rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega = \sigma\upsilon\rho\rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$ .

Except. The preposition  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$  remains before  
 $\rho$ , as  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu + \rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega = \acute{\epsilon}\nu\rho\acute{\alpha}\pi\tau\omega$ .

... the *sibilant* is dropped.  $\delta\alpha\iota\mu\omicron\nu + \sigma\iota = \delta\alpha\acute{\iota}\mu\omicron\sigma\iota$ .

Except. 1.  $\nu$  is not dropped before  $\sigma$  in 2d persons singular of the perfect and pluperfect, pass. from some verbs in  $\nu\omega$ , as from  $\phi\alpha\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ ,  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\nu\sigma\alpha\iota$ , and  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\phi\alpha\nu\sigma\omicron$ . Hence the noun  $\alpha\pi\acute{\omicron}\phi\alpha\nu\sigma\iota\varsigma$ , though also  $\alpha\pi\acute{\omicron}\phi\alpha\sigma\iota\varsigma$ .

Except. 2.  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$  remains before  $\sigma$  or  $\zeta$ ;  $\sigma\nu\nu$  drops  $\nu$  before  $\sigma$  with a consonant or before  $\zeta$ , but assimilates  $\nu$  before  $\sigma$  with a vowel.

$\acute{\epsilon}\nu\sigma\tau\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\epsilon\varsigma$   $\acute{\sigma}\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\sigma\acute{\iota}\tau\omicron\iota$   $\kappa\alpha\acute{\iota}$   $\acute{\sigma}\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\kappa\eta\nu\omicron\iota$   $\sigma\upsilon\zeta\acute{\omega}\sigma\iota$ .

NOTE.—When  $\nu$  and a *lingual* together are both dropped before  $\sigma$ , then, to preserve the preceding syllable of the same length as before, the preceding vowel, if doubtful ( $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ ), becomes naturally long; if naturally short ( $\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron$ ), it becomes the corresponding diphthong ( $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\omicron\upsilon$ ).

$\alpha\nu\tau\varsigma = \alpha\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\nu\tau\varsigma = \epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\iota\nu\theta\varsigma = \iota\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron\nu\tau\varsigma = \omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\upsilon\nu\tau\varsigma = \upsilon\acute{\epsilon}\varsigma$ .  
 $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\psi\alpha\nu\tau\varsigma = \tau\acute{\upsilon}\psi\alpha\varsigma$ ;  $\tau\upsilon\pi\acute{\epsilon}\nu\tau\omicron\iota = \tau\upsilon\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\iota$ ;  $\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\mu\iota\nu\theta\iota = \acute{\epsilon}\lambda\mu\iota\acute{\iota}$ ;  $\tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omicron\nu\tau\omicron\iota = \tau\acute{\upsilon}\pi\tau\omicron\upsilon\sigma\iota$ ;  $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\nu}\tau\omicron\iota = \delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\acute{\acute{\iota}}\sigma\iota$ . So  $\sigma\pi\epsilon\nu\delta + \sigma\omega = \sigma\pi\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\omega$ .

8. Any mute of the first *two* orders before  $\sigma$  is absorbed with it into the corresponding double consonant.  
 $\lambda\sigma\iota\pi + \sigma\omega = \lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\psi\omega$ ;  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma + \sigma\omega = \lambda\acute{\epsilon}\zeta\omega$ .

<sup>1</sup>  $\mu$  being the labial liquid.

<sup>2</sup>  $\nu$  being the lingual liquid.

9. Harsh concurrences are softened by inserting letters.

Between  $\mu$  and  $\rho$  is inserted  $\beta$ .  $\gamma\alpha\mu\rho\omicron\varsigma$  becomes  $\gamma\alpha\mu\beta\rho\omicron\varsigma$ ;  $\omega\sigma\eta\mu\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha$ , syncopated  $\mu\epsilon\sigma\eta\mu\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha = \mu\epsilon\sigma\eta\mu\beta\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha$ . Cf. *numerus*, *number*.

Between  $\nu$  and  $\rho$  is inserted  $\delta$ .  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\epsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$ . Syncopated  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\rho\omicron\varsigma = \acute{\alpha}\nu\delta\rho\omicron\varsigma$ . Cf. *tener*, *tender*.

Between  $\sigma$  and  $\lambda$  is inserted  $\theta$ .  $\epsilon\sigma\lambda\acute{o}\varsigma$  Doric, is in Attic  $\epsilon\sigma\theta\lambda\acute{o}\varsigma$ .

TABLE OF CHIEF EUPHONIC CHANGES.

	$\tau$	$\delta$	$\theta$	$\mu$	$\sigma$
Any labial with	$\pi \tau$	$\beta \delta$	$\phi \theta$	$\mu \mu$	$\psi$
Any guttural with	$\chi \tau$	$\gamma \delta$	$\chi \theta$	$\gamma \mu$	$\xi$
Any lingual with	$\sigma \tau$	— <sup>1</sup>	$\sigma \theta$	$\sigma \mu$	$\sigma$

### AVOIDANCE OF HIATUS BETWEEN WORDS.

Hiatus is the concurrence of two vowels (such as in English *a ox*), which was usually avoided in the Attic dialect.

In Attic there were three ways of avoiding hiatus *between* words—elision, insertion, and crasis.

§ VII. 1. ELISION is the striking off of a *short final* vowel (denoted by the sign (') *apostrophe*):—

$\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\alpha \epsilon\tilde{\iota}\pi\epsilon$  into  $\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\tau' \epsilon\tilde{\iota}\pi\epsilon$ ;  $\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\alpha \epsilon\tilde{\upsilon}\rho\epsilon$  into  $\tau\alpha\tilde{\upsilon}\theta' \epsilon\tilde{\iota}\rho\epsilon$ .

But no elision of—

1.  $\upsilon$  anywhere.
2.  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\omicron$ , in monosyllables (except  $\rho\alpha$  in Homer.)
3.  $\iota$  in  $\pi\epsilon\rho\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\acute{\alpha}\chi\rho\iota$ ,  $\mu\acute{\epsilon}\chi\rho\iota$ ,  $\delta\tau\iota$ , or  $\sigma\iota$  in dative plural of third declension.

<sup>1</sup> No instance of this combination.



Any preposition may have its end-vowel elided in composition, except *περί* and *πρό*.

## § VIII. 2. INSERTION of a moveable consonant.

- (κ.) Οὐ, *not*, stands before a consonant, but before a vowel becomes οὐκ, before an aspirated vowel, οὐχ; as οὐ σχήσω, οὐκ ἔχω, οὐχ ἔξω.

So οὐ + εἶμι = οὐκέτι; on the same analogy μὴ + εἶμι = μηκέτι, *no longer*, unless we derive it with Buttmann, from μὴ οὐκέτι.

- (ς.) Οὐτω *thus* before a consonant, but before any vowel οὕτως; as οὕτω σχήσει, οὕτως ἔχει and ἔξει.

So ἐκ (= Latin *e*), *out of*, before a consonant, but before any vowel or at the end of a sentence ἐξ; as ἐκ τούτου, ἐξ ὑποψίας or ὑποψίας ἐξ.

- (ν.)<sup>1</sup> Attached to—

1. Third persons sing. in ε. ἔτυψεν ἐμέ, but ἔτυψέ σε.

ἦν and ἐχρῆν have ν attached to them before consonants as well as vowels. The third singular pluperfect in ει is sometimes ειν, as ᾔδειν, *noverat*. *Eur. Ion.* 1187.

2. The termination σι, whether in dative plural of nouns, or third persons singular and plural of verbs, adverbs, and numerals.

τίθησιν ἐμέ, but τίθησί σε.

1. νύ, κέ, νόσφι, and the Epic suffix φι, admit ν before a vowel. Adverbs in -θεν may drop ν in poetry, and πρόσθε appears even in Attic prose.
2. The poets insert ν, *even before a consonant*, to obtain a long syllable, as στήθεσσιν λαίοισι. *Hom.*
3. If a vowel admits of the addition of ν, it does not elide in prose.

The only exception is ἐστί (Latin *est*), which admits a choice between these two remedies of hiatus, and is thus susceptible of four forms. 1. ἔστι τις 2. ἔστιν ὅστις 3. εἴπερ ἔστ' ἔτι 4. ὅθ' ἔσθ' ὁ σῶσας.

<sup>1</sup> Commonly called ν ἰφελκυστικόν, *assumable ν*.

§ IX. 3. CRASIS is the fusion of an end-vowel (or diphthong) with an initial vowel (or diphthong) following, so as to form one long syllable, usually marked with the *coronis* ('), as

τὸ ὄνομα=τοῦνομα; τὸ ἀγαθόν=τάγαθόν; οἱ ἄνδρες=άνδρες.

1. Crasis takes place especially in words between which there exists a close connection, as the article and the interjection *ᾶ*, with the nouns before which they stand. Besides these two instances, it is especially common with *καί* and *πρό*, and *ὅ* and *ᾶ* of the relative.

2. When the second word has the rough breathing, a smooth in the first rises to a rough after crasis, as *τὰ ὄπλα*=θῶπλα; *καὶ ὅστις*=χῶστις (chiefly in poetry). But in Ionic *τοῦνεκα*, though from *τοῦ ἔνεκα*.

3. An end-diphthong drops its second vowel (*i*, *υ*) before crasis; hence no *ι* subscribed appears *unless the second part supplies an ι*; as *καὶ ἔγω*=καῖγῶ; but *καὶ εἶτα*=καῖτα.

4. *Synizēsis* is crasis in poetic pronunciation merely, and not in script, as *θεοί* dissyllabic, often requiring to be pronounced as one syllable, etc.

## AVOIDANCE OF HIATUS WITHIN A WORD.

§ X. The concurrence of vowels *within* a word in the Attic dialect is usually prevented by contraction.

Contraction is of two kinds—*synæresis* and *crasis*.

*Synæresis* (the removal of the sign of *diæresis* ["]) is a change in pronunciation merely: *crasis* is a change both in spelling and in pronunciation.

§ XI. OF SYNÆRESIS. A vowel before *ι* coalesces with *ι* into a diphthong, as *εῖ*=*ει*; *οῖ*=*οι*. Especially common in dative singular of third declension, as *τρίῃρει*=*τρίρηρι*.

§ XII. OF CRASIS. 1. A short before itself into its corresponding diphthong.

*εε*=*ει*; *οο*=*ου*; *φίλλεε*=*φίλλει*; *δηλοομεν*; *δηλοῦμεν*.

Excep. But *εε* of dual into *η*, as *τρίῃρει*=*τρίηρη*.

2. A short before the other short into *α*.

*α* and *α*=*α*, as *βλίσσας*=*βλίσσας*; *θηλάς*=*θηλάς*.

3. A short before *α* into its own long.

*αα* = *η*; *αα* = *η*, as *τρίσας*=*τρίσας*; *αἰῶν*=*αἰῶν*;  
*ααῖα*=*ααῖα*.

Except. But *αα*, in the singular of the first, *αα* and *αα* in the dual of the first declension and plural of the second, and *αα* pure everywhere, into *α*.

Nom. sing. *αἰῶνας*=*αἰῶνα*; Nom. dual *αἰῶνα*=*αἰῶνα*.  
*ἀκλῆς*=*ἀκλῆ*; Nom. plural *αἰῶνα*=*αἰῶνα*  
*ὄγας*=*ὄγα*; *χῆς*=*χῆ*; *Πισσῶνα*=*Πισσῶνα*.

## 4. In nouns always, and in verbs generally, a short before a long, or before a diphthong, is rejected.

*αη* = *η*; *αη* = *η*; *αου* = *ου*; *αυ* = *υ*.  
*ἀκλῆς*=*ἀκλῆ*; *βλίσσας*=*βλίσσας*; *χρῆσται*=*χρῆσται*;  
*πλῆς*=*πλῆ*.

Except in verbs, where *αα*=*η* or *α*, as *τρίσας*=*τρίσας* or *τρίσας*.

*αη* = *η* as *θηλάς*=*θηλάς*.

*αη* and *αα*=*α*, but *αα* in infinitive=*αα*.  
*θηλάς*, *θηλάς* but *θηλάς*=*θηλάς*.

5. *α* before *ε* or *η* becomes *η*; *α* not before *ε* or *η* remains *α*.

<i>αα</i>	}	<i>αα</i> = <i>η</i> .	{	<i>τρίσας</i> = <i>τρίσας</i> .
<i>αα</i>				<i>τρίσας</i> = <i>τρίσας</i> .
<i>αα</i>				<i>τρίσας</i> = <i>τρίσας</i> .
<i>αα</i>	}	<i>αα</i> = <i>α</i> .	{	<i>τρίσας</i> = <i>τρίσας</i> .
<i>αα</i>				<i>τρίσας</i> = <i>τρίσας</i> .
<i>αα</i>				<i>τρίσας</i> = <i>τρίσας</i> .

6. If the first vowel is *ε* or *η* or *α* long, the second disappears.

*εε* = *ε*; *εε* = *ε*; *ηη* = *η*; *αα* = *α*;  
*τρίσας* = *τρίσας*; *τρίσας* = *τρίσας*; *τρίσας* = *τρίσας*.

## Contrahitur—

1. Brevis ante se, in suam diphthongum. Sed *ε* dualis in *η*.
2. Brevis ante alteram brevem, in *ου*.
3. Brevis ante *α*, in suam longam.  
Sed *εα* purum, et *ρσ α* primæ in *α*.
4. Semper in nominibus, plerumque in verbis ejicitur brevis ante vel longam vel diphthongum.
5. *α* ante *ο* vel *ω*, in *ω*.  
*α* non ante *ο* vel *ω*, in *α*.
6. Si prior vocalis est *ι* vel *υ* vel longa, vanescit secunda semper.

TABLE OF CHIEF CONTRACTIONS.

	<i>α</i>	<i>ε</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ο</i>	<i>ω</i>
<i>α</i> before	into <i>α</i>	<i>α</i>	<i>α</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ω</i>
<i>ε</i> before	<i>η</i> and <i>α</i>	<i>ει</i>	<i>η</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>ω</i>
<i>ο</i> before	<i>ω</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>η</i> and <i>ω</i>	<i>ου</i>	<i>ω</i>

§ XIII. THE ACCENTS.—There are two accents, the acute (´) and the circumflex (˘).

Any syllable without either of these is supposed to have the grave or negative accent (˘).

2. The acute may stand on any of the last THREE syllables of a word: on the *antepenult*, however, only when the end-syllable is short, as *σώματος*, but *σωμάτων*.

3. The circumflex may stand on either of the last TWO syllables of a word: on the *penult*, however, only when the end-syllable is short, as *λύσᾱν*, but *λύσας*.

4. The acute on an end-syllable, not followed by a point or pause, is reversed into the grave accent.

Thus, *άνήρ άγαθός*, but *άγαθός άνήρ*.

Except in the interrogative *τίς*, *τί*, *what*; as *τίς έφη*.

2. A short before the other short into *ου*.

*εο* and *οε* = *ου*, as *φιλείομεν* = *φιλοῦμεν*; *δηλόετε* = *δηλοῦτε*.

3. A short before *α* into its own long.

*εα* = *η*; *οα* = *ω*, as *τριήρεα* = *τριήρη*; *αἰδόα* = *αἰδῶ*;  
*συκέα* = *συκῇ*.

Excep. But *ρεα*, in the singular of the first, *εα* and *οα* in the dual of the first declension and plural of the second, and *εα* pure everywhere, into *α*.

Nom. sing. *ἀργυρέα* = *ἀργυρᾶ*; Nom. dual *συκία* = *συκᾶ*;  
*ἀπλόα* = *ἀπλᾶ*; Nom. plural *ὀστέα* = *ὀστᾶ*  
*ὕγία* = *ὕγιᾶ*; *χοτέα* = *χοᾶ*; *Πειραιά* = *Πειραιᾶ*.

## 4. In nouns always, and in verbs generally, a short before a long, or before a diphthong, is rejected.

*οη* = *η*; *εη* = *η*; *εου* = *ου*; *οψ* = *ψ*.

*ἀπλόη* = *ἀπλῇ*; *φιλέητε* = *φιλήτε*; *χρυσέου* = *χρυσού*;  
*πλόψ* = *πλώ*.

Except in verbs, where *εαι* = *η* or *ει*, as *τύπτειαι* = *τύπτει* or *τυπτη*  
*οη* = *ω* as *δηλόητε* = *δηλώτε*.  
*οη* and *οει* = *οι*, but *οει* in infinitive = *ου*.  
*δηλόει*, *δηλοί*, but *δηλόειν* = *δηλούν*.

5. *α* before *ο* or *ω* becomes *ω*; *α* not before *ο* or *ω* remains *α*.

$\left. \begin{array}{l} αο \\ αου \\ αω \end{array} \right\} ω.$	$αοι = ω.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} τιμάομεν = τιμῶμεν. \\ τιμάοιμεν = τιμῶιμεν. \end{array} \right.$
$\left. \begin{array}{l} αα \\ αε \\ αη \end{array} \right\} α.$	$\left. \begin{array}{l} αει \\ αη \end{array} \right\} α.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} τίμαε = τίμα. \\ τίμάει = τιμᾷ. \end{array} \right.$

6. If the first vowel is *ι* or *υ*, or a long, the second disappears.

*ιε* = *ι*; *υε* = *υ*; *ηε* = *η*; *ωα* = *ω*;  
*πόλιε* = *πόλις*; *ἰχθύε* = *ἰχθῦς*; *τιμήεν* = *τιμῇ*.

## Contrahitur—

1. Brevis ante se, in suam diphthongum. Sed  $\epsilon$  dualis in  $\eta$ .
2. Brevis ante alteram brevem, in  $ou$ .
3. Brevis ante  $\alpha$ , in suam longam.  
Sed  $\epsilon\alpha$  purum, et  $\rho\epsilon\alpha$  primæ in  $\alpha$ .
4. Semper in nominibus, plerumque in verbis ejicitur brevis ante vel longam vel diphthongum.
5.  $\alpha$  ante  $o$  vel  $\omega$ , in  $\omega$ .  
 $\alpha$  non ante  $o$  vel  $\omega$ , in  $\alpha$ .
6. Si prior vocalis est  $i$  vel  $u$  vel longa, vanescit secunda semper.

TABLE OF CHIEF CONTRACTIONS.

	$\alpha$	$\epsilon$	$\eta$	$o$	$\omega$
$\alpha$ before	into $\alpha$	$\alpha$	$\alpha$	$\omega$	$\omega$
$\epsilon$ before	$\eta$ and $\alpha$	$\epsilon i$	$\eta$	$ou$	$\omega$
$o$ before	$\omega$	$ou$	$\eta$ and $\omega$	$ou$	$\omega$

§ XIII. THE ACCENTS.—There are two accents, the acute (´) and the circumflex (˘).

Any syllable without either of these is supposed to have the grave or negative accent (˘).

2. The acute may stand on any of the last THREE syllables of a word: on the *antepenult*, however, only when the end-syllable is short, as *σώματος*, but *σωμάτων*.

3. The circumflex may stand on either of the last TWO syllables of a word: on the *penult*, however, only when the end-syllable is short, as *λύσαν*, but *λύσας*.

4. The acute on an end-syllable, not followed by a point or pause, is reversed into the grave accent.

Thus, *ἀνὴρ ἀγαθός*, but *ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ*.

Except in the interrogative *τίς*, *τί*, *what*; as *τίς ἔφη*.

5. The circumflex can stand only over a syllable *naturally long*; and is a union of the acute and the grave, as is shown by its ancient form (ˆ), as *εάδμα* = *εῶμα*.

*Punctuation Marks.*

Comma (,). Colon (:). Period (.). Interrogation (?).  
Some critics insert the modern point of exclamation (!).

## § XIV. THE NOUN.

Greek declension differs from Latin in two great respects.

- I. In Greek there is no ablative, its meanings being distributed between the genitive and dative.
- II. There is a separate number for *pairs* of things, called the *dual* number.

There are three declensions in Greek, answering to the first three in Latin. The first has no neuter nouns, just as in Latin.

### GENERAL RULES OF DECLENSION.

1. The vocative, for the most part in the singular, and always in the dual and plural, is like the nominative.
2. Nouns of the neuter gender have the nominative, accusative and vocative alike in all numbers, and these cases in the plural end always in *α*.<sup>1</sup>
3. The dative can never be without *ι*,<sup>2</sup> always ending with it in the singular, though, in the first two declensions, the *ι* is subscribed.
4. The genitive plural always ends in *ων*; the accusative plural, of words not neuter, in *ς*.

<sup>1</sup> Except after contraction, as *κῆρτα* = *κῆτη* = cētē.

<sup>2</sup> Except in some foreign words in *ους*; see § XIX. note 3.

5. In the dual the nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike, and so also are the genitive and dative.

### § XV. THE ARTICLE.

1. The article, like pronouns generally, has no vocative. The *sign* of the vocative is the *interjection* ὦ.

2. Originally the form was *τος, τη, τα*, but the rough breathing has supplanted the proper demonstrative letter (τ) in the masculine and feminine of the nominative, both singular, and plural.

3. The feminine is always like the masculine in the genitive plural, and it is often so in the dual cases.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. ὁ	ἡ	τό, the	Nom. οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen. τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ, of the	Gen. τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat. τῷ	τῇ	τῷ, to the	Dat. τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc. τόν	τήν	τό, the	Acc. τοῖς	ταῖς	τά

#### *Dual.*

M.	F.	N.
Nom. Acc. τῷ (τά)	τῷ	
Gen. Dat. τοῖν (ταῖν)	τοῖν	

## SUBSTANTIVE NOUNS.

### § XVI. THE FIRST DECLENSION

Has four terminations, as in Latin, two feminine, η, α, two masculine, ης, ας. The endings of the dual and plural are alike for all, and have α for their chief vowel,



except in the genitive plural, which is always in  $\tilde{\omega}\nu$ , and always circumflexed.

### FEMININES— $\eta$ AND $\alpha$ .

1.  $\eta$  has  $\eta$  throughout the singular;  $\alpha$  pure and  $\rho\alpha$  have  $\alpha$  throughout.

2.  $\alpha$  has always  $\alpha\nu$  in the accusative; but, in the genitive and dative,  $\alpha$  *impure* takes  $\eta$ .<sup>1</sup>

#### Noun in $\eta$ .

$\tau\iota\mu\acute{\eta}$ , honour.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
Nom. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\eta}$	Nom. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\alpha}$	Nom. $\tau\iota\mu\ \alpha\acute{\iota}$
Gen. $\tau\iota\mu\ \tilde{\eta}\varsigma$	Gen. $\tau\iota\mu\ \alpha\tilde{\nu}$	Gen. $\tau\iota\mu\ \tilde{\omega}\nu$
Dat. $\tau\iota\mu\ \tilde{\eta}$	Dat. $\tau\iota\mu\ \alpha\tilde{\nu}$	Dat. $\tau\iota\mu\ \alpha\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$
Acc. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\eta}\nu$	Acc. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\alpha}$	Acc. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\alpha}\varsigma$
Voc. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\eta}$	Voc. $\tau\iota\mu\ \acute{\alpha}$	Voc. $\tau\iota\mu\ \alpha\acute{\iota}$

#### Nouns in $\alpha$ .

	$\alpha$ pure.	$\rho\alpha$ .	$\alpha$ impure.
<i>Sing.</i>			
N. V.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\acute{\alpha}$ , shadow.	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha$ , hunt.	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha$ , glory.
G.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\varsigma$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\eta\varsigma$
D.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\tilde{\alpha}$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\eta$
A.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\acute{\alpha}\nu$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\nu$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha\nu$
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\acute{\alpha}$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\tilde{\alpha}$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\tilde{\alpha}$
G. D.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\alpha\tilde{\nu}$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\nu$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha\nu$
<i>Plur.</i>			
N.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\alpha\acute{\iota}$	$\theta\tilde{\eta}\rho\alpha\iota$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha\iota$
G.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\tilde{\omega}\nu$	$\theta\eta\rho\tilde{\omega}\nu$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\tilde{\omega}\nu$
D.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\alpha\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\alpha\iota\varsigma$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha\iota\varsigma$
A.	$\sigma\kappa\iota\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\theta\acute{\eta}\rho\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$	$\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha\varsigma$

<sup>1</sup> In accusativo  $\alpha$  semper habet  $\alpha\nu$ ; sed in genitivo et dativo  $\alpha$  impurum adsciscit  $\eta$ .

1. Doric words, taken into Attic, retain *α* in the genitive and dative, even though in *α* impure, as *ἀλαλά*, *slogan* or *war-cry*, gen. *ας*, and proper names having *α* long, as *Δῆδα*, *Φιλομήλα*, *Διοτίμα*, etc.

2. Impure contracts from pure originals likewise retain *α* in genitive and dative, as *μνᾶ* (from *μνάα*), a *mina*; G. *μνᾶς*; D. *μνᾶ*; 'Αθηνᾶ (from 'Αθηνάα), *Minerva*; G. 'Αθηνᾶς; D. 'Αθηνᾶ, etc.

## EXAMPLES.

1. η.	2. α pure and σα.	3. α impure.
κόμη, hair.	οικία, house.	γλῶσσα, tongue.
φωνή, voice.	θύρα, door.	δίψα, thirst.
ὕδῃ, ode.	ἔδρα, seat.	πείνα, hunger.
γῆ, earth.	στοά, porch.	μέλισσα, bee.
νεφέλη, cloud.	ἀγορά, market.	θάλασσα, sea.
βροντή, thunder.	αἰτία, reason.	ρίζα, root.
σελήνη, moon.	ἄγκυρα, anchor.	ἀμιλλα, combat.
δάφνη, laurel.	γέφυρα, bridge.	μοῦσα, muse.

## § XVII. MASCULINES—ης AND ας.

1. Masculines in *ης* and *ας*, follow the feminines in *η* and *α* in all the cases except the genitive, which they make always in *ου*.

2. The vocative from *ας*, is always in *α* long; the vocative from *ης* is rarely in *η*, usually in *α* short.

RULE.—Nouns in *της*; <sup>1</sup> compounds in *πης*; *national* names in *ης*, and compounds in *ης* affixed to the stem of a verb, have *α* in the vocative.

κριτής, judge; Voc. κριτᾶ. κυνώπης, dog-faced; Voc. κυνῶπα.  
Σκύθης, a Scythian; Voc. Σκυθᾶ.

From root *μετρ*—γεωμέτρης, geometer; Voc. ᾶ.

... root *τριβ*—παιδοτρίβης, schoolmaster; Voc. ᾶ.

But *individual* names and patronymics in *ης* retain their *η*.

<sup>1</sup> *της* habet *α* vocativi, sic *πης*, nomina gentium,

sic *ης*, juncta radici verbi sed neque proprium nec patronymicum.

*Patron.* Ἀτρεΐδης, son of Atreus; *Voc.* Ἀτρεΐδη.

*Individ.* Πέρσης, Perses; *Voc.* Πέρση (Πέρσης, a Persian, has of course Πέρσᾱ, and Πέρσᾱ is the dual.)

*Sing.*

N.	τιάρας, tiara	κριτής, judge	Ἀτρεΐδης, son of Atreus
G.	τιάρου	κριτοῦ	Ἀτρεΐδου
D.	τιάρᾳ	κριτῇ	Ἀτρεΐδῃ
A.	τιάραν	κριτήν	Ἀτρεΐδην
V.	τιάρα	κριτᾶ	Ἀτρεΐδῃ

*Dual.*

N.A.V.	τιάρᾱ	κριτᾶ	Ἀτρεΐδᾱ
G.D.	τιάραιν	κριταῖν	Ἀτρεΐδαιν

*Plur*

N.V.	τιάραι	κριταί	Ἀτρεΐδαι
G.	τιάρῶν	κριτῶν	Ἀτρεΐδῶν
D.	τιάραις	κριταῖς	Ἀτρεΐδαις
A.	τιάρᾱς	κριτᾶς	Ἀτρεΐδᾱς

#### EXAMPLES.

ας.	ης.	ης.
νιανίας, a youth.	ποιητής, a poet.	ναύτης, a sailor.
μονίας, a solitary.	πολίτης, a citizen.	προφήτης, a prophet.
ταμίας, a steward.	ἀρότης, a ploughman.	μαθητής, a scholar.
Ἀνδρίας, Andrew.	τεχνίτης, an artist.	ὑποκριτής, a hypocrite.
Αἰνείας, Æneas.	δικαστής, a judge.	κομήτης, a comet.
	δυσπότης, a master.	πλανήτης, a planet.
	στρατιώτης, a soldier.	

#### DIALECTS.

Sing.	Æol.	Dor.	Ion.	Plur.	Æol.	Dor.	Ion.
Nom.	α	α, ας	η, ης	Gen.	ᾶν	ᾶν	ἑων
Gen.	αο	α	ης, εω	Dat.			αισι, ης, ησι
Acc.	αν	αν	ην, εα late	Acc.	αις	ᾶς	(εας late)

1. The Æolic nominative in -τα appears in the Latin poeta, cometa, propheta, etc.

2. The Ionic genitive in -εω appears in Attic only in proper names as Τήρεω (pronounced Terȳo, diss.), from Τήρηκ.

3. The Doric genitive in *α* appears in Attic chiefly in foreign, and especially Doric, proper names, Ἀβροκόμας; G. *α* or *ου*, Καλλίας; G. *α* or *ου*. In βορῶς, πατραλοίας, μητραλοίας, and ὀρνιθοθήρας, the genitive is always Doric. N. βορῶς (from βορείας); G. βορῶα; D. βορῶα; A. βορῶαν; V. βορῶα.

4. The Attic poets admit αἰσι as well as αἰς in the dative plural.

### § XVIII. THE SECOND DECLENSION

Has two terminations, *ος* and *ων* (Latin *us* and *um*.)

*ος*, masculine, sometimes feminine.

*ων*, always neuter.

*N.B.*—The nominative in *ος* makes the vocative in *ε*, as ἄνεμος, *ventus*; ἄνεμ*ε*, *vente*. But Θεός, *Deus*, has ὦ Θεός, ὦ *Deus*.<sup>1</sup>

*NOTE.*—The Attic had a tendency to assimilate the vocative to the nominative; hence often ὦ φίλος, for ὦ φίλ*ε*.

*ος*, Masculine.

*ος*, Feminine.

*ων*, Neuter.

#### *Singular.*

N.	λόγος, word.	ὁδός, way.	δῶρον, gift.
G.	λόγου	ὁδοῦ	δώρου
D.	λόγῳ	ὁδῷ	δώρῳ
A.	λόγον	ὁδόν	δῶρον
V.	λόγῃ	ὁδῇ	δῶρον

#### *Dual.*

N. A. V.	λόγω	ὁδῶ	δώρω
G. D.	λόγουιν	ὁδοῖν	δώροιν

#### *Plural.*

N. V.	λόγοι	ὁδοί	δῶρα
G.	λόγων	ὁδῶν	δώρων
D.	λόγοις	ὁδοῖς	δώροις
A.	λόγους	ὁδοὺς	δῶρα

<sup>1</sup> In Matt. xxvii. 46 is found θεε. Proper names in -θεός have α, as Ἀμφίθεε. Ar. Ach. 173.

## EXAMPLES.

ος, Masculine.	ος, Feminine.	ον, Neuter.
δῆμος, the people.	ἀμπελος, a vine.	δένδρον, a tree.
κύριος, a master.	νῆσος, an island.	ξύλον, wood.
ἄνθρωπος, a man ( <i>ἄνθρω</i> ).	νόσος, disease.	ὄπλον, a weapon.
ἀδελφός, a brother.	σποδός, ashes.	ὄργανον, instrument.
υἱός, a son.	παρθένος, a virgin.	ἔργον, work.
ἄγγελος, a messenger	βιβλος, a book.	μήλον, apple.
ἄνεμος, wind.		πρόβατον, a sheep.
νόμος, law.		ζῷον, an animal.
πόλεμος, war.		τέκνον, a child.
οἶκος, house.		δόδον, a rose.
κῆπος, garden.		
οἶνος, wine.		

## Singular.

## CONTRACTED NOUNS.

N.	πλός	πλοῦς, voyage.	όστιον	όστούν, bone.
G.	πλόου	πλοῦ	όστίου	όστοῦ
D.	πλόῳ	πλόῳ	όστίῳ	όστίῳ
A.	πλόον	πλοῦν	όστίον	όστοῦν
V.	πλόε	[πλοῦ] <sup>1</sup>	όστίον	όστοῦν

## Dual.

N. A. V.	πλόω	πλώ	όστίω	όστώ
G. D.	πλόοιν	πλοῖν	όστίοιν	όστοῖν

## Plural.

N. V.	πλόοι	πλοῖ	όστιά	όστᾶ
G.	πλόων	πλών	όστίων	όστῶν
D.	πλόοις	πλοῖς	όστίοις	όστοῖς
A.	πλόους	πλοῦς	όστιά	όστᾶ

## Dialects.

Gen. Sing. in Epic, οιο.	Gen. and Dat. Dual. Epic, οῖιν.
... in Ionic, εω.	
... in Doric, ω.	
Gen. Plur. εων, (Ionic).	
Dat. ... οισι, (Ionic, also in Attic poets).	
Acc. ... ως, (in poetry ος) in Doric.	

## § XIX. THE ATTIC DECLENSION

Puts ω in a few nouns for ο throughout; in the cases where ι follows ο, it is subscribed; in those where υ follows, the υ is ejected. Vocative is always like nominative. Even the nominative plural neuter is in ω for α.

<sup>1</sup> The contracted vocative in ου is not found.

*Singular.*

N. V.	λαγ ὤς, hare.	ἀνώγειον, dining-room.
G.	λαγ ὦ	ἀνώγειω
D.	λαγ ῶ	ἀνώγειω
A.	λαγ ὦν	ἀνώγειων

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	λαγ ὦ	ἀνώγειω
G. D.	λαγ ῶν	ἀνώγειων

*Plural.*

N. V.	λαγ ῶ	ἀνώγειω
G.	λαγ ὦν	ἀνώγειων
D.	λαγ ῶς	ἀνώγειως
A.	λαγ ὤς	ἀνώγειω

## EXAMPLES.

ταῶς, peacock.	Masc.	λαῶς, the people.	Masc.
κάλας, a rope.	...	Μενέλαος, Menelaus.	...
νιῶς, a temple.	...	ἄλας, threshing floor.	Fem.

NOTE 1. The *ν* of the accusative singular (not neuter) is sometimes dropped : λαγῶς, accusative λαγῶ and λαγῶν; especially in proper names, Κῶς, Ὀῶς, accusative Κῶ; Τίως, Τεος, accusative Τίω. (Compare Livy's *ad montem Athō*.)

2. ἱως, feminine *the morning*, is throughout of the second.

N. V. ἱως; G. ἱω; D. ἱω; A. ἱων and ἱω. The Ionic and Epic form ἡῶς is of the third declension throughout the singular.

3. Allied to the Attic form of declension is the half-developed inflexion for foreign words and names.

	N.	G.	D.	A.	V.
Attic decl.	ως,	ω,	φ,	ων,	ως,
Foreign decl.	ας,	α,	α,	αν,	α, as Θωμᾶς, Thomas.
	ης,	η,	η,	ην,	η, as Μανασσῆς, Μανουῆς, <sup>1</sup> etc.
	ους,	ου,	ου,	ουν,	ου, as Ἰησοῦς, Jesus.

The name of Our Lord is thus declined :—

N.	Ἰησοῦς	Χριστός.
G.	Ἰησοῦ	Χριστοῦ.
D.	Ἰησοῦ <sup>2</sup>	Χριστῶ.
A.	Ἰησοῦν	Χριστόν.
V.	Ἰησοῦ	Χριστέ.

<sup>1</sup> Sometimes as of third declension, Μανουῆς, -ἑως, -εῖ, -ἑα.

<sup>2</sup> In the LXX. sometimes Ἰησοῖ.

## § XX. THE THIRD DECLENSION

1. Has seven terminations,  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ , neuter.  
 $\omega$ , feminine.  
 $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $\varsigma$  ( $\xi$ ,  $\psi$ ), of all genders.
2. The genitive ends in  $\omicron\varsigma$ ,<sup>1</sup> and the STEM is found by dropping the  $\omicron\varsigma$  of the genitive.
3. There are two great classes of stems, those which end in a consonant before  $\omicron\varsigma$ , and are called *impure*; those which end in a vowel before  $\omicron\varsigma$ , and are called *pure*.
4. Impure stems are subdivided into *liquid* and *mute* stems, according as the consonant before  $\omicron\varsigma$  is a liquid or a mute.
5. Pure stems are subdivided into *long vowel* stems, ending in  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ ; *doubtful vowel* stems, ending in  $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ ; and *short vowel* stems, ending in  $\epsilon$ ,  $\alpha$ .

IMPURE STEMS. { *Liquid*, as  $\mu\eta\iota\nu$ ; G.  $\mu\eta\nu \omicron\varsigma$ , a month.  
                           { *Mute*, as  $\phi\lambda\omicron\xi$ ; G.  $\phi\lambda\omicron\gamma \omicron\varsigma$ , flame.

PURE STEMS. { *Long vowel* stems, as  $\theta\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ; G.  $\theta\omega \omicron\varsigma$ ,  
                           { jackal.  
                           { *Doubtful vowel* stems, as  $\sigma\tilde{\upsilon}\varsigma$ ; G.  
                                $\sigma\upsilon \omicron\varsigma$ , boar.  
                           { *Short vowel* stems, as  $\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\omicron\varsigma$ ; G.  
                                $\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\epsilon \omicron\varsigma$ , wall.

<sup>1</sup> The genitive has a syllable more than the nominative. Hence the third declension is sometimes called the Imparisyllabic, whereas the other two are called Parisyllabic, or *equal-syllabled*.

## § XXI.—IMPURE STEMS.

## 1. LIQUID STEMS.

*N.B.*—The liquid before *ος* is either *ν* or *ρ*: once it is *λ*; *ἄλς*, ἄλ<sup>ος</sup>, salt; it is never *μ*.

*μήν*, a month, *Masc.*

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>N. V.</i>	<i>μήν</i>	<i>μήν ε</i>	<i>μήν ες</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>μην ὅς</i>	<i>μην οἷν</i>	<i>μην ὧν</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>μην ἰ</i>	<i>μην οἷν</i>	<i>μη σί<sup>1</sup></i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>μήν α</i>	<i>μήν ε</i>	<i>μήν νᾶς</i>

<i>Singular.</i>	thief.	deity.	speaker.	comb.	ether.
<i>N.</i>	<i>ὁ Φῶρ</i>	<i>ὁ, ἡ δαίμων</i>	<i>ὁ ῥήτωρ</i>	<i>ὁ κτεῖς</i>	<i>ὁ αἰθήρ</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>Φωρός</i>	<i>δαίμονος</i>	<i>ῥήτορος</i>	<i>κτενός</i>	<i>αἰθέρος</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>Φωρί</i>	<i>δαίμονι</i>	<i>ῥήτορι</i>	<i>κτενί</i>	<i>αἰθέρι</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>Φώρα</i>	<i>δαίμονα</i>	<i>ῥήτορα</i>	<i>κτενα</i>	<i>αἰθέρα</i>
<i>V.</i>	<i>Φῶρ</i>	<i>δαῖμον</i>	<i>ῥήτορ</i>	<i>κτεῖς</i>	<i>αἰθήρ</i>

*Dual.*

<i>N. A. V.</i>	<i>Φῶρε</i>	<i>δαίμονε</i>	<i>ῥήτορε</i>	<i>κτενε</i>
<i>G. D.</i>	<i>Φωροῖν</i>	<i>δαιμόνοιν</i>	<i>ῥητόροιν</i>	<i>κτενοῖν</i>

*Plural.*

<i>N. V.</i>	<i>Φῶρες</i>	<i>δαίμονες</i>	<i>ῥήτορες</i>	<i>κτενες</i>
<i>G.</i>	<i>Φωρῶν</i>	<i>δαιμόνων</i>	<i>ῥητόρων</i>	<i>κτενῶν</i>
<i>D.</i>	<i>Φωρί</i>	<i>δαίμοσι</i>	<i>ῥήτορσι</i>	<i>κτεσί</i>
<i>A.</i>	<i>Φώρας</i>	<i>δαίμονας</i>	<i>ῥητορας</i>	<i>κτενας</i>

## 2. MUTE STEMS.

- (α) { LABIALS, gen. *πος, βος, φος,* { *ψ, ξ* in three places,  
 { GUTTURALS, gen. *κος, γος, χος,* { nom. and voc. sing.  
 { and dat. plur.
- (β) LINGUALS, gen. *τος, δος, θος.* *Lingual* dropped in three places, nom. and voc. sing., and dat. plur.

<sup>1</sup> For *ν* dropped before *σ*, see § VI., I.



## (α) Labial and Guttural Stems.

*Singular.*N. V. ὁ γύψ, vulture. ὁ κόλαξ, flatterer. ὁ ὄνυξ nail (*unguis*.)

G. γυπός κόλαῖκος ὄνυχος

D. γυπί κόλακι ὄνυχι

A. γῦπα κόλακα ὄνυχα

*Dual.*

N. A. V. γῦπε κόλακε ὄνυχε

G. D. γυποῖν κολάκοιν ὀνύχοιν

*Plural.*

N. V. γῦπες κόλακες ὄνυχες

G. γυπῶν κολάκων ὀνύχων

D. γυψί κόλαξι ὄνυξι

A. γῦπαῖς κόλακαῖς ὄνυχαῖς

## (β) Lingual Stems.

	1.	2.	3.
	Non-neuters in τος, δος, θος.	With Gen. in ν-τος.	Neuters with τος in Gen.
<i>Singular.</i>			
N.	ὁ ἔρως, love.	ὁ λέων, lion.	τὸ σῶμα, body.
G.	ἔρωτος	λέοντος	σώματος
D.	ἔρωτι	λέοντι	σώματι
A.	ἔρωτα	λέοντα	σῶμα
V.	ἔρωσ	λέον	σῶμα
<i>Dual.</i>			
N. A. V.	ἔρωτε	λέοντε	σώματι
G. D.	ἐρώτοιιν	λεόντοιιν	σώμάτοιιν
<i>Plural.</i>			
N. V.	ἔρωτες	λέοντες	σώματα
G.	ἐρώτων	λεόντων	σώμάτων
D.	ἔρωσι <sup>1</sup>	λέουσι <sup>2</sup>	σώμασι <sup>1</sup>
A.	ἔρωτας	λέοντας	σώματα

<sup>1</sup> τ is dropped before ς, according to § VI., 5.<sup>2</sup> For the rationale of this formation, consult § VI., 7, note.

## § XXII.—PURE STEMS.

	Cases in which they contract in Attic.
1. With a LONG vowel before <i>ος</i>	Nowhere.
2. (α.) With a DOUBTFUL vowel.	In the three like plural cases, chiefly in the accus.
(β.) With a DOUBTFUL vowel modified, and <i>εως</i> in genit.	In the dat. sing., and three like plural cases.
3. With a SHORT vowel.	Everywhere. (Where there is a concurrence.)

*N.B.*—The accusative plural takes always the contraction of the nominative plural, whence *the three like plural cases* are nominative, accusative, vocative.

1. LONG VOWEL STEMS (*Non-Contracting.*)

(*ω—ος* only, *ῆ—ος* being Epic.)

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
N.V. ἰ θῶς, jackal.	N. A. V. θῶ ε	A. V. θῶ ες
G. θω ὀς	G. D. θῶ οιν	G. θῶ ων
D. θω ἰ		D. θω σί
A. θῶ α		A. θῶ ας

NOTE.—Some nouns in *ος* *ωος*, which seem in certain cases to contract, alternate between the third and the Attic second declension, as *ἄλωος*, *ωος*, *barnfloor*; G. also *ἄλω*; A. *ἄλω* or *ἄλων*. So *ἥρωος*, *-ωος*, *hero*; G. also *ἥρω*; D. *ἥρω* (Hom.); A. *ἥρωα* or *ἥρω*; A. plural *ἥρωας* and *ἥρωες*, *Aesch. Ag.* 516. The nom. plural *ἥρωες* for *ἥρωας* is doubtful.

2. DOUBTFUL VOWEL STEMS.—(*Partially contracting.*)

*N.B.*—Accusative singular in *ι* instead of *α*.

*α. With Doubtful Vowel Retained.*

*α—ος.*

*ι—ος.*

*υ—ος.*

*Singular.*

*N.* ἡ γράϋς, old woman. ἡ οἷς, sheep. ὁ ἰχθϋς, fish.

*G.* γράβς οἶός ἰχθϋός

*D.* γράϊ οἶϊ ἰχθϋϊ

*A.* γράϋν οἶν ἰχθϋν

*V.* γράϋ οἶ ἰχθϋ

*Dual.*

*N. A. V.* γράε οἷε ἰχθϋε

*G. D.* γραοῖν οἶοῖν ἰχθϋοῖν

*Plural.*

*N. V.* γράε (γράϋς) οἷε (οἷς) ἰχθϋε (ἰχθϋς)

*G.* γραῶν οἶῶν ἰχθϋῶν

*D.* γραυσί οἶσί ἰχθϋσί

*A.* γράας γράϋς οἷας οἷς ἰχθϋας ἰχθϋς.

*β. With Doubtful Vowel Modified.*

Most nouns in *ις* and *υς* (except monosyllables, as *αῦς*, *σῦς*, *κῖς*, etc.) change *ι* or *υ* into *ε* before *ος* and *ως*, as *πόλις*, gen. (Ion. *πόλιος*), Attic *πόλεως*.

*N.B.*—1. Nouns having *ε* in the genitive, from *ι* or *υ* in the nominative, contract not only in the three like plural cases, but also in the dative singular.

2. Similarly, nouns in *ευς* and *ους* (properly *εϋς* and *οϋς*), contract in the dative singular, and in the three like plural cases.

*ι Modified.*

*υ Modified.*

*Sing.* city (civitas). mustard.

forearm. city (urbs).

*N.* ἡ πόλις τὸ σίναπι

ὁ πῦχυς τὸ ἄστυ

*G.* πόλεως σινάπεος

πυχέως ἄσπεος

D.	πόλει = ει	σινάπει = ει	πήχει = ει	δοτει = ει
A.	πόλιν	σινάπι	πήχυν	δοτυ
V.	πόλι	σινάπι	πήχυ	δοτυ
<i>Dual.</i>				
N. A. V.	πόλεε	σινάπεε	πήχεε	δοτεε
G. D.	πολίοιν	σινάπείοιν	πήχείοιν	δοτέοιν
<i>Plur.</i>				
N. V.	πόλεες = εις	σινάπεα = η	πήχεις = εις	δοτεα = η
G.	πόλεων	σινάπέων	πήχεων	δοτέων
D.	πόλεσι	σινάπεσι	πήχεσι	δοτεσι
A.	πόλεας = εις	σινάπεα = η	πήχεας = εις	δοτεα = η

NOUN IN *ευς* (FOR *εϋς*).

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ὁ ἱππεύς, horseman.	ἱπτεε	ἱππείες = εἶς
G. ἱππέως	ἱππείοιν	ἱππέων
D. ἱππέϊ = εἶ	ἱππείοιν	ἱππεῦσι
A. ἱππέᾱ	ἱππέε	ἱππέας = εἶς
V. ἱππεῦ	ἱππέε	ἱππείες = εἶς

NOUN IN *ους* (OF *ους*).

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ὁ, ἡ, βοῦς, ox, cow, βοσ.	βόε	βόες (βοῦς)
G. βοός	βοοῖν	βοῶν
D. βοῖ	βοοῖν	βοουσί
A. βοῦν	βόε	(βόας) βοῦς
V. βοῦ	βόε	βόες (βοῦς)

NOTE 1. *υι* of dative singular is contracted only in Epic, as *οἷζυι* into *οἷζυι*. Neuters having *υος* in genitive never contract in plural, as *δάκρυα*, from *δάκρυα*, a tear.

2. Nouns in *ις*, like *πόλις*, are regular in Ionic. Sing. G. *πόλιος*; D. *πόλιι*, contracted *πόλι*; Dual *πόλιε*, *πολίοιν*; Plural *πόλιες*, contracted *πόλις*, *πολιων*, *πόλισι*, *πόλιας*, contracted *πόλις*. There is also an Ionic genitive *πόλεος* adopted by the scenic poets, a stepping stone to the Attic *πόλεως*; and an Epic *πόληος*, *ῆι*, *ῆα*.

3. In the dual of nouns in *ις*, *εε* is sometimes contracted into *η*.

4. Nouns in *ευς* have sometimes an accusative in *ῆ* for *έα*, and a nominative and vocative plural *ῆς* for *εἶς*. *α* in accusative singular and plural of third declension is short except in nouns in *ευς*.

3. SHORT VOWEL STEMS (*Contracting everywhere.*)

(α) ε-ος.

Nominatives end in ης and ος; ης masc. or fem.; ος neuter. When ης is an adjective, its neuter is ες.

*Singular.*

N.	ἡ τριήρ ης, trireme.	τὸ τεῖχος, wall.
G.	τριήρ εος, τριήρ ους	τείχ εος, τεῖχ ους
D.	τριήρ εἰ, τριήρ ει	τείχ εἰ, τεῖχ ει
A.	τριήρ εα, τριήρ η	τεῖχος
V.	τρίηρες	τεῖχος

*Dual.*

N.A.V.	τριήρ εε, τριήρ η	τείχ εε, τεῖχ η
G.D.	τριηρ ἔοιν, τριηρ οῶν	τειχ ἔοιν, τειχ οῶν

*Plural.*

N.V.	τριήρ εες, τριήρ εις	τείχ εα, τεῖχ η
G.	τριηρ ἑών, τριήρ ὦν	τειχ ἑών, τειχ ὦν
D.	τριήρεσι	τείχεσι
A.	τριήρ εας, τριήρ εις	τείχ εα, τεῖχ η

NOTE 1. εα pure, whether singular or plural, is usually contracted into α, as ὑγιής, healthy; A. singular masculine and N. plural neuter, ὑγία = ὑγιαῖ; κλέος, glory, N. plural κλέα = κλέα.

2. The compounds of κλέος contract *twice* in the dative, once in the other cases.

Attic.	Epic.
N. Ἡρακλῆης, -κλῆς	-ῆς
G. Ἡρακλέεος, -κλέους	-ῆος
D. Ἡρακλέεϊ, -κλέει, -κλεῖ	-ῆι
A. Ἡρακλέεα, -κλέα	-ῆα
V. Ἡράκλεες, -κλεις	-εις ( <i>Iliad</i> , 1. 337.)

There is a vocative ὦ Ἡρακλες, *mehercule*, in late prose. The accusative sometimes contracts a second time, Ἡρακλῆ, though rarely.

(β) ο-ος.

*Singular.*

N.	ἡ ἡχώ, echo.	ἡ αἰδώς, shame.
G.	ἡχώος, ἡχοῦς	αἰδόος, αἰδοῦς

D.	ἡχοῖι, ἡχοῖ	αἰδοῖι, αἰδοῖ
A.	ἡχόα, ἡχώ	αἰδόα, αἰδῶ
V.	ἡχοῖ	αἰδοῖ

No dual and plural in words of this class from the third declension. Sometimes the second declension supplies forms, as dual ἡχω, ἡχον, N. plural ἡχοι, etc.

*N.B.*—A contraction in the nominative remains in the other cases. ἔαρ, *spring*, contracted ἦρ. G. ἦρος, D. ἦρι, A. ἦρ.

### § XXIII.—SYNCOPATED NOUNS.

#### 1. *ηρ -ερος.*

A few in *ηρ*, gen. *ερος*, drop *ε* in three cases, Gen. and Dat. sing., and Dat. plur., inserting in the last an accented *α* after *ρ*.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. πατήρ	N. A. V. πατέρε	N. V. πατέρες
G. (πατέρος) πατρός	G. D. πατέροιν	G. πατέρων
D. (πατέρι) πατρί		D. πατράσι
A. πατέρα		A. πατέρας
V. πάτερ		

So μήτηρ, mother; θυγάτηρ, daughter; γαστήρ, stomach; Δημήτηρ, Ceres; but ἀνήρ, man (*vir*), syncopates throughout in Attic.

<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
N. ἀνήρ	N. V. (ἀνέρες) ἄνδρες
G. (ἀνέρος) ἀνδρός	G. (ἀνέρων) ἀνδρῶν
D. (ἀνέρι) ἀνδρί	D. ἀνδράσι
A. (ἀνέρα) ἄνδρα	A. (ἀνέρας) ἄνδρας
V. ἄνερ	

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	(ἀνέρε) ἄνδρες
G. D.	(ἀνέροι) ἀνδροῖ

NOTE 1. For the insertion of δ in ἀνήρ, see § VL, 9.

2. Homer and the Epic poets syncopate anywhere or nowhere according to the metre, *θυγατέρες* or *θύγατρες*, *πατέρι* or *πατρί*, *ἀνέρες* or *ἄνδρες*. The accusative singular, however, is not syncopated in *πατήρ*, *μήτηρ*, *γαστήρ*, because there is already a *πάτρα* = fatherland, *μήτρα* = womb, *γάστρα* = belly of a jar; but in poetry *θυγάτηρ* and *Δημήτηρ* may syncopate even in accusative, there being no words with which *they* might be in danger of being confounded.

## 2. -ας -ατος

Syncopates τ throughout, and then contracts the thereby concurring vowels.

	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>
N. A. V.	(τὸ) κρέας, flesh.	κρέατε (-ας) κρέᾱ
G.	κρέατος (-αος) κρέως	κρέατοιν (-άοιν) κρεῶν
D.	κρέατι (-αί) κρέε	κρέατοιν (-άνιν) κρεῶν

*Plural.*

N. A. V.	κρέατα (-αα) κρέᾱ
G.	κρέατων (-αων) κρεῶν
D.	κρέασι

So *κέρας*, horn, *ᾶτος* (with *ᾱ* in Attic, *ᾶ* in Epic.)

*τέρας*, prodigy, *ᾶτος* (syncopates only in plural.)

But *οὖας*, ear, *ᾶτος* (poetic for *οὖς*, *ώτός*, *τό*), never syncopates τ.

NOTE 1. The rest of the neuters in *ας* almost invariably drop τ, and have genitive in *αος*, as *γέρας*, reward; *γῆρας*, old age (genitive *αος* and *ως*); *δέπας*, cup; *κνίφας*, gloom; *σίλας*, gleam; *σέπας*, covert; *σφέλας*, footstool. Except *γῆρας*, these seldom contract unless where α or ε can result, as D. singular *κνίφε*; N. plural *σίλα*. The poets sometimes shorten nominative and accusative plural, as *κρέᾱ*, *σέπᾱ*, *σφέλᾱ*, etc.

2. The Ionics declined all these by *ε* in place of *α*; *κίριος* for *κίρματος* or *κίρως*.

Three always follow the Ionic declension, even in Attic:—

*βρέτας*, image; gen. *εος*; N. plur. *βρέττα* = *βρέτη*  
*κῶας*, fleece; gen. *εος*; N. plur. *κῶαα*; D. plur. *κῶασι*.  
*οὔδας*, the ground; gen. *εος*.

3. All in *ας*, with *ατος*, *αος*, or *εος* in genitive are neuter, except *λαῶς*, masculine; genitive *λαῶος*; accusative *λαῶν*.

4. Some masculines in *ως*, *ωτος*, syncopate in a few cases in Epic: *ἔρως*, love; *γέλως*, laughter; *ἰδρώς*, sweat; G. *ωτος*, admit in Epic *ω* for *ωτι* in dative, *ω* for *ωτα* in accusative.

### 3.

For comparatives in *ων* syncopating *ν*, see Adjectives of Third Declension, Page 50.

NOTE 1. A few substantives in *ων* syncopate *ν* chiefly in genitive and accusative singular and accusative plural, and then contract. *αηδών*, nightingale; G. *-όνος* (*-όος*), *-ούς*; D. *-όνι* (*-όϊ*), *-οϊ*. So *χελιδών*, swallow; *εἰκὼν*, image; G. *-όνος* (*-όος*), *-ούς*; A. *-όνα* (*-όα*), *-ά*; A. plural *εἰκόνας* (*-όας*), *-ούς*.

2. *Ἀπόλλων*, Apollo, and *Ποσειδῶν*, Neptune, usually drop *-να* of the A. singular in Attic; accusative singular *Ἀπόλλω*, *Ποσειδῶ*.

## § XXIV.—GENERAL RULES.

### THE GENITIVE.

1. If the nominative ends in a vowel, add *τος*. *σῶμα*, body; *-ᾶτος*; *μέλι*, honey; *-ίτος*.

Except *γάλα*, *-ακτος*, milk; *γυνή*,<sup>1</sup> *-αικός*, woman. *ω* has (*όος* =) *ούς*; *υ* has *εος*.

But *γόνυ*, knee, *δόρυ*, spear, have *ᾶτος*; *δάκρυ*, tear, *νᾶπυ*, mustard, have *νός*.

2. If the nominative ends in a consonant, drop *ς* if there is one, and add *ος*.

<sup>1</sup> Only noun in *η* of third declension, except the Ionic *τό κάρη* (for *κάρᾱ*), genitive *κάρητος*, the head.



ἅλς ἁλός, salt; ἥρως -ως, hero; Τητάν -ἄνος, sun.

So ξ and ψ drop ς, and form genitives by adding ος to the stem, κος, γος, χος; πος, βος, φος.

θρίξ, hair, has τριχός, and two in ξ have κτος, νύξ, night, and ἀναξ, king.

- I. Before ςος and ρος, η and ω are generally changed into their shorts; as ποιμήν, genitive ποιμήνος, shepherd; ῥήτωρ ῥήτορος, speaker.

#### Examples of Exceptions.

Excep. 1. Monosyllables (but φρήν ἐνός, mind; χθών, χθονός, earth.)

μήν, μηνός, month.

Excep. 2. Verbal derivatives in τηρ,

ἀροτήρ, ἤρος, ploughman.

Excep. 3. All in ᾠν, ᾠτος,

Ξενοφών, ᾠτος, Xenophon.

Excep. 4. Local derivatives (= étum, ile in Latin) and nicknames in ων,

(ἵπκων, ᾠνος, equila.  
ἐλαιών, ᾠνος, olive-tree.  
γάστρων, ᾠνος, big-belly.

Excep. 5. Various, as Ἑλλαν, Greek; λειχών, lichen; κηφήν, drone, etc.,  
ἄλων, barn-floor; Λάκων, Lacedæmonian; μήκων, poppy, etc.,

κρος.  
ᾠνος.

- II. All participles of the third declension have -ντος in genitive, except those in ως, which have οτος.


τύχῃς, -αντος. τυχεῖς -έντος; but τετυρώς, -έτος.

- III. These have -οντος, ἄκων, javelin; γίγας, old man; δράκων, snake; θεράπων, attendant; λέων, lion; σῖνων, sinew.

- IV. Nominatives in ς are very various in the formation of their genitives.

Terminations of Nominatives.	Terminations of Genitives.	EXAMPLES.
ᾶς, Neuter	ας, ατος	κρίβας ας, gloom; κριάς ᾶτος, flesh.
ᾶς, Fem.	αδος	λαμπάς, ἄδος, torch.
ας, Masc.	αντος	γίγας, αντος, giant. Ex- cept two adjectives, μέλας,

Terminations of Nominatives.	Terminations of Genitives.	
		ἄνος, black ; τάλᾱς, ἄνος, wretched.
αις,	αιδος,	παῖς, παιδός, child. ☞ Except δαίς, feast ; σταίς, dough. -αιτός.
αυς	αος	γραῦς, γραβός, old woman. The only other in αυς is ναῦς, G. νεώς (Doric ναός), ship.
εις	εντες.	All adjectives and participles in εις, as χαρίεις, -εντος, graceful. But εἷς, one, κτεῖς, comb, both with ενός ; κλείς, key, κλειδός.
ευς	(εος),	Attic έως. βασιλεύς, έως, king.
ης	(εος =) ους	Substantives, if proper names, as Σωκράτης, (εος =) ους, Socrates.
		Adjectives, if with neuter in ες, as ἀσθενής, neuter ες, (εος =) οὔς, weak.
ητος		Substantives not proper names, as λέβης, ητος, caldron.
		Adjectives not with neuter in ες, as adjectives in βλης, δμης, θνης, κμης.
ος	(εος =) ους	τεῖχος, (εος =) ους, wall. ☞ Except neuter participles in ος, gen. οτος.
ους	οος	Three. βοῦς, ox or cow ; χοῦς, pitcher ; ροῦς, sumach.
	οντος	Participles in ους, and one substantive, ὀδούς, tooth. ☞ Adjectives in οὔς (= εεις), have οὔντος.
	οδος	One. πούς, ποδός and its compounds.
ις	ιος, Ionic, εος, poetic, εως, Attic	πόλις (ιος), (εος) εως, city.
	ιτος	χάρις, ιτος, grace ;
	ιδος	ἐλπς, ιδος, hope ;
	ιθος	ὄρνις, ιθος, bird.
	ινος	ἄκτις, ινος, sun-beam.

υς	{	υς, εως, Attic.	{	μῦς, μύς, mouse; πῆχυς, fore-arm, Attic genitive εως.
		υδος,		χλαμύς, ὕδος, cloak; κόρυς, ὕθος, helmet.  Adjectives have
		υθος.		εως, participles have ὕτος.
ως	{	υιός	{	Φόρκυς, ὕνος. One has υρος, μάρτυς, ὕρος, witness.
		ωός		θώς θωός, jackal. Two have (ός =) οῦς, αἰδώς, shame, and the Ionic ἡώς, the morning.
		ωτος		γέλως, ωτος, laughter. So syn-copated participles in ως.
		οτος		All participles in ως not synco-pated, as λεῖπώς, -ότος.

## § XXV. THE ACCUSATIVE

Ends in *α* usually. But these four, *ις*, *υς*, *αυς*, and *ους*, if the genitive is in *ος* or *ως* pure, change *ς* of the nominative into *ν*.<sup>1</sup>

From πολυς, city. ἰχθύς, fish. γραῦς, crone. βοῦς, ox.  
(Genitive *ι-ος* (εως) *υ-ος* *α-ος* *ο-ος*)  
The accus. is πόλιν ἰχθύν γραῦν βοῦν

NOTE.—This analogy is usually followed in Attic prose by *ις* and *υς*, even with the genitive in *τος*, *δος*, *θος*, impure, but in this case the last syllable must not have the acute accent (*ις*, *υς* Baryton).

Attic. Less common.

ἔρις, ἶδος, strife; ἔριν. ἔριδα.

ὄρνις, ἴθος, bird; ὄρνιν. ὄρνιθα.

So χάρις, ἴτος, favour; χάριν. χάριτα.

But Χάρις, a proper name, one of the Graces, has always Χάριτα. If the last syllable has the acute (*ις*, *υς* Oxyton), the accusative must be in *α*.

Attic. Less common.

ἐλπὶς, -ἶδος, ἐλπὶδα; hope. But εὐελπις, εὐελπιν, εὐελπιδα.  
τοῦς, ποδός, ποδα; foot. But δίπους, δίπουν, δίποδα.

Except κλείς, key, having κλείν as well as κλείδα.

<sup>1</sup> Hæc quatuor *ις*, *υς*, *αυς*, et *ους*, pura in genitivo, formant per *ν*.

## § XXVI. THE VOCATIVE

Is like the nominative usually ; always so in ξ, ψ, and participles of third declension. But

1. The vocative retains the SHORT vowel of the genitive, dropping τ wherever it occurs.

			Vocative.
δαίμων,	ονος,	deity,	δαῖμον
χαρίεις,	εντος,	graceful,	χαρίει
λέων,	οντος,	lion,	λέον
Σωκράτης,	εος,	Socrates,	Σώκρατες
τάλας,	ἄνος,	wretched,	τάλα᾽ν
Αἴας	αντος,	Ajax,	Αἴαν

Three irregulars take a *short* vowel in the vocative, though they have a long in the genitive.

Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, Apollo. Voc. Ἀπολλων.

Ποσειδῶν, ὠνος, Neptune. Voc. Πόσειδον.

σωτήρ, ἦρος, saviour. Voc. σῶτερ.

NOTE 1. Some proper names in ᾱς, αντος, have vocative also in ᾱ.

Ἀτλας. Voc. Ἀτλαῖ. Πολυδάμας. Voc. Πολυδάμαῖ.

2. In SUBSTANTIVES, an acute accent must not fall on a final short vocative syllable.<sup>1</sup> Hence, ποιμήν, ἐνος, shepherd ; Voc. ποιμήν. ἡγεμῶν, ὄνος, leader ; Voc. ἡγεμῶν.

In ADJECTIVES, however, an acute may fall on a final short vocative syllable. ᾧ κακοτυχίης γύναι. Eur. Med. 1274.

2. These five, ις, υς, αυς, and ους, if the genitive is in ος or ως pure, and also ες, simply drop the ς ; (or, generally, if the accusative singular is not in α short, the vocative is formed by dropping ς of the nominative.)

<sup>1</sup> Is this the reason for the peculiar accent of the following vocatives ? From πατήρ, ἀνήρ, δαήρ, σωτήρ, Ποσειδῶν, ἀδελφός, the accent of the vocative rises, as, ᾧ πάτερ, ἄνερ, δᾶερ, σῶτερ, Πόσειδον, ἀδελφε.

N.	πόλις	ἰχθύς	γραῦς	βοῦς	βασιλεύς
Λ.	-ιν	-ύν	-αῦν	-οῦν	-ᾶ
V.	πόλι	ἰχθύ	γραῦ	βοῦ	βασιλεῦ

So παῖς, παιδός, child, Voc. παῖ.

NOTE.—πούς, ποδός, and δούς, -όντος, not having genitive in ος pure, do not drop ς, neither do nominatives in ις and υς with acute on the last, as ὦ Σαλαμῖς, ἐλπίς, χλαμύς.

3. Where the genitive is in ός, the vocative is in οῖ; Λητώ, Latona, Gen. ός, Voc. Λητοῖ· αἰδώς, shame, Gen. αἰδόος, Voc. αἰδοῖ.

NOTE.—This rule embraces the two in ως, ός, viz. αἰδώς, and ἡώς, and all in ώ.

### § XXVII. THE DATIVE PLURAL.

1. The dative plural is formed from the dative singular by inserting σ before ι, and dropping before it any of the four linguals, τ, δ, θ, ν.

(ξ and ψ will appear in dative plural from guttural and labial stems.)

	D. S.	D. Pl.
ῥήτωρ, speaker.	ῥήτορι.	ῥήτορσι.
κέρυξ, herald.	κέρυκι	κέρυξι (κοι).
γυψ, vulture.	γυπί.	γυψί (κοι).
νύξ night.	νυκτί.	νυξί (= νυκ(τ)σι).
	D. S.	D. Pl.
τ dropped σῶμα, body.	σώματι.	σώμασι.
δ ... ἐλπίς, hope.	ἐλπίδι.	ἐλπίσι.
θ ... κόρυς, helmet.	κόρυθι.	κόρυσι.
ν ... λιμήν, harbour.	λιμένι.	λιμέσι.

2. ευς, αυς, and ους, make ευσι, αυσι, ουσι.  
 βασιλεύς, βασιλεῦσι; γραῦς, γραυσι; ὀδοῦς, ὀδοῦσι; βοῦς, βουσί.

NOTE.—But πούς, foot; dative ποδί, has ποσι; and οὔς, ear; dative ὠτί, has ὠσί; both by Rule 1.

3. *αντι* makes *ᾱσι*, *εντι* from PARTICIPLES *εισι*, *οντι*, *ουσι*, and *υντι*, *υσι*. See § VI. 7, *note*.

		D. S.	D. Pl.
<i>γίγας</i> ,	giant,	<i>γίγαντι</i> ,	<i>γίγασι</i> .
<i>τυπείς</i> ,	struck,	<i>τυπέντι</i> ,	<i>τυπείσι</i> .
<i>λέων</i> ,	lion,	<i>λέοντι</i> ,	<i>λέουσι</i> .
<i>δεικνύς</i> ,	showing,	<i>δεικνύντι</i> ,	<i>δεικνύσι</i> .

NOTE.—*εντι*, from ADJECTIVES, has *εσι*, *χαρίεις*, graceful, *χαριεντι*, *χαρίεσι*.

4. Syncopated nouns in *ηρ* have *ᾱσι*.

*πατήρ* (*πατέρος* =) *πατρός*. Dative plural *πατρασι*.

NOTE.—*γαστήρ*, belly (*γαστέρος* =) *γαστρός*, has both *γαστράσι* and *γαστήροισι*.

## § XXVIII. DIALECTS.

The chief dialectic variety of the third declension, not previously mentioned, is in the dative plural, which was often formed in Epic and other dialects by adding *εσι* or *εσσι* to the root syllable, as *τούς*, root *ποδ*, dative plural *πόδεσι*, and *πόδεσσι*.

### GENERAL OBSERVATION.

In the Epic poets an old case-ending *φι* or *φιν*, sometimes a genitive, sometimes a dative, both sing. and plur. (compare *-bi* and *-bis* in *tibi*, *sibi*, *ibi*, *nobis*, *navibus*, etc.) is found attached to nouns of all the declensions, and to the unchanged root of the nouns.

First declension, *η* and *α*,  
form this case in *ηφι*, as *βίηφι*, from *βία*, violence.

Second declension, *ος* and *ον*,  
form this case in *οφι*, as *θεόφι*, from *θεός*, God.

Third declension, *ος*  
forms this case in *σφι*, as *ὄρεσφι*, from *ὄρος*, hill,  
*ναῦφι*, from *ναῦς*, ship, etc.

### EXAMPLES OF NOUNS OF THIRD DECLENSION.

#### 1. Liquid Stems.

<i>ὁ Ἑκτωρ</i> , -ορος, Hector.	<i>ὁ ποιμήν</i> , -ένος, shepherd.
<i>ὁ θήρ</i> , θηρός, wild beast.	<i>ἡ χελιδών</i> , -όνος, swallow
<i>ὁ σωτήρ</i> -ῆρος, saviour; Voc. <i>ερ</i> .	<i>ἡ ἀηδών</i> , -όνος, nightingale.
<i>ὁ Ἕλλην</i> -ηνος, Greek.	<i>ὁ ἡγεμών</i> , -όνος, leader.
<i>ὁ ἅλς</i> , ἁλός, salt.	<i>ἡ ἀκτίς</i> , -ίνος, sunbeam.
<i>το πῦρ</i> , πῦρός, fire; D. plur. <i>οις</i> .	<i>ὁ αἶθρ</i> , -ίρος, air.
<i>τὸ ἥτορ</i> , οσος, heart.	<i>ὁ αἰθήρ</i> , -έρος, ether.

## 2. Mute Stems.

ἡ φλόξ, -γός, flame.	ὁ δράκων, -οντος, serpent
ἡ θρίξ, τριχός, hair. (§ VI. 4. n.)	ὁ πούς, ποδός, foot.
ἡ ἀλώπηξ, εκος, fox.	ἡ ἐλπής, -ίδος, hope.
ὁ ἀναξ, } κτος, { king.	ἡ πατρίς, -ίδος, country.
ἡ νύξ, } κτος, { night.	ἡ ἐσθής, -ῆτος, dress.
	ἡ κακότης, -ητος, wickedness.
	ἡ νεότης, -ητος, youth.
	ὁ, ἡ ὄρνις, -ίδος, bird.
	ἡ ἔρις, -ίδος, strife.
	ἡ κόρυς, -ῦθος, helmet.
	ἡ χάρις, ἴτος, grace.
	ἡ κλεῖς, -ειδός, key.
	ὁ ἡ ἑπῆλυς, -υδος, stranger.
	ὁ ἡ δίπους, οδος, two-footed.
	ὁ ἡ πολύπους, οδος, many-footed.

## Neuters.

ἄρμα, } τος, { chariot.
πῶγμα, } τος, { affair.
ποίημα, } τος, { poem.
ὄνομα, } τος, { name.
μέλι, } τος, { honey.
δάκρυ, υος, tear.
ἥπαρ, ἄτος, liver.
φρέαρ, ατος, well.
γόνυ, ατος, knee.
δόρυ, ατος, spear.

In Attic admit accusative in υ.

## 3. Long Vowel Stems.

ὁ ἥρως, ωος, hero.	Μίνως, ωος, Minos.
ὁ δμῶς, ὠός, slave.	Τρώς, ὠός, Trojan.

## 4. Doubtful Vowel Stems.

## (α) With υος preserved (ιος is chiefly Ionic.)

ὁ βότρυς, grape-cluster.	ἡ χέλυς, tortoise, lyre.
ὁ νέκυς, corpse.	ἡ ὀρῦς, oak.
ὁ μῦς, mouse.	ἡ πίνυς, pine-tree.

## (β) With Modified Vowel. Genitive εως.

ὁ πέλεκυς, hatchet.	ὁ ὄφις, serpent,
ὁ μάστις, soothsayer.	ἡ ὄψις, sight.
ἡ φύσις, nature.	ἡ ὕβρις, insult, insolence.
ἡ τάξις, order, rank.	ἡ πόσις, beverage.
ἡ πράξις, action.	τὸ πῶν, εως, (like ἄστυ) flock

## εως. Genitive εως. All Masculine.

βασιλεύς, king.	δρομεύς, courier.
ἱερεύς, priest.	εὐγγραφεύς, historian.
φονεύς, murderer	βραβεύς, judge, umpire

5. *Short Vowel Stems.*

Genitive (εος) ους.

Δημοσθένης, Demosthenes.	τὸ γένος, race, birth.
Σωκράτης, Socrates.	τὸ πέλαγος, sea.
Αριστοφάνης, Aristophanes.	τὸ ἄνθος, flower. (Genitive plural
ὁ εὐήθης, fool.	only ἀνθῶν.)
ἡ πεντηρης, quinquere.	τὸ ὄρος, mountain.

Genitive (οος) ους. All Feminine.

ἡώς (Ionic), morning.	Λητώ, Latona.
πειθῶ, persuasion.	Σαπφώ, Sappho.

## § XXIX.—GENDER OF SUBSTANTIVES.

## (α) BY SIGNIFICATION.

1. Names of **LIVING BEINGS** are, according to sex, either masculine or feminine.

βασιλεύς, ὁ, king; βασίλισσα, ἡ, queen.

Except *diminutives* not proper names of women, ἀνδρίον, τό, *manikin*, and three words = child, βρέφος, τέκος, τέκνον, neuter by their termination.

Many names of animals have a standing form of gender common to animals of both sexes. (*Epicenes*.) Thus, a *fox* in Greek and Latin was reckoned feminine; vulpes feminine, ἄλώπηξ ἡ; whereas a *hare* was reckoned masculine; lepus masculine, λαγώς ὁ.

2. Names of months, mountains, winds, rivers, are masculine; names of cities, countries, islands, trees, are feminine.

Στύξ and Λήθη, Styx and Lethe, though rivers, are feminine.



Names of cities in *ᾱς*, *αντος*, *οῦς*, *οὔντος*, and *αι* plural, are masculine, as in Latin.

... .. *ον* and *α* plural, are neuter, as in Latin.

*Masc.* Taras, ὁ Τάρας, *αντος* ; Opus, Opuntis, ὁ Ὀποῦς, οὔντος ; Delphi, οἱ Δελφοί.

*Neut.* Rhegium, τὸ Ῥήγιον ; Leuctra, τὰ Λεῦκτρα. So neuter, Argos, τὸ Ἄργος.

3. All indeclinable nouns are neuter ; *e. g.*, the names of letters, τὰ ἄλφα.

### (β) BY TERMINATION.

In the FIRST declension *α*, *η*, always feminine ; *ας* and *ης*, always masculine.

In the SECOND declension *ος*, *ως*, usually masculine ; *αι* and *ων*, always neuter.

Except diminutives from proper names of women, as ἡ Γλυκερίον, Glycerium.

The following are most of the feminines in *ος*.

Nouns implying the notions of

#### 1. Earth (γη) or Stone.

ἡ Λίθος, feminine, precious stone ; (masculine, ordinary stone).

So ἀργίλος, white clay. κρύσταλλος, crystal (ὁ, ice).

ἄσφαλτος, bitumen. μίλτος, red earth.

βῶλος, clod. νεός, new-trenched land.

βάσανος, touchstone. πλίνθος, brick, tile.

γύψος, chalk. χέρσος, terra firma.

ἐρήμος, desert. ψάμμος and ἄμμος, sand.

ἡπειρος, main land. ψῆφος, pebble, vote.

So κόπρος, dung. σποδός, ashes.

2. Vegetable products, as ἡ βυσσος, cotton, etc.

3. Three in *σος*, δρόσος, dew ; νῆσος, island ; νόσος, disease.

4. Thoroughfare.

ἡ Ὀδός, way.

So compounds, etc., as, ἡ περίοδος, *eic*

στραπός, path.

μααξιτός, carriage way.

- κίλιυθος, road.  
 τρίβος, pathway.  
 5. *Vessel or enclosure.*  
 ἡ Κιβωτός, chest.  
 κάμινος, furnace.  
 So κάρδοπος, kneading trough.  
 ληνός, trough, winepress.  
 σορός, coffin.  
 τάφος, ditch.  
 6. *Various, as*  
 βίβλος, book. δέλτος, tablet. δοκός, beam.  
 γνάθος, jaw. διάλεκτος, dialect. θόλος, vaulted roof  
 κέρκος, tail. ῥάβδος, wand.

In the THIRD DECLENSION *masculines* are—

αν, ην, υν,  
 ευς, ηρ, ωρ,  
 ψ, ως ωτος, ων ωνος, and genitives in -ιτος.

Except these in	<i>Feminines.</i>	<i>Neuters.</i>
ην	Φρήν, Φρενός, mind.	ἦρ, spring, and κῆρ, heart, are from ἔαρ and κῆαρ.
ηρ	γαστήρ, έρος, belly. κήρ, κηρός, fate.	
ωθ		ῥδωρ, water, and σκάρ, filth, both genitive in ατος. Epic words in ωρ, as ἔλωρ, prey.
ψ	κατῆλιψ (Φος), roof; Φλέψ (βος), vein. χέρνιψ (βος), lustral water.	Φῶς, φωτός, light.
	λαίλαψ, storm; ὄψ, voice; ὤψ, face, all with πος.	
ως		

*Feminines* are ω, ων ονος,  
 ξ, ᾶς ᾶδος,  
 της τητος, ις, υς, and αυς.

Except  
these in

*Masculines Excepted.*  
 αν, ονος. ἄκμων, anvil; βραχιων, arm; κανων, rule.  
 ηι, ητος. All in ης not preceded by τ (ἱσθής, dress, alone is feminine).  
 ξ. All with a LONG vowel before κος, as also ᾤβαξ, an abacus:  
 ἀνθραξ, coal; δόναξ, reed; πίναξ, tablet (though all with

ἄκος; ὄνυξ, nail (= *unguis*); στόνυξ, sharp edge (both with genitive *χος*).  
 υς. βότρυς, grape-cluster; ἰχθύς, fish; κἀνδύς, doublet; μῦς, mouse; νέκυς, corse; στάχυς, corn-ear (all with *υς*).  
 πέλεκυς, axe; πῆχυς, forearm (both with *ιως*).

Neuters are α, ᾶς, αρ,

ι, υ, ος, ορ,

But λαῖς, λαῶς, ὅ, stone.

N.B.—Single words not included in the above lists.

*Masculine.*

ὁ ἅλς, ἅλός, salt.  
 ὁ κταις, κτενός, comb.  
 ὁ πούς, ποδός, foot.

*Feminine.*

ἡ ἅλς, ἅλός, sea.  
 ἡ δαίς, δαιτός, feast.  
 ἡ αἰδώς, (όος=) -οῦς, shame.  
 ἡ ἡώς (όος=) -οῦς, morning.  
 ἡ χεῖρ, -ρός, hand.

*Neuter.*

τὸ οὔς, ὠτός, ear. τὸ πῦρ, πῦρός, fire. τὸ σταίς, σταιτός, dough

### § XXX. ANOMALIES IN DECLENSION

Are of two kinds; either *defects* arising from partial development of the form, or *varieties* arising from over-development of the form.

#### (α) DEFECTIVES IN NUMBER.

Chiefly Singular.	Only Dual and Plural.	Only Plural.
<i>Abstract qualities and essences</i> , as ἡδύτης, sweetness, etc.	ὄσσε, pair of eyes; genitive ὄσσω.	<i>Festivals</i> , as τὰ Παναθήναια.
<i>Unique existences</i> , as αἴρ, air, γῆ, earth, etc.	ἀλλήλοιν, each other; genitive plural -ων.	<i>Town names</i> in οι, αι, α, as Δελφοί, Θηβαί, Λεῖκτρα
		So οἱ Ἑτησίαι, months; τὰ ἔγκατα, entrails.

#### (β) DEFECTIVES IN CASE.

##### With One Case (*Monoptotes*.)

Acc. νίφα, snow; λίπα, oil; ἥρα, pleasure.	Voc. ἡλέ, fool; ὦ μέλι and ὦ ταν, good sir; ἄττα, ἄππα, etc. papa
--------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------

With Two Cases (*Diptotes*.)

## Nominative and accusative.

Epicneuters in <i>ωρ</i> and many in <i>αρ</i> , as <i>ἄλκαρ</i> aid, <i>ὄναρ</i> , a dream; <i>ὕπαρ</i> , waking vision.	So <i>δέμας</i> , build of body; <i>ἥδος</i> , pleasure; <i>θέμις</i> (=fas), what is right; <i>ὄφελος</i> , advantage.
With Three ( <i>Triptotes</i> ); without nominative and vocative. <i>οὔ</i> =sui. The reflexives <i>ἑμᾶντοῦ</i> , etc., and the reciprocal <i>ἀλλή-</i> <i>λοι</i> .	With Four ( <i>Tetraptotes</i> ); without vocative. All demonstrative pronouns. ... relative ... ... interrogative ...

(Aptotes) with one moveable form for all cases.

1. Cardinal numbers, from 5 to 100 inclusive. <i>πέντε—ἑκατόν.</i>	2. Foreign names not Hellenised. <i>Βάαλ, Ἰωσήφ, τὸ ἄλφα</i> <i>Γ. τοῦ ἄλφα.</i>	3. Infinitives used as nouns. <i>τὸ λέγειν</i> , speaking; <i>Γ. τοῦ λεγειν</i> , of speaking, etc. So <i>τὸ χρεών</i> , necessity; genitive <i>τοῦ χρεών</i> .
-----------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

§ XXXI. α. VARIANTS with more than one form.  
(*Redundants*.)

Some nouns belong to two declensions; as <i>σκότος</i> , darkness;	{ Masculine genitive <i>σκότου</i> , dative - <i>ω</i> , etc. Neuter genitive <i>σκότους</i> , dative - <i>ει</i> , etc.
--------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Proper names in *ης εος*, admit an accusative of first declension, as *Σωκράτης*; genitive *ους*; dative *ει*; accusative *ην*, of first declension, or *η*, of third declension; vocative, *Σώκρατες*.

A few neuter plurals come from nominatives in *ος*.

<i>δεσμοί</i> and - <i>α</i> , chains.	<i>λοί</i> and - <i>α</i> , arrows.
<i>δίφροι</i> and - <i>α</i> , seats for two, gigs.	<i>κέλευθοι</i> and - <i>α</i> , ways.
<i>δρυμοί</i> and - <i>α</i> , oak thickets.	<i>κύκλοι</i> and - <i>α</i> , circles.
<i>λύχνοι</i> and - <i>α</i> , lamps.	
<i>ρύποι</i> and - <i>α</i> , filth.	
<i>σταθμοί</i> and - <i>α</i> , lodgings, quarters.	

Reversely, *στάδιον*, a stadium, may have *στάδιοι* as well as *πτάδια*.

## β. VARIANTS with only one form in use.

ὁ σῆτος, corn; plural only τὰ σῆτα. ὁ Τάρταρος, Tartarus; plural Τάρταρα.

πῦρ, τό, fire, in plural passes into the second declension, and so do nouns in ὦ and ὠς, genitive ὅος, when they happen to have a dual and plural. See § XXII. 3. β.

## § XXXII. IRREGULAR SUBSTANTIVES.

ἄναξ, ὁ, ἡ, sovereign, genitive ἄνακτος, etc. Vocative ἄναξ, sometimes ἄνα, but the latter only when addressed to a deity. (Ἄνακες -ων = Dioscuri, Castor and Pollux.)

ἄνῆρ, ὁ, man (VIR), syncopates throughout. See § XXIII. 1.

Ἀπόλλων, Apollo; gen. -ωνος, etc.; acc. Ἀπόλλω (rarely Ἀπόλλωνα); voc. Ἀπολλων.

Ἄρης, Mars; gen. εως, εος (never contracted); dat. εἰ and ει; acc. ἡν or ἥ; voc. Ἄρες.

ἀστήρ, ἑρος, ὁ, star (STELLA), syncopates only in dative plural, ἀσπεράσι.

APN—ὁ, ἡ, lamb; genitive ἀρνός; dative ἀρνί; accusative ἄρνα. Plural ἄρνες, ἀρνῶν, ἀρνάσι, ἄρνας. Nominative singular supplied by ἀμνός.

βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, Bos. See page 25.

γάλα, τό, milk (Epic γάλαος, LAC, LACTIS); gen. -ακτος, etc.; dative plural γάλαξι.

γαστήρ, ἡ, belly. See § XXVII. 4. n.

γέλως, ὁ, laughter; -ωτος, -ωτι Epic -φ, -ωτα Epic γέλω Attic and poetic γέλων.

γόνυ, τό, knee (GENU), γόνατος, etc.; dative plural γόνασι. (Ionic γούνατος, etc.; Epic γουνός, etc.)

γυνή, ἡ, woman, wife.

Singular γυνή, γυναικός, γυναικί, γυναικα, ᾧ γύναι.

Dual γυναικε, γυναικοῖν.

Plural γυναικες, γυναικῶν, γυναιξί, γυναικας.

δένδρον, τό, tree, REGULAR. Byform δένδρεσι, in dative plural.

Δημήτηρ, ἡ, Demeter, Ceres. See § XXIII. 1. Byform -τραν, in accusative. Voc. Δήμητερ.

δόρυ, τό, *spear*; δόρατος, etc. (Ionic δούρατος, etc.; Epic δουρός, etc.) Also sometimes in Attic δορός, δορί, and δόρει; neuter plural δόρη.

ἔαρ, τό, *spring* (VER), ἔαρος, etc.; or, contracting ἦρ, ἦρος, ἦρι; accusative ἦρ.

ἔγχελυς, ἡ, *eel* (ANGUILLA.) Genitive υος, etc., REGULAR. Plural Attic ἐγγέλεις, -εων, etc.

Ζεύς, ὁ, *Zeus, Jupiter*, Διός, Διί, Δία. Vocative Ζεῦ. (Poetic Ζηνός, Ζηνί, Ζήνα. Δί for Διί in Pindar.)

Θαλῆς, ὁ, *Thales*, Θάλειω, Θαλήν, Θαλήν. Later also Θαλοῦ and Θαλητος, ητι, ητα.

θέμις, ἡ, *right*; accusative θέμιν, but with substantive verb it is Indeclinable θέμις ἐστί, θέμις εἶναι. As a proper name Θέμιδος. Also Epic Θεμ- or θεμ- ιτος, Doric -ιτος, Ionic -ιος.

θρίξ, ἡ, *hair*; τριχός, etc.; D. Pl. θριζί. See § VI. 4. n.

θυγάτηρ, ἡ, *daughter*. See § XXIII. 1.

κλείς, ἡ, *key* (CLAVIS), κλειδός, etc. Accusative κλειῖδα and κλειῖν. Plural κλειῖδες, κλειῖδας, both contracted κλειῖς. Ionic κληῖς, old Attic κληῖς -ηδός, Attic κληῖδα (never κληῖν.)

κύων, ὁ, ἡ, *dog* (CANIS.)

Singular κύων, κυνός, κυνί, κύνα, κύον.

Dual κύνε, κυνοῖν.

Plural κύνες, κυνῶν, κυσί, κύνας.

μάρτυς, ὁ, ἡ, *witness* (late μάρτυρ), genitive -υρος. Dative plural, however, in Attic always μάρτυσι. (Accusative μάρτυν, in Simonides.)

μήτηρ, ἡ, *mother*, MATER. See § XXIII. 1.

ναῦς, ἡ, *ship*, NAVIS.

Attic.

Sing. ναῦς, νεώς, νηί, ναῦν.

Dual. (νῆε), νεοῖν.

Plural. νῆες, νεῶν, ναυσί, ναῦς.

Epic and Ionic.

Sing. νηῦς and νηύς, νηός and νεός, νηί, νῆα and νεα.

Dual. νῆε, νεοῖν.

Plural. νῆες and νέες, νηῶν and νεῶν, νηυσί, νήεσσι and νέεσσι, νῆας and νέας.

## Doric.

*Sing.* ναῦς, ναός, ναί, etc., with α throughout.

Thus the Attic inflection is a mixture of Ionic and Doric  
ναῦς for nominative plural is only in late writers.

νόος, contracted νοῦς, ὁ, *mind*; G. νόου = νοῦ. REGULAR.  
Late writers declined it of the third, G. νοός, D. νοί, A. νόα.  
νύξ, ἡ, *night* (NOX). Gen. νυκτός, etc. Dative plural νυξί.  
Οἰδίπους, ὁ, *Oedipus*; -οδος, -οδι, -οδα, and -ουν; voca-  
tive -ους and -ου. Genitive also Οἰδίπου; Epic -όδαο;  
Doric -όδα; accusative -όδαν.

ὄναρ, τό, *dream*, only nominative and accusative.  
ὄνειρος, ου, ὁ, REGULAR. Byforms ονειράτος, -ατι, etc.,  
nominative plural -ατα.

ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ, *bird*, ἰθος; accusative ἰθα and ιν; vocative  
ὄρνι. In plural REGULAR. Byforms ὄρνεις, ὄρνεων, ὄρνεας,  
also ὄρνις (besides the regular ὄρνιθας.)

οὔς, τό, *ear* (AURIS), *regular* (as if from Doric nominative  
ᾠς); genitive ᾠτός, etc.; Epic οὔας; genitive ατος, etc.

Πατήρ, ὁ, *father* (PATER.) See § XXIII. 1.

Πνύξ, ἡ, the *Pnyx*, popular assembly; genitive Πυκνός  
-ί, -α. Late forms Πυκνός, etc.

πόλις, see § XXII. 2. β.

Ποσειδών, ὁ, *Poseidon* (= Neptune), -ῶνος, -ῶνι, -ῶνα,  
better -ῶ; vocative Πόσειδον.

πρέσβυς, ὁ, *old man*, has in this sense only accusative  
πρέσβυν, and vocative πρέσβυ, and is compared, πρεσβύτερος,  
elder; πρεσβύτατος, eldest. Remaining parts supplied  
from πρεσβύτης, ου, ὁ, *old man*.

The peculiarly Attic forms, πρέσβεις; πρέσβεις, εων, εσι,  
are borrowed by Πρεσβευτής, οὔ, ὁ, and have the  
sense of *ambassador*.

πῦρ, τό, *fire*, πῦρός, etc. Plural πυρά, πυρῶν, πυροῖς.

στάτος. See § XXXI. β. στάδιον and σταθμός, see §  
XXXI. α.

Τισσαφέρνης, ὁ, *Tissaphernes*, -νους, -νει, -νη and -νην;  
vocative -η.

ῥόδωρ, τό, *water*, ῥοδατος, etc., REGULAR; dative plural ῥοδασι,  
υῖός, οὔ, ὁ, *sun*. REGULAR.

From stem *υλ-* come Sing. *υλός, υλεῖ, υλέα.* } More frequent than  
 Dual *υλέε, υλόιν.* } the forms of *υλός* in  
 Plu. *υλεῖς, υλέων,* } Thuc., Plato, and  
*υλέσι, υλεῖς.* } the orators.

From stem *υλ-* come Epic forms, *υλός, υλι, υλα* ; *υλε* ; *υλες, υλάσι, υλας.*

*χείρ, ἡ, hand* ; genitive *χειρός*, etc. ; but dative, dual and plural *χεροῖν* and *χερσί*. The poets and Ionic writers drop *ι* elsewhere at pleasure, except in nominative singular ; as genitive *χερός*, etc.

*χοῦς, ὁ a pitcher, liquid measure.* REGULAR, like *βούς*. Byform from *χοε-* ; genitive *χοῶς* ; accusative *χοᾶ* ; plural accusative *χοᾶς*. (Better with Elmsley, *χόως, χόα, χόας.*)

*χοῦς, ὁ, heap of earth.* REGULAR like *βούς*.

*χρεῖς, τό, debt*, only nominative and accusative. Supplemented by *χρέος* ; genitive *χρέους* ; plural *χρέα* ; genitive *χρεῶν*. Datives and dual are wanting.

*χράς, ὁ, skin, -ωρός*, etc. REGULAR except in phrase *ἐν χροῖ*, close to the skin, to the quick, hard by. Ionic and Epic *χροός, χροῖ, χρόα*.

### § XXXIII.—ADJECTIVES.

Of the four classes of adjectives, the

First belongs to the first and second declensions ;

Second ... second declension solely ;

Third ... third declension solely ;

Fourth ... first and third declensions.

#### ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSION

(Answering to Latin *us* or *er, a, um.*)

M. F. N.

The feminine is in *η*, as *φίλος, φίλη, φίλον, dear*.

But *ος* pure and *ρος* have *α* and *ρα* ; *φίλος, friendly*, feminine *φιλα* ; *ἐχθρός, hostile*, feminine *ἐχθρά*.



NOTE.—*ος*, however, has *η*, as *ὀγδόος*, *ὄη*, *όν*, eighth ; but *ροος* has *α*, as *ἀθρόος*, *όα*, *όν*, dense.

ος Impure.			ος Pure.			ρος.			
Singular.									
	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	φίλ-ος,	-η,	-ον.	φίλι-ος,	-ᾱ,	-ον.	ἐχθρ-ός,	-ᾱ,	-όν.
G.	φίλ-ου,	-ης,	-ου.	φίλι-ου,	-ας,	-ου.	ἐχθρ-ού,	-ᾱς,	-ού.
D.	φίλ-μ,	-ης,	-μ.	φίλι-μ,	-ας,	-μ.	ἐχθρ-ῷ,	-ᾱς,	-ῷ.
A.	φίλ-ον,	-ην,	-ον.	φίλι-ον,	-αν,	-ον.	ἐχθρ-όν,	-ᾶν,	-όν.
V.	φίλ-ε,	-η,	-ον.	φίλι-ε,	-ᾱ,	-ον.	ἐχθρ-έ,	-ᾱ,	-όν.

*Dual.*

			M.	F.	N.				M.	F.	N.
N.	A.	V.	ω,	-ᾶ,	-ω.	G.	D.	οιν,	-αιν,	-οιν.	

*Plural.*

N.	V.	οι,	-αι,	-ᾶ.	D.	οις,	-αις,	-οις.
G.	ων,	-ων,	-ων.	A.	ους,	-ᾶς,	-ᾶ.	

*Examples.*

Fem. η.	Fem. α.
ἀγαθός, good.	ἅγιος, holy.
καλός, beautiful.	δίκαιος, just.
σοφός, wise.	ἐλεύθερος, free.
φαῦλος, vile.	αὐστηρός, austere.
κακός, bad.	μικρός, small.
ὅλος, whole, entire.	μακρός, long.
	ιερός, sacred.
	καθαρός, pure.

CONTRACTIONS IN *ος*.

Adjectives in *εος* expressing *material* of which anything is composed and Adjectives in *ος* answering to the Latin *multiplicatives* in -plex, contract everywhere, and are thus declined:—

*N.B.*—Contract *εα* in the singular into *η*, unless *ρ* precede, but in the dual and plural into *α*.

χρύσειος, golden ; ἀπλόος, simple.

*Singular.*

M.		F.		N.	
N.	χρυσ-εος	} οὔς,	-έα	} ἦ,	-εον
	ἀπλ-όος		-όη		-όον
					οῦν.

	M.		F.		N.	
G.	χρυσ-έου ἀπλ-όου	} οὔ,	-έας -έης	ῆς,	έου -όου	} οὔ.
D.	χρυσ-έω ἀπλ-όω		-έας -έης	ῆς,	-έω -όω	
A.	χρυσ-έον ἀπλ-όον	} οὔν,	-έων -έων	ῆν,	-έον -όον	} οὔν.
V.	(χρυσ-εε) (ἀπλ-όε)		έας όης	ῆ ή	έον όον	

## Plural.

N.	χρυσ-έοι ἀπλ-όοι	οἱ,	-έας -όας	αἱ,	-έας -όας	ᾶ.
G.	χρυσ-έων ἀπλ-όων	ῶν,	-έων -έων	ῶν,	-έων -όων	ῶν.
D.	χρυσ-έοις ἀπλ-όοις	οἷς,	έας -όας	αἷς,	-έοις -όοις	οἷς.
A.	χρυσ-έους ἀπλ-όους	οὔς,	-έας -όας	ᾶς,	-έας -όας	ᾶ.
V.	χρυσ-έοι ἀπλ-όοι	οἱ,	-έας -όας	αἱ,	-έας -όας	ᾶ.

## Dual.

N. A. V.	χρυσ-έω ἀπλ-όω	ῶ,	-έας -όας	ᾶ.	-έω -όω	ῶ.
G. D.	χρυσ-έοιν ἀπλ-όοιν	οἷν,	-έων -όων	αἷν,	-έοιν -όοιν	οἷν.

But *ρεα*, singular feminine, into *α*; as, from ἀργύρεος, *silver*, feminine ἀργυρέα, -*ρᾶ*, ἀργυρέας, -*ρᾶς*, ἀργυρέα, -*ρᾶ*, ἀργυρέαν, -*ρᾶν*; elsewhere like χρύσεος.

## § XXXIV. ADJECTIVES OF SECOND SOLELY.

As, in the *second* declension of substantives, *ος* was sometimes masculine, sometimes feminine, so, in certain adjectives, *ος* serves for both genders.

The feminine is the same as the masculine in COMPOUND adjectives in *ος*, as φίλος, *η*, *ον*, but θεόφιλος, *ος*, *οι*, δυνατός, *ή*, *όν*, but ἀδύνατος, *ος*, *ον*.

NOTE 1. Some few non-compounded adjectives, especially in Attic, have feminine in *ος*, and these end mostly in -*ιος*, -*ιμος*, and -*ος*, as φρόνιμος, *sensible*; βάρβαρος, *barbarian*; ἡμερος, *tame*; λοιδωρος, *slandering*.

2. Adjectives in *ιος*, though from compound verbs, have fem. in *η*, as *ἐπιδεικτικός*, *ή, όν*, *showy*, because they come *directly* from the compound verb, as, *ἐπιδείκνυμι*, *show*.

3. All comparatives and superlatives in *ος* have three terminations. Yet poetical writers consulted convenience of metre or their pleasure both with them and with compound *positions*. Compare *όλοώτατος* *όδμή* with *άθανάτη μήτηρ* in Homer.

*ένδοξος*, glorious.

Singular.

N.	ένδοξος	-ος	-ον	OR	ό, ή, ένδοξος, τό, ένδοξοι
G.	ένδόξου	-ου	-ου	...	του, της, του, ένδόξου
D.	ένδόξω	-ω	-ω	...	τω, τη, τω, ένδόξω
A.	ένδοξον	-ον	-ον	...	τόν, την, τό, ένδοξον
V.	ένδοξε	-ε	-ον	...	ώ ένδοξε, ώ ένδοξον

Dual.

N. A. V.	ένδόξω	-ω	-ω	OR	τά, τά, τά, ένδόξω (voc. ώ, etc.)
G. D.	ένδόξοιν	-οιν	-οιν	...	τοῖν, ταῖν, τοῖν, ένδόξοιν

Plural.

N. V.	ένδοξοι	-οι	-α	OR	οί, αί, ένδοξοι, τά, ένδεξα (voc. ώ, etc.)
G.	ένδόξων	-ων	-ων	...	των, των, των, ένδόξων
D.	ένδόξοις	-οις	-οις	...	τοῖς, ταῖς, τοῖς, ένδόξοις
A.	ένδόξους	-ους	-α	...	τούς, τάς, ένδόξους, τέ ένδοξα.

*Examples.*

<i>άθάνατος</i> , immortal.	<i>βασιλεις</i> , royal.	<i>κόσμιος</i> , elegant.
<i>βαρβαρος</i> , barbarous.	<i>αἰδιος</i> , eternal.	<i>εὐδόκιμος</i> , estimable.

*Adjectives in ως, ων.*

Singular.

Plural

	M. & F.	N.	M. & F.	N.
N. V.	εύγεις.	εύγων, fertile.	εύγεω.	εύγεω.
G.	εύγεω.			εύγεων
D.	εύγεω.			εύγεως.
A.	εύγεων.		εύγεως	εύγεω.

*Dual.*

N. A. V. εὐγεω.

G. D. εὐγεῖν.

*Examples.*

ἡλως, gracious.

ἔμπλεως, full.

ἀγήρως, unfading.

ἀξιώχρως, notable.

NOTE.—πλήως, full, has a separate fem. (though its compounds have not), and is declined, πλήως, πλέα, πλείων. Gen. πλείω πλείας, πλείω, etc.

### § XXXV. ADJECTIVES SOLELY OF THIRD DECLENSION.

N.B.—In adjs. of 3d decl., the Voc. masc. is like the Nom. neut.

	Singular.	Plural.
N. εὐφρων	εὐφρον, cheerful.	εὐφρονες εὐφρονα
G. εὐφρονος		εὐφρόνων
D. εὐφροني		εὐφροσι
A. εὐφρονα	εὐφρον	εὐφρονας εὐφρονα
V. εὐφρον		εὐφρονες εὐφρονα

*Dual.*

N. A. V. εὐφρονε | G. D. εὐφρόνοιιν.

*Examples.*

σώφρων, ον, prudent.	φιλόπολις, ι, patriotic.	G. ιδος.
ἀφρων, ον, imprudent.	εὐελπής, ι, hopeful.	G. ιδος.
εὐδαίμων, ον, happy.	εὐχαρής, ι, charming.	G. ιτος.
ἐλεήμων, ον, merciful.	ἄχαρής, ι, graceless.	G. ιτος.
ἀρρην, εν, male. G. ενος.	ἱδρής, ι, intelligent.	G. ιος.
ἄδακρυς, υ, tearless.	G. υος. Acc. υν.	
πολύδακρυς, υ, tearful.	G. υος. Acc. υν.	
τρίπηχυς, υ, three cubits long.	G. εος. Acc. υν.	
τρίπους, ουν, three footed.	G. οδος. Acc. ουν or ὀδα.	

NOTE 1. Compounds of πόλις in their natural sense, as names of cities, have εως, as Νεάπολις, new city; G. εως; when they change their sense and become epithets of men, then Gen. ιδος, ἰδι, ιν and ἰδα, ι, etc., as φιλόπολις, patriotic man.

2. Compounds of δάκρυ in υς, occur rarely beyond the Nom. and Acc. singular. Supply the other cases by the forms in ντος, ὅ, ἦ, thus G. of πολύδακρυς = πολυδακρύτου.

3. Compounds of πήχυς, cubit, may contract where it contracts.

COMPARATIVES IN *ων*.

Comparatives in *ων* decline like positives in *ων*, but they admit of a syncope and contraction foreign to them, in four cases, viz., in the acc. sing., and Nom. Acc. and Voc. plural—*i. e.*, they elide *ν*, and then contract, wherever the neuter is unlike the masculine.

*μείζων* greater, like *εὐφρων*, but

M. and F. N.

Acc. S. *μείζονα* (*οα* =) *μείζω*, *μείζον*.

N. and V. Pl. *μείζονες* (*οες* =) *μείζους*, *μείζονα* (*οα* =) *μείζω*.

A. Pl. *μείζονας* (*οας* =) *μείζους*, *μείζονα* (*οα* =) *μείζω*.

CONTRACTS IN *ης*, *ες*.

A very numerous class of adjectives is in *ης*, *ες*, contracting with every concurrence.

*Singular.*

N. *ἀληθής* *ἀληθές*, true.

G. *ἀληθείος* = *ἀληθοῦς*

D. *ἀληθείϊ* = *ἀληθειῖ*

A. *ἀληθέα* = *ἀληθῆ* *ἀληθές*

V. *ἀληθές*

*Plural.*

N. V. *ἀληθείες* = *ἀληθειῖς*, *ἀληθέα* = *ἀληθῆ*

G. *ἀληθέων* = *ἀληθῶν*

D. *ἀληθείσι*

A. *ἀληθέας* = *ἀληθειῖς* *ἀληθέα* = *ἀληθῆ*

*Dual.*





N. A. V. *ἀληθείε* = *ἀληθῆ* | G. D. *ἀληθείοιν* = *ἀληθοῖν*

*Examples.*

*εὐγενής*, *ές*, noble. *ἀσθενής*, weak. *εὐσεβής*, *ές*, pious.  
*ἀκριβής*, *ές*, accurate. *πολυμαθής*, *ές*, learned. *ἀσεβής*, *ές*, impious.

## § XXXVI. ADJS. OF FIRST AND THIRD.

*Terminations.*

<i>Adjectives.</i>	<i>Participles.</i>
1. ἄς αῖνα ἄν ανος αἰνης ανος, etc. (Only two. μέλας, black, τάλας, wretched.)	ἄς ἄσα ἄν αντος ασης αντος, etc. (So, though adjs. παῖ; all, and its compds.)
2. εἰς εἶσα ἐν εντος εἰσης εντος, etc. (  Dat. Plur. εἰσι.)	εἰς εἶσα ἐν εντος εἰσης εντος (  Dat. Plur. εἰσι.)
3. οὔς οὔσσα οὖν οὔντος ούσης οὔντος (Contd. from εἰς of 2d form.)	οὔς οὔσα ὄν όντος ούσης όντος
4. ὕς εἶα ὕ εος εἶας εος	ῥς ῥσα ῥν ῥντος ῥσης ῥντος
5. ἦν εἶνα ἐν ενος εἰνης ενος (Only one, τέρην, tender.)	ων οὔσα ον οντος ούσης οντος (So, two adjs. ἐκῶν will- ing, ἄκων, unwilling.)  ῶν (contd. from ἄων) has ῶσα, ῶν, G. ῶντος. ῶν (contd. from ἰων and ὀων) has οὔσα, οὔν, G. οὔντος. So every future parti- ciple of liquid verbs.
6. ἦς ἦσσα ἦν ἦντος ἦσης ἦντος (Contd. from ἦεις of 2d form.)	ώς υῖα ὅς ότος υῖας ότος  ως syncopd. has ῶσα, ῶς, or ος. G. ῶτος, ῶσης, ῶτος

*Adj. in ας.**Part. in ας.*

	<i>Singular.</i>		<i>Part. in ας.</i>
	black.		standing.
N.	μέλας, μέλαινα, μέλαιν.	στάς, σταῖα, στάν.	
G.	μέλανος, μελαινής, μέλανος.	σάντος, σάσης, σάντος	
D.	μέλανι, μελαίνῃ, μέλανι.	σάντι, σάσῃ, σάντι.	
A.	μέλαινα, μέλαιναν, μέλαιν.	σάντα, σάσας, σάν.	
V.	μέλαν, μέλαινα, μέλαιν.	στάς, σταῖα, σάν	

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	μέλανε, μελαίνα, μέλανε.	στάντε, στάσα, σάντε.
G. D.	μελάνοιν, μελαίναιν, μελάνοιν.	στάντοιν, στάσαιν, σάντοιν.

*Plural.*

N. V.	μέλανεσ, μέλαιναι, μέλανα.	στάντες, στάσαι, σάντα.
G.	μελάνων, μελαινῶν, μελάνων.	σάντων, σταῶν, σάντων.
D.	μελᾶσι, μελαίनाις, μελᾶσι.	στάσι, στάσαις, σάσι.
A.	μέλανάς, μελαίνας, μέλανα.	σάντάς, στάσας, σάντα.

*Adjective in εις.**Participle in εις.**Singular.*

	graceful.		placing.	
N.	χαρίεις, -εσσα, -εν.		τιθείς, -είσα, -έν.	
G.	χαρίεντος, -έσσης, -εντος.		τιθέντος, -έσης, -έντος.	
D.	χαρίεντι, -έσση, -εντι.		τιθέντι, -έση, -έντι.	
A.	χαρίεντα, -εσσαν, -έν.		τιθέντα, -έσαν, -έν.	
V.	χαρίεν, -εσσα, -έν.		τιθείς, -είσα, -έν.	

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	χαρίεντε, -έσα, εντε.	τιθέντε, -είσα, -έντε.
G. D.	χαρίεντοιν, -έσαιν, -έντοιν.	τιθέντοιν, -είσαιν, -έντοιν.

*Plural.*

N. V.	χαρίεντες, -εσσαι, -εντα.	τιθέντες, -είσαι, -εντα.
G.	χαρίέντων, -εσῶν, -έντων.	τιθέντων, -εῶν, -έντων.
D.	χαρίεσι, -έσαις, -εσι.	τιθεῖσι, -είσαις, -έσι.
A.	χαρίεντάς, -έσας, -εντα.	τιθέντάς, -είσας, -εντά.

*ύς, εις, ύ, Partially Contracted.**Singular.**Plural.*

N.	ἡδύς, -εία, -ύ.	ἡδέες = εἶς, -εῖαι, -έα.
G.	ἡδέος, -είας, -έος.	ἡδέων, -εῶν, -έων.
D.	ἡδέϊ = εἶ, -εία, -εἶ = εἶ.	ἡδέϊσι, -εῖαις, -έσι.
A.	ἡδύν, -είαν, -ύ.	ἡδέας = εἶς, -εἶας, -έα.
V.	ἡδύ, -εία, -ύ.	ἡδέες = εἶς, -εῖαι, -έα.

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	ἡδέε, -εία, έε.	G. D. ἡδέοιν, -εῖαιν, -έοιν.
----------	-----------------	------------------------------

*Examples.*

γλυκύς, sweet.  
βαθύς, deep.

εὐρύς, broad.  
θηλύς, effeminate.

ἥμισυς, half.  
ὀξύς, sharp.

NOTE 1. *η* for *εα* in neut. plur. is rare; *ήμίσση* occurs, however, and even *ήμίσεις* in gen. sing.

2. *εἶα* is in Ionic *εἶα* and *έη*; Gen. *έης*; D. *έη*; A. *έαν* and *έην*.

3. The poets take two licenses with adjs. in *υς*, giving *εα* for *υς* in acc. sing., and making masc. forms serve for the feminine. *ἀδέα χαίταν*, luxurious locks, THEOCR., xx. 8. *ταρφύς θρίξ*, bushy hair, AESCH., Sept. 535.

### § XXXVII. ADJECTIVES OF ONE TERMINATION.

Some adjectives have one termination for masc. and fem., which is occasionally used, especially in the Gen. and Dat. to supply the neuter.<sup>1</sup> These are,

1. Compound Adjs. ending with unchanged subst.

From *παῖς*; *ό, ή, ἄπαις*, -δος, childless. Except compds. of *πούς, οδούς*;  
From *χείρ*; *ό, ή, μακρόχειρ*, -ρος, longhanded. *πάλις, χάρις*;  
From *ὄψ*, *ό, ή, ἄοψ*, -πος, eyeless. which have a separate nom. neut.

2. Adjs. in *ας* *αδος*, *ις* *ιδος*, *υς* *υδος*, *ξ*, *ψ*, and those with Gen. in *ηρος*, *ητος*, *ωτος*.

<i>ό, ή, Φυγάς</i> , fugitive.	<i>ό, ή, νέηλος</i> , new comer.
<i>ό, ή, ἀναλκίς</i> , pithless.	<i>ό, ή, φοίνιξ</i> , purple.
<i>ό, ή, πένης</i> , labourer.	<i>ό, ή, άγνώς</i> , unknown.

3. Various, as *μάκαρ*, *αρος*, happy; *ἀκάμας*, *αντος*, unwearied, etc.

NOTE.—Some of these have occasionally a separate fem., as *μάκαρ*, *μάκαιρα*; *φοίνιξ*, *φοίνισσα*, etc.

### § XXXVIII. IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

1. Two irregulars, *πολύς* and *μέγας*, form chiefly as if from *πολλός*<sup>2</sup> and *μεγάλος*.

<sup>1</sup> As *ἐν πένητι σώματι*, Eur. Elect. 375. Herodotus has even a nom. plur. neut. *ἐπὴλυδα ἔθνεα*, viii. 73.

<sup>2</sup> In the Ionic *πολλός* actually appears; *μεγάλος* appears nowhere, being an imaginary nom., though we find *ὁ μέγας Ζεύς*, Aesch. Sept. 924.



Πολύς, much or many.				Μίγας, great.		
<i>Sing.</i>						
N.	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα
G.	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου
D.	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ
A.	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα
V.	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα
<i>Dual.</i>						
N. A. V.	[πολλῷ	πολλᾶ	πολλῷ]	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλα	μεγάλῳ
G. D.	[πολλοῦν	πολλαῖν	πολλοῦν]	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν
<i>Plur.</i>						
N. V.	πολλοί	πολλοί	πολλά	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα
G.	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων
D.	πολλοῖς	πολλοῖς	πολλοῖς	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις
A.	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα

2. A similar mixture of forms is seen in *πᾶος*, meek, and *σῶς*, safe. *πᾶος* borrows the fem. throughout, and neuter plural and masc. gen. plur. from *πᾶς*, εἶς, ὅς. *σῶς* is supplemented by *σῶος*, which is complete.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>πᾶος</i> , meek.			
N.	πᾶος	πραεῖς	πραεῖς	πᾶον
G.	πᾶου	πραείας	πραείας	πᾶου
D.	πᾶω	πραεῖς	πραεῖς	πᾶω
A.	πᾶον	πραεῖς	πραεῖς	πᾶον
V.	πᾶε	πραεῖς	πραεῖς	πᾶον
<i>Dual.</i>				
N. A. V.	πᾶω	πραεῖς	πραεῖς	πᾶω
G. D.	πᾶοιν	πραεῖς	πραεῖς	πᾶοιν
<i>Plur.</i>				
N. V.	πᾶοι and	πραεῖς	πραεῖς	πραεῖς
G.		πραεῖς	πραεῖς	πραεῖς
D.	πᾶοις and	πραεῖς	πραεῖς	πραεῖς
A.	πᾶους and	πραεῖς	πραεῖς	πραεῖς

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>σῶς</i> , safe.			
N.	<i>σῶος</i> and <i>σῶς</i>	<i>σῶα</i>	<i>σῶον</i> and <i>σῶν</i>	
G.		<i>σῶου</i>	<i>σῶας</i>	<i>σῶου</i>
D.		<i>σῶυ</i>	<i>σῶα</i>	<i>σῶυ</i>
A.	<i>σῶον</i> and <i>σῶν</i>	<i>σῶαν</i>	<i>σῶον</i> and <i>σῶν</i>	

*Dual.*

N. A. V.	<i>σῶω</i>	<i>σῶᾶ</i>	<i>σῶω</i>
G. D.	<i>σῶωιν</i>	<i>σῶαιν</i>	<i>σῶωιν</i>

*Plur.*

N. V.	<i>σῶοι</i> and <i>σῶς</i>	<i>σῶαι</i>	<i>σῶα</i> and <i>σᾶ</i>	
G.		<i>σῶων</i>	<i>σῶων</i>	<i>σῶων</i>
D.		<i>σῶοις</i>	<i>σῶαις</i>	<i>σῶοις</i>
A.	<i>σῶουσ</i> and <i>σῶς</i>	<i>σῶας</i>	<i>σῶα</i> and <i>σᾶ</i>	

## § XXXIX. COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The ordinary Comparative ends in *τερος*, *τέρᾳ*, *τερον*;  
The ... Superlative ends in *τατος*, *τάτῃ*, *τατον*.

These endings are variously affixed according to the termination of the positive.

1. *ος* after a long syllable forms with a short vowel, *ότερος*, *ότατος*.

*κοῦφος*, light, *κουφότερος*, *κουφότατος*.  
*ὀρθός*, just, *ὀρθότερος*, *ὀρθότατος*.

- ος* after a short syllable forms with a long vowel, *ώτερος*, *ώτατος*.

*ὄρθιος*, steep. *ὀρθιώτερος*, *ὀρθιώτατος*.

NOTE 1. *κενός* and *στενός* generally retain *οτερος*, etc., from the influence of the Ionic *στεινός* and *κεινός*. Poets lengthen or shorten the vowel as suits the metre, hence in Homer *λαρός*, sweet, *λαρώτερος* *αἶνος*; *οἷζυρός*, *ώτερος*, sad.

2. When a mute and a liquid make the quantity of the penult common, simple adjectives take *ο*, compound adjectives usually *ω*.

*πυκνός*, thick. *ότερος*, etc. *δύσποτμος*, illfated, *δυσποτμώτερος*.

*πίκρός*, sharp. *ότερος*, etc. *εὐτεκνος*, happy in children, *εὐτεκνώτερος*.

3. Contracts in *ος* first compare and then contract. *πορφύρεος*,

(*εωτερος* =) *ώτερος*, etc., purple. Contracts in *οος* first contract and then compare. (*ἀπλόος* =) *ἀπλοῦς*, *ἀπλούστερος*, etc., simple. Yet there sometimes occur such forms as *εὐπνοώτερος*, *εὐχροώτερος*.

2. *εις* drops *ι*; *ας*, *ης*, *υς* add *τερος* and *τατος* to the nom. sing. neut., *ην*, *ων* to the nom. plur. masc.

*εις χαρίεις*, graceful, *χαριέστερος*, etc.

*ας μέλας*, dark. neut. -αν, *μελάντερος*, etc.

*ης ἀσφαλής*, safe. neut. -ές, *ἀσφαλέστερος*, etc.

*υς εὐρύς*, broad. neut. -ύ, *εὐρύτερος*, etc.

*ην τέρην*, tender. N. Pl. *τέρενες*, *τερινέστερος*, etc.

*ων σώφρων*, prudent. N. Pl. *σώφρονες*, *σωφρονέστερος*, etc.

NOTE.—*πίων*, fat, and *ἐπιλήσμων*, oblivious, form in *οτερος*, as *πίοτερος*, etc.; compds. of *χάρις* in *ιτωτερος*, as, *ἐπίχαρις*, agreeable, *ἐπιχαριτώτερος*.

In the secondary but older form of comparison the comparative is *ίων*, *ίων*, *τον*; the superlative is *ιστος*, *η*, *ον*.

In *prose* this form is confined to two (otherwise regular adjectives) in *υς* (all the rest having *υτερος*, etc.)

*ἡδύς*, sweet, Comp. *ἡδίων*, Sup. *ἡδιστος*; *ταχύς*, swift (*ταχίων* =) *θάσσων*, new Attic *θάττων*, *τάχιστος*.

## § XL. IRREGULAR COMPARISONS.

1. Some adjs. in *ος* form in *ίων*, *ιστος*, as if from cognate substantives.

*ἀλγυνός*, distressing, R., *ἀλγίων*, *ἀλγιστος*; *ἄλγος*, *εος*, τό, sorrow.  
*αἰσχρός*, base, *αἰσχίων*, *αἰσχιστος*; *αἴσχος*, *εος*, τό, shame.  
*ἐχθρός*, hostile (*inimicus*), *ἐχθίων*, *ἐχθιστος*; *ἔχθος*, *εος*, τό, hatred.  
*καλός*, beautiful, *καλλίων*, *κάλλιστος*; *κάλλος*, *εος*, τό, beauty.  
*κερδαλέος*, gainful, *κερδίων*, *κέρδιστος*; *κέρδος*, *εος*, τό, gain.  
*κυδρός*, glorious, *κυδίων*, *κύδιστος*; *κῦδος*, *εος*, τό, glory.  
*μακρός*, long, tall, R., *μάσσων*, *μήκιστος*; *μήκος*, *εος*, τό, length.  
*οἰκτός*, pitiable, R., *οἴκτιος*; *οἶκτος*, *ου*, ό, pity.

<sup>1</sup> *ίων* is long in Attic; it is short in Epic and Doric like the *tor* of the Latin comparative.

2. These have + αἰτερος + αἰτατος.

Four in αἰος.		εὐδι-ος, sunny.
γερ-αἰός, old.		ἤσυχ-ος, quiet. R.
παλ-αἰός, ancient. R.		ἱδι-ος, private. R.
περ-αἰος, on the other side.		ἴσ-ος, equal.
σχολ-αἰος, idle. R.		μέσ-ος, middle.
ὄρθρι-ος, early.	πλησι-ος, nigh.	
ὄψι-ος, late.	πρώι-ος, early.	
πέπ-ων, ripe.	φίλ-ος, dear.	

3. These have + ἑτερος + ἑτατος.

αἰδοῖ-ος, modest. R.	ἀφθον-ος, ungrudging. R.
ἀκρατ-ος, unmixed.	ἔρρωμέν-ος, stout.
ἀμορφ-ος, misshapen. R.	ὄψι-ος, late.
ἀνιάρ-ός, sad. R.	σπουδαῖ-ος, busy. R.
ἄπον-ος, toiless. R.	ὕγιηρ-ός, sound. R.

4. These have + ἰστερος + ἰστατος.

ἀλαζών, ὄν-ος, impudent. R.	λάλ-ος, talkative.
ἄρπαξ, αἰ-ος, rapacious.	ὀψοφάγ-ος, dainty.
βλάξ, ἄκ-ός, dull.	πτωχ-ός, poor. R.
κλέπτ-ης, thief.	τερπν-ός, pleasant. R.
λάγν-ος, lustful.	

5. With mingled Roots.

ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
(ἀρείων, Ep.)	
βέλτιον	βέλτιστος
(βέλτερος, Ep.)	βέλτατος, Ep.)
κρείσων, κρείττων	κράτιστος
(Ion. κρέσων, Dor. κάρρων)	(κάρτιστος, Ep.)
λῶν	λῶστος
(λωῖτερος, Ep.)	
(Φέρτερος, Poet.)	Φέρτατος, Φέριστος
	(Φέρτιστος, Ep.)

 R. affixed implies that the adj. may also be regularly compared

κακός, bad.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{κακίων} \\ (\text{κακώτερος, Ep.}) \\ \text{χείρων} \\ (\text{χερείων, χερείοτερος, χειρότερος, Ep.}) \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{κάκιστος} \\ \text{χείριστος} \end{array} \right.$
μέγας, great.	μείζων	μέγιστος
μικρός, small.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ελάσσων, ελάττων} \\ \text{ἥσων, ἥττων} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ελάχιστος} \\ \text{(ἥκιστος) Adv. ἥκιστα} \end{array} \right.$
(Old Att. σμικρός.)	μείων	ὀλίγιστος
ὀλίγος, few, little.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{πλείων, πλέων} \\ \text{Neu. πλείον} \end{array} \right.$	πλεῖστος
πολύς, much, many.		
ῥάδιος, easy.	ῥάων	ῥᾶστος
φίλος, dear.	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 1. \text{φίλτερος} \\ 2. \text{φιλαίτερος} \\ 3. \text{φιλίων} \end{array} \right.$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{φίλτατος, common.} \\ \text{φιλαίτατος, frequent.} \\ \text{φίλιστος, poetic.} \end{array} \right.$

NOTE 1.—ἀγαθός and φίλος are very rarely found with the Compar. and Superl. in ωτερος and ωτατος. ἀ-γαθός (with euphonic prefix as in ἀστῆρ, *star*) contains the same root as the Germ. *gut*, and our *good*. ἀμείνων, akin probably to Latin *melior*. ἀριστος properly *most martial*, from Ἄρης Mars. βελτίων, etc., are doubtful, probably from βούλομαι or βόλομαι, *wish*, (cf. ὀβελός and ὀβολός), *more desirable*. κρείσσων, etc., from κρατύς, Ep. *strong*, or κράτος, εὖς, τό, *strength*; λῶων from λᾶ, Epic *wish*, *more desirable*; λῶστος, *most desirable* (= optimus, from opto.)

2. χείρων is derived from Ep. χέρης, ηος, inferior, from χεῖρ, *hand*, cf. *handmaid*.

3. ἐλάσσων, from ἐλαχύς, Ep. small. ἥσων (from ἥκα, gently), usually *weaker*, hence it is assigned by some to κακός.

4. In some comparatives in ῖων, the ι with a preceding guttural (κ, γ, χ), or lingual (τ, δ, θ), is changed into σσ or ζ.

(ἐλαχίων =) ἐλάσσων. (κρατίων =) κρείσσων. ταχίων = θάσσων.<sup>1</sup>  
(ἡκίων =) ἥσων. (μεγίων =) μείζων.

Compare ἄσσων for ἀγχιον, *nearer*, and μάλλον for μάλιον, *more* from μάλα, *much*.

## § XLI. DEFECTIVE COMPARISON.

In these the positive is wanting, though the root appears in a kindred adverb or preposition, etc.

<sup>1</sup> For the change of τ into θ see § VI. 4. note.

(ἀγχοῦ, near.)	ἀγχότερος, nearer, ἀγχιστος and ἀγχιστατος.
(ἀνω, up.)	ἀνώτερος, upper, ἀνώτατος.
(ἐκάς, asunder.)	ἐκάτερος, each of two, ἐκαστος, each of three.
(ἐξω, on the outside.)	ἐξώτερος, outer, ἐξώτατος.
(ἐξ, prep. out.)	ἔσχατος, utmost.
(ἡρέμα, quietly.)	ἡρεμότερος, more quiet, ἡρεμίστατος.
(κάτω, down.)	κατώτερος, lower, κατώτατος.
(πρό, before.)	πρότερος, former, πρῶτος, first.
(προϋργον, serviceably.)	προϋργιαιότερος, more useful, προϋργιαιάτατος.
(ὑπέρ, prep. above.)	ὑπέρτερος, higher, ὑπέρτατος, ὑπάτος.
(ὕ-, old prefix, up.)	ὔστερος, later, ὔστατος, last.

NOTE 1. There is also a way of comparison by means of μάλλον more, μάλιστα most, as ὁῦλος, plain, ὁῦλος μάλλον, etc.

2. Double Compar. and Superls. are not uncommon. πρῶτος, first; πρῶτιστος, first of all; ἔσχατος, utmost; ἔσχατότερος, extreme of all. So μάλλον and μάλιστα are sometimes added to what are already Compar. and Superl.

## § XLII. COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

1. The positive of a regular adverb arises by changing *ων* of the Gen. plur. of the corresponding adjective into *ως*.

2. The comparative of an advb. is the Acc. sing. neut. of Compar. of adj.

3. The superlative of an advb. is the Acc. plur. neut. of Superl. of adj.

		Comp.	Sup.
σοφῶς (σοφός), wisely.		σοφώτερον	σοφώτατα
σαφῶς (σαφής), clearly.		σαφέστερον	σαφέστατα
σωφρόνως (σώφρων), prudently.		σωφρονέστερον	σωφρονέστατα
χαριέντως (χαρίεις), gracefully.		χαριέστερον	χαριέστατα
ταχέως (ταχύς), quickly.		θάσσον or θάττον	τάχιστα
εὖ, well.		ἄμεινον	ἄριστα
		βέλτιον	βέλτιστα
		κρεῖσσον	κράτιστα
		λῶον	λῶστα
κακῶς, badly.		κάκιον	κάκιστα
		χείρον	χείριστα
καλῶς, beautifully.		κάλλιον	κάλλιστα
μάλᾳ, much.		μᾶλλον	μάλιστα

μέγα and μεγάλης, greatly.	μείζον	μίγιστα
ὀψέ, late (sero.)	ὀψι-αίτερον	-αίτατα
πρωί, early.	πρωι-αίτερον	-αίτατα
πολύ, much.	πλέον	πλείστα
πολλάκις, often.	πλεονάκις	πλειστάκις
ῥαδίως, easily.	ῥᾶον	ῥᾶστα

N. Prepositional and primitive adverbs compare in *τέρω* and *τάτω*.

ἄνω, up.	ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω
ἐκός, far.	ἐκαστέρω, ἐκαστάτω
ἔνδον, within.	ἐνδοτέρω, ἐνδοτάτω

So ἔξω without, ἔσω within, κάτω down, τηλοῦ far away.

ἀγχοῦ *near*, has ἀγχοτέρω and ἄσσειν  
ἀγχοτάτω and ἄγχιστα

ἔγγυς, *near*, has three forms :—

ἐγγυτέρω, ἐγγυτάτω
ἐγγύτερον, ἐγγύτατα
ἔγγιον ἔγγιστα

### § XLIII. NUMERALS

Are either cardinal or ordinal. The leading cardinals, from *πέντε* five, to *ἐκατόν* hundred, are indeclinable. All the other cardinals are declinable, and all the ordinals are declinable in the singular number.

The first four are thus declined :—

One.			Two.		Ionic.
N.	Attic.	ἑν	Attic.	Two.	
εἷς	μίᾱ	ἑν	δύο		δύω
G.	ένός	μιᾶς	ένός	δυοῖν (δυεῖν, fem.)	δυῶν
D.	ένί	μιῇ	ένί	δυοῖν	δυοῖσι
A.	ένα	μίᾱν	έν	δύο	δύω
Three.			Four.		
N.	τρεῖς	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρες
G.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων
D.	τρισί	τρισί	τρισί	τέσσαρσι	τέσσαρσι
A.	τρεῖς	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρας	τέσσαρας

Like εἷς decline οὐδεῖς and μηδεῖς, no one, as οὐδεῖς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, G. οὐδενός, οὐδεμιᾶς, οὐδενός, etc. They are not confined to the singular. Plur. N. οὐδένες, etc.

Like δύο, decline N. A. ἄμφω, G. D. ἀμφοῶν, *both, ambo*.

NOTE 1. The first numeral was originally μείς, μία, μὲν, as is shown by μείς, Ionic for μῆν, a month, or the *unit* of a year, and by μὲν, the particle = on the *one* hand, in the first place. (Cf. μόνος *only*.) With ἐνός compare Latin *unus*; with ἀπλός, ἀπαξ from ἄμα, compare *simplex, semel* from *simul*; so that ἄμα = *simul*, as ἑξ = *sex*, ἑπτὰ = *septem*.

2. There are non-Attic plural forms to δύο, G. δυῶν, D. δυσί. Sometimes δύο and ἄμφω are treated as indeclinable.

3. The ordinals are superlatives in form (cf. *imus* in Lat.), except δεύτερος comparat. They are accented on the last syllable from εἰκοστός, *twentieth*, onward.

4. A cardinal may have a singular form if joined to a collective noun, as ἄσπις μυρία καὶ τετρακοσία (Xen. An. I. 7. 10), a body of 10,400 men-at-arms. Compare in English, *a hundred horse*.

5. In the intermediate numerals, if καὶ (and) is put in, the smaller number usually precedes, as, ἑξ καὶ εἴκοσι, but εἴκοσιν ἑξ.

6. The twenty-four letters, distinguished by a stroke *above*, represent with the help of three obsolete letters, the nine units, the nine tens and the nine hundreds. To express numbers above 999, they commenced the series again, writing a stroke *below* for thousands, as αῳία, 1851.

7. Another way was by initials of the leading numbers, 1 = I (initial of ἴα or μία *one*), 2 = II, 5 = Π (Πέντε), 10 = Δ (Δέκα), 100 = Η (Ἑκατόν old way of writing ἑκατόν), 1000 = Χ (Χίλιοι), 10,000 = Μ (Μύριοι). Π placed over a leading numeral signified *five* times as many, as, |Δ| = 50, |Η| = 500, |Χ| = 5000, etc.

8. Instead of 'nineteen,' 'eighteen,' it is common to find 'twenty wanting two' or 'one,' as, νῆες δυεῖν or μιᾶς δέουσαι εἴκοσι, *i. e.* 18 or 19 ships. Similarly for 28, 29, etc. Compare the Latin *duodeviginti*, etc.



CARDINAL.		ORDINAL.		ADVERBS.		SUBSTANTIVES	
	είς, μία, ἕν, one.		πρῶτος, first		ἄπαξ, once		End in εἶς, ἄδος.
1 α	δύο, two.		δευτῆρος, second		δίς, twice	1 μονάς, unity	
2 β	τρῖς		τρίτος		τρίς	2 δυάς, duality	
3 γ	τέσσαρες		τέταρτος		τετράκις	3 τριάς	
4 δ	πέντε		πέμπτος		πεντάκις	4 τετράς	
5 ε	ἕξ		ἕκτος		ἑξάκις	10 δεκάς	
6 ς	ἑπτὰ		ἑβδομος		ἑπτάκις	20 εικάς	
7 ζ	ὀκτώ		ὀγδοος		ὀκτάκις	30 τριάκας	
8 η	ἐννέα		ἐννατος		ἐννέακις	40 τεσσαρακοντάς	
9 θ	δέκα		δέκατος		δεκάκις	100 ἑκατόντάς	
10 ι	ἑξήκτα		ἑξήκτατος		ἑξήκτακις	1,000 χιλιάς	
11 ιά	δωδεκά		δωδεκάτος		δωδεκάκις	10,000 μυριάς, etc.	
12 ιβ	τρισεκαίδεκα		τρισεκαίδεκατος		etc.		
13 ιγ	τεσσαρεσεκαίδεκα		καὶ δεκάτος				
14 δ'	πεντακαίδεκα		τεσσαρεσεκαίδεκατος				
15 ιδ	ἑκκαίδεκα		πεντακαίδεκατος				
16 ιε'	ἑπτακαίδεκα		ἑκκαίδεκατος				
17 ιζ'	ὀκτωκαίδεκα		ἑπτακαίδεκατος				
18 ιη	ἐννεακαίδεκα		ὀκτωκαίδεκατος				
19 ιθ'	εἰκοσι		ἐννεακαίδεκατος				
20 κ'	εἰκοσιν εἰς, or εἰς καὶ		εἰκοστός		εἰκοσάκις		
21 κα	εἰκοσὶ		εἰκοστός πρῶτος; or εἰς καὶ εἰκοστός		εἰκοσάκις ἄπαξ		

## MULTIPLICATIVES.

In πλῆθος = πλῆθος, = Latin *plena*.

- 1 ἁπλῆθος, single  
 2 διπλῆθος, twofold  
 3 τριπλῆθος, threefold  
 10 δεκαπλῆθος  
 10,000 μυριαπλῆθος, etc.

30 λ'	τριάντα	τρίακτος	τριαντάκις, etc.
40 μ'	τεσσαράκοντα	τεσσαράκωτος	
50 ν'	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκωτός	
60 ξ'	ξηκόντα	ξηκωτός	
70 ο'	εβδομήκοντα	εβδομικοτός	
80 π'	ογδοήκοντα	ογδοικοτός	
90 ρ'	εννήκοντα	εννικοτός	
100 ρ'	ἐκατόν	ἐκατωτός	
200 σ'	διακόσιοι, αι, α	διάκωτος	ἐκατοτάκις
300 τ'	τριακόσιοι	τριάκωτος	διακοσιάκις
400 υ'	τετρακόσιοι	τετρακωτος	τριακοσιάκις, etc.
500 φ'	πεντακόσιοι	πεντακωτος	
600 χ'	ἑξακόσιοι	ἑξακωτος	
700 ψ'	ἑπτακόσιοι	ἑπτακωτος	
800 ω	ὀκτακόσιοι	ὀκτακωτος	
900 θ	ἐννecόσιοι	ἐννεκωτος	
1,000 α	χιλίοι	χιλιωτός	χιλιάκις, etc.
2,000 β	διαχίλιοι	διαχιλιωτός	
5,000 γ	πεντακισχίλιοι	πεντακισχιλιωτός	
10,000 δ	μύριοι	μυριοτός	μυριάκις, etc.
20,000 ε	δισμύριοι	δισμυριοτός	
50,000 ς	πεντακισμύριοι	πεντακισμυριοτός	
100,000 ρ	δεκακισμύριοι	δεκακισμυριοτός	

## PROPORTIONALS.

In πλάσιος, so many times more.

2 διπλάσιος, twice as large.

3 τριπλάσιος, thrice as large,  
etc.

## DIURNALS.

In αἷος, on such a day.

2 δευτεράιος, on the second day.

3 τριτάιος, on the third day.

10 δεκατάρσιος, etc., etc.

## PARTITIONAL ADVERBS.

χα and χθα, in so many parts

2 δίχα or διχθα, in twain

3 τρέχα or τριχθα, in three  
parts, etc.

## DISTRIBUTIVES.

So many a piece, so many  
each, like *deni centeni* in  
Latin.

Prefix ἀνά or σύν, to the

*Deni σύνδεκα*

*Centeni ἀν' ἑκατόν*, etc., etc.

## § XLIV. INDEFINITE NUMERALS.

ἀμφω, G. and D., ἀμφοῖν both, } ἀμῖο.  
 ἀμφότερος, α, ον, each of two (taken together), }  
 ἑκάτερος, α, ον, each of two (taken separately), } *uterque*.  
 ἕκαστος, η, ον, each (of more than two), *quisque* or *singuli*.  
 ἕτερος, α, ον, the other of two, *alter*. Comparative of *εἰς*.  
 ἄλλος, η, ο, other = *alius*, οἱ ἄλλοι = *ceteri*.  
 πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, the whole, every.  
 πολὺς, πολλή, πολὺ, much, many a. Pl. many.  
 ὀλίγος, η, ον, } little. Pl. few.  
 καὶ ὅς, α, ον, }  
 πότις, α, ον, which of the two? *Uter*.  
 τίς, τίς, τί, which (of more than two)? *Quis*.  
 (τις, τις, τι, any, some, like *quis* after *si*, *ne*, *num*.)  
 οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, no one, *neuno*.  
 μηδεὶς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, let no one, *ne quis*.  
 οὐδέτερος, α, ον, neither, *neuter*.  
 μηδέτερος, α, ον, let neither, *ne uter*.  
 ἔτι, αἱ, α, }  
 ἔτιν, οἱ, αἱ, α, } some, *nonnulli*.

NOTE.—Of the poetic *εὐτις*, *μήτις*, no one, only the neut. *εὐτι*, *μήτι* is used in prose = not at all. *οὐδεὶς*, *μηδεὶς* are late forms from *οὔτε* *εἷς*, etc.

## § XLV.—PRONOUNS.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

## Answering to

Sing.	Eng.	Tr.	Sci.	Irish.
N.	ἐγώ	ἐγώ		αὐτός -ῆ -ὸ <sup>1</sup>
G.	ἐμοῦ *μοῦ	*μοῦ	*(εἷς), of him.	αὐτοῦ -ῆς -οῦ
D.	ἐμοί *μοί	*μοί	*οἶ	αὐτῷ -ῆ -ῷ
A.	ἐμέ *μέ	*μέ	*(εἷς)	αὐτόν -ῆς -όν

<sup>1</sup> Five in 5; take *neuno* in α. ἄλλος, αὐτός, εἷς, οὔτε, ἑαυτός. But *αὐτός* and *οὔτε* admit ε in composition, as in ὁ αὐτός, N. ταῦτόν and ταῖτο; ταυτόν, N. ταυτόν and ταυτόν.

*Dual.*

N. A.	νῶ	σφῶ	(σφωέ)	αὐτῶ	-ᾶ	-ώ
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	(σφωίν)	αὐτοῖν	-αῖν	-οῖν

*Plur.*

N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς (N. σφέα)	αὐτοί	-αί	-ᾶ
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	-ῶν	-ῶν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	-αῖς	-οῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς (N. σφέα)	αὐτούς	-ᾶς	-ᾶ

*N.B.*—The forms within brackets seldom occur in Attic prose. Those with an asterisk are the leading Enclitic parts (*v.* § 123)

1. *αὐτός* unaccompanied by the article answers in the nominative to *Ipse*; in the remaining cases, if unaccompanied by the article, or by a substantive, it answers to *Is*.

*αὐτὸς ἔφη, Ipse dixit, but αὐτῷ ἔφη, Ei dixit.*

2. *ὁ αὐτός* = *Idem the same*. Where the article ends with a vowel, crasis may occur.

*Sing.*

N.	αὐτός	αὐτή	ταυτό(ν) [seldom -ό.]
G.	ταύτου	τῆς αὐτῆς	ταύτου
D.	ταύτῳ	ταύτῃ	ταύτῳ
A.	τὸν αὐτόν	τὴν αὐτήν	ταυτό(ν)

*Plur.*

N.	αὐτοί	αὐταί	ταῦτά
G.	τῶν αὐτῶν, etc.		
D.	τοῖς αὐτοῖς	ταῖς αὐταῖς	τοῖς αὐτοῖς
A.	τούς αὐτούς	τάς αὐτάς	ταῦτά

*Dual.*

N. A.	ταὐτά ταῦτά ταῦτά.	G. D.	τοῖν αὐτοῖν, ταῖν αὐταῖν, τοῖν αὐτοῖν.
-------	--------------------	-------	-------------------------------------------

## § XLVI. REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The reflexives are compounded of the roots of the personal pronouns *ἐμ- σι- ἰ-* prefixed to the oblique cases of *αὐτός*.

2. The third reflexive differs from the others in two respects: 1st, In admitting a *neuter* form; 2d, In having an independent and distinct plural form.

	<i>Myself.</i>	<i>Singular.</i>	<i>Thyself.</i>	<i>Himself, etc.</i>
N.	(ἐγὼ αὐτός -ή)	(σύ αὐτός -ή)	(αὐτός -ή -ό)	
G.	ἐμαυτοῦ -ῆς	σεαυτοῦ -ῆς	ἐαυτοῦ -ῆς -οῦ	
D.	ἐμαυτῷ -ῇ	σεαυτῷ -ῇ	ἐαυτῷ -ῇ -ῶ	
A.	ἐμαυτόν -ήν	σεαυτόν -ήν	ἐαυτόν -ήν -ό	

*Plural.*

N.	ἡμεῖς αὐτοί -αί	ὑμεῖς αὐτοί -αί	(αὐτοί -αί -ά)	
G.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν -ῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν -ῶν	ἐαυτῶν -ῶν -ῶν	
D.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς -αῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς -αῖς	ἐαυτοῖς -αῖς -οῖς	
A.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς -ᾶς	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς -ᾶς	ἐαυτούς -ᾶς -ᾶ	

NOTE.—The two last often throw out *ε* and contract, *σεαυτοῦ* = *σαυτοῦ*, etc. *ἐαυτοῦ* is sometimes used where we would expect *ἐμαυτοῦ* or *σεαυτοῦ*.

## § XLVII. RECIPROCAL.

The reciprocal is used in the case of **MUTUAL** action, and answers to the English expression *one another*. From the nature of the relation it can have no nomin. and no singular.

	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
G. D.	ἀλλήλοιν -αιν -οιν	G. ἀλλήλων -ων -ων
A.	ἀλλήλω -ᾶ -ω	D. ἀλλήλοις -αις -οις
		A. ἀλλήλους -ᾶς -ᾶ

## § XLVIII. POSSESSIVES.

There are six possessives formed from the personal pronouns, and regularly declined like adjectives in *ος*.

From ἐμ-	ἐμός	ἐμή	ἐμόν, my, mine.
From σε-	σός	σή	σόν, thy, thine.
(From ἐ-	έός or δς ἡ	όν,	his own, her own, its own).
From ἡμεῖς,	ἡμέτερος	-α	-ον, our, ours.
From ὑμεῖς,	ὑμέτερος	-α	-ον, your, yours.
From σφεῖς,	σφέτερος	-α	-ον, their, theirs.

NOTE 1.—*ἰός* or *ός* is not found in Attic prose, where it is supplied either by *αὐτοῦ-ῆς-οῦ* or by *ἑαυτοῦ*. Both *ἰός* and *σφέτερος* are used, especially in poetry, in the sense of the other possessives.

2. Short poetic forms are *ἡμός, ὑμός, σφός*. Homer has possessives answering to the dual *νωϊτερος*, and *σφωϊτερος*.

### § XLIX. DEMONSTRATIVES.

The chief demonstratives are three, one = THAT, *κεῖνος*, and two = THIS, viz. *ὅδε*, this which is going to be mentioned, *the following* (PROSPECTIVE demonstrative), and *οὗτος* this which we have mentioned, *the foresaid* (RETROSPECTIVE demonstrative).

*κεῖνος*, -η, -ο, is regular, except that it drops *ν* final in the neuter gender.

*ὅδε, ἡδε, τόδε*, is declined like the article with *δε*. See § XV.

*οὗτος* follows the article in its variations, opening with *τ* or a rough breathing, where the article does so, and like it having only one form in the gen. plur. in all dialects, and one form through the cases of the dual in common use in Attic.

Observe *ου* throughout the neuter, but in nom. and acc. pl. *αυ*, as *ταῦτα*.

<i>Singular.</i>			<i>Plural.</i>		
N. οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
G. τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων
D. τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
A. τούτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

#### *Dual.*

N. A.	τούτῳ	(ταύτᾱ)	τούτῳ
G. D.	τούτοιιν	(ταύταιιν)	τούτοιιν

NOTE 1.—So decline

*τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο(ν)*, Such (Talis.)  
*τοσούτος, τοσαύτη, τοσούτο(ν)*, Such (Tantus.)  
*τηλικούτος, τηλικαύτη, τηλικούτο(ν)*, Such = So old, or, so young.

EXCEPT. 1. Where *οὗτος* opens with *τ*, the *τ* is rejected.

2. They prefer *ν* in the neuter.

2. So decline *οὗτοι* and *οἱ*. Remark, 1st, that *ι* demonstrative is always *long*; 2d, has always the acute on itself; 3d, rejects a short *end* vowel; 4th, shortens a long vowel or diphthong before it, if no consonant intervenes.

1. and 2. *οὗτοι*. 3. *τούτῃ ταυτί οἱ*. 4. *αὐτῇ οὗτοι*.

§ L. 1. The INDEFINITE pronoun is *τις τις τι*=Latin *aliquis*, or *quis* after *si*, *ne*, etc., *any one*.

*Singular.*

M. F.	
N. <i>τις</i>	<i>τι</i>
G. <i>τινος</i>	} for three
D. <i>τινι</i>	} genders.
A. <i>τινα</i>	<i>τι</i>

*Dual.*

M. F. N.	
N. A. <i>τινε</i>	} for three genders.
G. D. <i>τινοιν</i>	

*Plural.*

M. F.	N.
N. <i>τινες</i>	<i>τινα</i>
G. <i>τινων</i>	} for three genders.
D. <i>τισι</i>	
A. <i>τινας</i>	

NOTE.—Another indefinite is *δεῖνα*, *quidam*, N. *ἷ, ἡ*, *τὸ δεῖνα*, G. *δεῖνος*, D. *δεῖνι*, A. *δεῖνα*, for all genders; no Dual; N. Pl. *οἱ δεῖνες*, G. *δεῖνων*, D. wanting, A. *δεῖνας*, only masc. in plur.

2. The INTERROGATIVE has exactly the same form as the indefinite, but differs from it in having always the acute accent, and always on the first syllable; N. *τίς τίς*, G. *τίνος*, etc.

NOTE.—The Attics often take *τοῦ* and *τῷ* for the gen. and dat. sing. of both indef. and interrog., and *ἄρτα*, some things, for the neut. plur. of the *indefinite*.

3. The RELATIVE pronoun is *ὅς, ἡ, ὅ, who, which*.

*Sing.*

N. <i>ὅς ἡ ὅ</i>
G. <i>οὗ ἧς οὗ</i>
D. <i>ῷ ῇ ῷ</i>
A. <i>ὅν ἣν ὅ</i>

*Dual.*

N. A. <i>ὃ ᾧ</i>
G. D. <i>οἷν αἷν</i>

*Plural.*

N. <i>οἱ αἱ ἄ</i>
G. <i>ῶν ῶν ῶν</i>
D. <i>οἷς αἷς οἷς</i>
A. <i>οὓς ᾗς ᾗς</i>

The compound *ὅστις* = *quisquis*, whoever, and *quis* (when put indef. with *subj.*), is declined in both parts.

	<i>Sing.</i>			<i>Plur.</i>		
N.	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὃ, τι	οἵτινες	αἵτινες	ἅτινα
G.	οὗτινος	ἧστινος	οὗτινος	ᾧτινων	ᾧτινων	ᾧτινων
D.	ᾧτινι	ῇτινι	ᾧτινι	οἷσιν	αἰσιν	οἷσιν
A.	ὅντινα	ἣντινα	ὃ, τι	οὗσιν	ᾧσιν	ᾧτινα

*Dual.*

N. A.	ὧτινε	ᾧτινε	ὧτινε	G. D.	οἷσιν	αἷσιν	οἷσιν
-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

NOTE 1. In Attic the Gen. and Dat. are sometimes *ῶτου* and *ῶτω* for all genders (Ionic *ῶτεο* and *ῶτεω*), and the Neut. Plur. *ἅτινα*. *ἅτινα*, whatever things, *ἅτινα*, some things.

2. Other relatives are *ὅσος*, *quantus*, *οἷος*, *qualis*, *ὅσπερ*, *which* *very one*, Neut. *ὅπερ*, etc.

3. In Ionic the relative takes a form, sometimes adopted by the Attic poets, Sing. N. *ὅς*, *ῆ*, *τό*. Plur. N. *οἷ*, *αἷ*, *τά*. The rest like the article.

## § LI. CORRELATIVE PRONOUNS.

N.B.—Direct interrogatives are in general characterized by initial *π* (Ionic *κ* = Latin *qu*.) Prefix *ὁ*- and they become dependent interrogatives. Remove the accent from the first syllable, and they become indefinite, without interrogative force, as *τίς*, who? *quis*? *εἰ τις*, *siguis*, if any one.

In general, relatives open with the rough breathing. Change the rough breathing into *τ*, and there arises a demonstrative.

Direct Interrog.	Depend. Interrog.	Relative.	Demonstrative.
<i>τίς</i> ; (for <i>πός</i> .) <i>Quis</i> ? Who?	<i>ὅστις</i> . <i>Quis</i> (Indef.), Who. <i>Quicunque</i> , Whoever.	<i>ὅς</i> ( <i>ὅστε</i> , <i>ὅσπερ</i> .) <i>Qui</i> , Who.	<i>οὗτος</i> (for <i>τός</i> .) <i>Hic</i> , <i>Is</i> , <i>This</i> .
<i>πότερος</i> . <i>Uter</i> ? Which of two?	<i>ὁπότερος</i> . <i>Uter</i> (Indef.), Which of two. <i>Utercunque</i> , Whichvr. of two.	As above.	<i>ἄτερος</i> ( <i>ὁ ἑτερος</i> .) <i>Alter</i> , The one of two.
<i>πόσος</i> . <i>Quantus</i> ? How large?	<i>ὁπόσος</i> . <i>Quantus</i> (Indef.), How large. <i>Quantuscunque</i> , Howvr. large.	<i>ὅσος</i> . <i>Quantus</i> (as large) as.	( <i>τόσος</i> ) <i>τοσοῦτος</i> . <i>Tantus</i> , So large.
<i>ποῖος</i> . <i>Qualis</i> ? Of what kind?	<i>ὁποῖος</i> . <i>Qualis</i> (Indef.), Of what kind. <i>Qualiscunque</i> , Of whatvr. kind.	<i>οἷος</i> . <i>Qualis</i> , (Of such a kind) as.	( <i>τοῖος</i> ) <i>τοιοῦτος</i> . <i>Talis</i> , Of such a kind.



Interrog. Direct.	Indef.	Interrog. Depend.
τίς εἶδες ; { Quem vidisti ? { Whom did you see ?	ἢ εἶδες τινὰ ; an vidisti <i>aliquem</i> ? or saw you <i>any one</i> ?	ἐρωτᾷς ὅτιν' εἶδον. Rogas <i>quem</i> viderim, You ask <i>whom</i> I saw.
πόσος ἐστὶν ὁ ἄρτος ; { <i>Quantus</i> est panis ? { How large is the loaf ?	ἢ ἐστὶ ποσός ; an est <i>aliquantus</i> ? or is it of <i>any size</i> ?	ἐρωτᾷς ὅπόσος ἐστίν. Rogas <i>quantus</i> sit. You ask how large it is.

Relative. Demonstrative.

ὃν εἶδον πάρεστιν οὗτος.
{ <i>Quem</i> vidi is adest,
{ There is <i>he whom</i> I saw.
ὅσος χθὲς ἦν, τοσούτος ἐστὶ σήμερον.
{ <i>Quantus</i> heri erat, tantus est hodie,
{ It is <i>as large</i> to-day as it was yesterday.

## CORRELATIVE PRONOMINAL ADVERBS.

Direct Interrog.	Depend. Interrog.	Relative.		Demonstrative.	
πόθεν	όπόθεν	όθεν	Whence.	τόθεν	Thence.
που	όπου	ού	Where.	ἐνταύθα	There.
ποι	όποι	οί	Whither.	ἐκείσε	Thither.
πότε	όπότε	ότε	When.	τότε	Then.
πηνίκα	όπηνίκα	ήνίκα	At what hour.	τηνίκα	At that time.
πώς	όπως	ώς	How.	(τας) οὕτως	Thus.

## § LII. THE VERB

1. Has three *voices*, ACTIVE, MIDDLE, and PASSIVE.

The active and passive stand in the same relation to each other as in Latin and English ; the middle denotes a condition partly active, partly passive (hence the MIDDLE or *intermediate* voice), in which the agent acts on *himself*, or for *himself*, so that while he is the agent, he is also the *sustainer* or sufferer of the action. Thus

Act. *κόπτω*, I cut (another). }  
 Pass. *κόπομαι*, I am cut (by } Mid. *κόπομαι*, I cut myself  
 another). } in sorrow, i. e. I mourn.

2. There are five MOODS, INDICATIVE, CONJUNCTIVE, OPTATIVE, IMPERATIVE, INFINITIVE. The conjunctive and optative taken together represent the Latin subjunctive (or potential); the Greek conjunctive generally answers to the *presential* tenses (pres. and perf.), the Greek optative to the *preteritive* tenses (impf. and plup.), of the Latin subjunctive.

3. There are six simple *tenses* in the active, three PRESENTIAL (= amo, amavi (*have loved*), amabo), and three PRETERITIVE (= amabam, amavi (*loved or did love*), amaveram).

PRESENTIAL.	PRESENT.	FUTURE.	PERFECT.
(Called also <i>Primary</i> or leading tenses).	<i>γράφω</i> , I write.	<i>γράψω</i> , I shall or will write.	<i>γέγραφα</i> , I have written.

PRETERITIVE.	IMPERFECT.	AORIST.	PLUPERFECT.
(Called also <i>secondary</i> or <i>historical</i> tenses).	<i>ἔγραφον</i> , I was writing.	<i>ἔγραψα</i> , I wrote.	<i>ἔγγραφον</i> , I had written.

4. The Greek language is like the English in having a form for the perfect indefinite (viz. the aorist<sup>1</sup>) distinct from that of the perfect definite.

What I have written I have written.      ὃ γέγραφα γέγραφα.  
 PERF. DEFINITE (the time of writing being implied as just over.)

What I wrote I wrote.      ὃ ἔγραψα ἔγραψα.  
 PERF. INDEFINITE or AORIST, (the exact time of writing not being specified).

In Latin, however, both would be represented by one form, *Quod scripsi, scripsi*.

<sup>1</sup> From *ἀόριστος* undefined, from *α* negative and *ὀρίζω* define, whence *ὀρίζων* the horizon—i. e. the bounding line of view.

5. Three of the tenses have sometimes two forms for each ; hence there may be in the same verb

A first and a second aorist, act., mid. and pass.

A first and a second perfect act.

A first and a second pluperfect act.

In general, however, there is no difference of meaning between a first and a second aorist of the same voice.

6. The middle and passive have each the same number and kind of tenses as the active, except that they have never more than one perfect and one pluperfect, while they have sometimes *three* futures, a first, a second, and a third, the last being likewise called the *paulo-post* future or future *perfect*.

### § LIII. INFLEXION OF VERB.

1. Each presential tense has separate forms for all the parts, viz., indicative, conjunctive, optative, imperative, infinitive and participle.

Excep. The future wants both the conjunctive<sup>1</sup> and imperative.

2. The aorist is the only preteritive tense that has separate forms for all the parts. The other two preteritive tenses, viz., the imperfect and the pluperfect have separate forms only in the indicative.

3. The affixes indicating the various persons are in general the same in all the tenses of the same voice, with this important difference in the third persons, that

	Third Pers.	Third	
	Dual.	Plur.	
All conjunctives and presential indicatives have	τα	τι	(in mid. and pass. <i>ταυ</i> ).
All optatives and preteritive indicatives have	τις	τι	(in mid. and pass. <i>τις</i> ).

4. The conjunctive delights in the long vowels, *τς*, *α*.

<sup>1</sup> Yet *Καὶ ἔρχεται* in 1 Corinth. xiii. 3.

Its 2d and 3d persons have *ι* subscribed under the last vowel. (In the middle, and those tenses of the passive that are like the middle, it is only the second person that has the *ι* subscribed).

5. The Optative delights in the diphthongs *οι*, *αι*, *ει*; *ει* in the optative of aorists passive; *αι* in the optative of first aorists active and middle; *οι* in the optative of every other tense.

6. The Imperative has an *ω* in every 3d person of every tense of every voice.

7. Besides the various modifications of the *ending*, observe these *initial modifications* in certain tenses.

In the *preteritive* tenses, AUGMENT (usually the prefixing of *ἐ*).

In the perfect and fut. perf., REDUPLICATION (the prefixing of the first root-consonant and *ι*).

Root *παυ*-, with Augment *ἐ-παυ*-, with Reduplic. *πε-παυ*.

8. In declining a preteritive tense the AUGMENT IS DROPPED AFTER THE INDICATIVE.

9. Reduplication, however, remains through all the parts of the perfect and fut. perf.

10. In one tense there may be both augment and reduplication, viz. the pluperfect, as, root *παυ*-, *pluper-*

	Aug.	Red.	Root.
<i>fect</i>	<i>ἐ-</i>	<i>πε-</i>	<i>παυ-</i>

11. The Middle and Passive voices have the same form in these five tenses—present, imperfect, perfect, pluperfect, future perfect.

12. It is only in its futures and aorists that the passive has a separate form.

13. The inflexions of the futures passive are like those of the future middle. The inflexions of the aorists passive are peculiar and resemble the conjugation in *μι*.

## TENSE ENDINGS OF THE ACTIVE.

Tenses.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
PRESENT and FUTURE. (No Imper. or Conj.to Future.)	ω εἰς εἰ έστων έστω οἴμεν έτε οὐσι	ω ης η ητων ητων οἴμεν ητε οσι	οἴμει οἴς οἱ οἴτων οἴτε οίην οἴμεν οἴτε οίην	ε έτω έστω έτω έτε έτωσθε οτ έτω	ειν	ων οὔσα ον οντος ούσης οντος
IMPERFECT and II. AORIST.	ον ες ε έστων έτην οἴμεν έτε ον	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	ειν* (II. Aorist.)	ων* οὔσα ον οντος ούσης οντος (II. Aorist.)
PERFECT.	αἶ αἶς ε αἶτων αἶτε ασι	As Present.	As Present.	As Present.	έναι*	ων* υῖα ος οντος υἱας οντος
I. AORIST.	αἶ αἶς ε αἶτων αἶτην αἶμεν αἶτε αιν	As Present.	αἴμει αἴς αἱ αἴτων αἴτην αἴμεν αἴτε αίην	ον αἶτω αἶτων αἶτων αἴτε αἶτωσθε οτ αἶτω	αι	αἶς αἶσα αἶν αἶτων αἶτης αἶτων
PLUPERFECT.	ειν εἰς εἰ είτων είτην είμεν είτε είσθε οτ είσθε					
LIQUID and SYNCO- PATED FUTURE.	ω εἰς εἰ είτων είτων οὔμεν είτε οὔσι	None.	οἴμει οἴς οἱ οἴτων οἴτην οἴμεν οἴτε οίην	None.	ειν	ων οὔσα οὔν οὔτων οὔσης οὔτων

The parts marked thus (\*) are distinguished by peculiar accentuation.

## TENSE ENDINGS OF THE MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Tenses.	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infin.	Participle.
PRESENT and FUTURE. (No Conj. or Imper. to Future.)	οἶμαι ῥ(ε)ῖ εἶται οἶμεθον εἶθον εἶσθον οἶμεθα εἶθε οὔται	οἶμαι ἢ ῥται οἶμεθον ῥθον ῥσθον οἶμεθα ῥθε οὔται	οἶμεν οἶο οἶτο οἶμεθον οἶσθον οἶσθην οἶμεθα οἶθε οὔτο	οὐ εἶθω εἶθον εἶσθον εἶθε εἶσθασιν or εἶσθην	εἶσθαι	οἶμενος -ου οἶμένη -ης οἶμενον -ου
IMPERFECT and II. AORIST MID.	οἶμην οὐ εἶτο οἶμεθον εἶθον εἶσθην οἶμεθα εἶθε οὔτο	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	II. Aorist. As above.	(II. Aorist). εἶσθαι *	(II. Aorist). As above.
I. AORIST MID.	οἶμην ὦ αἶτο οἶμεθον αἶσθον αἶσθην οἶμεθα αἶθε αὔτο	As Present.	οἶμεν αἶο αἶτο οἶμεθον αἶσθον αἶσθην οἶμεθα αἶθε αὔτο	αἶ αἶσθω αἶσθον αἶσθων αἶθε αἶσθασιν and αἶσθην	αἶσθαι	οἶμενος -ου οἶμένη -ης οἶμενον -ου
PERFECT.	μεῖται σται τται μεθον σθον σθην μεθα σθε υῖται	By circumlocution.	By circumlocution.	στο σθω σθον σθων σθε σθασιν	σθαι	μεμένος * -ου μένη -ης μενον -ου
PLUPERFECT.	μεην σο το μεθον σθον σθην μεθα σθε υτο					
LIQUID and SYNOPTATED FUTURE.	οὔμαι εἰ εἶται οὔμεθον εἶσθον εἶσθην οὔμεθα εἶθε οὔται	None.	οὔμεν οἶο οἶτο οὔμεθον οἶσθον οἶσθην οὔμεθα οἶθε οὔτο	None.	εἶσθαι	οὔμενος -ου οὔμένη -ης οὔμενον -ου
PASSIVE AORIST.	ἤνυ ἦς ἦ ἤντον ἤτην ἤνεν ἦτε ἤσαν	ῥε ἦ ἤτον ἤτον ἤνεν ἦτε οἶσι	εἶην εἶης εἶη εἶήτον εἶήτην εἶήνεν εἶήτε εἶεν	ἦν <sup>1</sup> ἦτω ἦτον ἦτων ἦτε ἦτοσαν	ἦναι *	εἶς * εἶτος εἶσα εἶσας εἶν εἶντος

Those marked thus (\*) have a peculiar accentuation.

<sup>1</sup> II. Aorists have ἦν, but I. Aorists, being in ἦν, have ἦν (not ἦν) by § VI. 4.

παύω,

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
<b>PRESENT. I am checking.</b> παύ-ω -εις -ει. -ετον -ετον. παύ-ομεν -ετε -ουσι.	<b>I may check.</b> παύ-ω -ης -η. -ητον -ητον. παύ-ωμεν -ητε -ωσι.	<b>I might check.</b> παύ-οιμι -οις -οι. -οιτον -οίτην. -οίμεν -οίτε -οίεν.
<b>IMPERFECT. I was checking.</b> ἔπαυ-ον -ες -ε. -ετον -έτην. ἔπαυ-ομεν -ετε -ον.		
<b>FUTURE. I shall or will check.</b> παύ-σω -σεις -σει. -σετον -σετον. παύ-σομεν -σετε -σουσι.	<b>No Conj.</b>	<b>I might be about to check.</b> παύ-σοιμι -σοις σοι. -σοιτον -σοίτην. -σοίμεν -σοίτε -σοίεν.
<b>I. AORIST. I checked.</b> ἔπαυ-σά -σᾶς -σε. -σάτον -σάτην. ἔπαυ-σαμεν -σατε -σάν.	<b>I may have (once) checked.</b> παύ-σω -σῃς -σῃ. -σῆτον -σῆτον. παύ-σωμεν -σῃτε -σωσι.	<b>I might have checked.</b> παύ-σαιμι -σαις -σαι. -σαιτον -σαίτην. -σάμεν -σαίτε -σάιεν.
<b>II. AORIST. I checked.</b> { ἔπα-ον -ες -ε. -ετον -έτην. ἔπα-ομεν -ετε -ον.	<b>I may have (once) checked.</b> πά-ω -ῃς -ῃ. -ῃτον -ῃτον. πά-ωμεν -ῃτε -ωσι.	<b>I might have checked.</b> πά-οιμι -οις -οι. -οιτον -οίτην. -οίμεν -οίτε -οίεν.
<b>PERFECT. I have checked.</b> τίπαυ-κᾶ -κᾶς -κε. -κᾶτον -κᾶτον. τεπαύ-κᾶμεν -κᾶτε -κᾶσι.	<b>I may have (now) checked.</b> τεπαύ-κῶ -κῆς -κῃ. -κῆτον -κῆτον. τεπαύ-κῶμεν -κῆτε -κῶσι.	<b>I might have checked.</b> τεπαύ-κοιμι -κοις -κοι. -κοιτον -κοίτην. τεπαύ-κοίμεν -κοίτε -κοίεν.
<b>PLUPERFECT. I had checked.</b> ἔτεπαύ-κειν -κεις -κει. -κειτον -κείτην. ἔτεπαύ-κειμεν -κειτε -κείσαν. better -κείσαν.		

*I check.*

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>Be thou checking.</i> παῦ -ε -έτω. παύ -ετον -έτων. παύ -ετι -έτωσαν ΟΓ -όντων.	<i>To be checking.</i> παύ -ειν.	<i>Checking.</i> Μ. παύ -ων -οντος F. παύ -ουσα -ούσης Ν. παῦ -ον -οντος.
No imper.	<i>To be about to check.</i> παύ -σειν.	<i>About to check.</i> Μ. παύ -σων -σοντος F. παύ -σουσα -σούσης Ν. παῦ -σον -σοντος.
<i>Check thou.</i> παῦ -σον -σάτω. παύ -σατον -σάτων. παύ -σατι -σάτωσαν ΟΓ -σάντων.	<i>To check.</i> παῦ -σαι.	<i>Having (once) checked.</i> Μ. παύ -σᾶς -σαντος. F. παύ -σάσα -σάσης. Ν. παῦ -σᾶν -σαντος.
<i>Check thou.</i> πᾶ -ε -έτω. πᾶ -ετον -έτων. πᾶ -ετι -έτωσαν ΟΓ -όντων.	<i>To check.</i> πα -εῖν.	<i>Having (once) checked</i> } Μ. πα -ών -όντος. F. πα -ούσα -ούσης. Ν. πα -όν -όντος.
<i>Have thou checked.</i> πέπαυ -κε -κέτω. πεπαύ -κετον -κέτων. πεπαύ -κετι -κέτωσαν.	<i>To have (now) checked.</i> πεπαυ -κέναι.	<i>Having (now) checked.</i> Μ. πεπαυ -κώς -κότος F. πεπαυ -κυῖα -κυίας Ν. πεπαυ -κός -κότος.



παύομαι,		
Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
<b>PRESENT. I am ceasing.</b> παύ-ομαι -ῃ(τι) -εται. παυ-όμεθον -εθον -εθον. παυ-όμεθα -εσθε -ονται.	<b>I may cease.</b> παύ-ομαι -ῃ -ηται. παυ-όμεθον -ηθον -ηθον. παυ-όμεθα -ησθε -ωνται.	<b>I might cease.</b> παυ-οίμην -οιο -οίτο. παυ-οίμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην. παυ-οίμεθα -οισθε -οίντο.
<b>IMPERFECT. I was ceasing.</b> ἔπαυ-όμην -ου -ετο ἔπαυ-όμεθον -εθον -εθην. ἔπαυ-όμεθα -εσθε -οντο.		
<b>FUTURE. I shall or will cease.</b> παύ-σομαι -σῃ(σι) -σεται. παυ-σόμεθον -σεθον -σεθον. παυ-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		<b>I might be about to cease.</b> παυ-σοίμην -σοιο -σοίτο. παυ-σοίμεθον -σοισθον -σοίσθην. παυ-σοίμεθα -σοισθε -σούντο.
<b>I. AORIST. I ceased.</b> ἔπαυ-άμην -σω -σατο. ἔπαυ-άμεθον -σαθον -σάσθην. ἔπαυ-άμεθα -σασθε -σαντο.	<b>I may have (once) ceased.</b> παύ-σωμαι -σῃ -σῃται. παυ-σόμεθον -σῃθον -σῃθον. παυ-σόμεθα -σῃσθε -σωνται.	<b>I might have (once) ceased.</b> παυ-σαίμην -σαιο -σαιτο. παυ-σαιμέθον -σαισθον -σαισθην. παυ-σαιμέθα -σαισθε -σαιντο.
<b>( II. AORIST. I ceased.</b> ἔπα-όμην -ου -ετο. ἔπα-όμεθον -εθον -εθην. ἔπα-όμεθα -εσθε -οντο.	<b>I may have (once) ceased.</b> πά-ωμαι -ῃ -ῃται. πα-ώμεθον -ηθον -ηθον. πα-ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται.	<b>I might have (once) ceased.</b> πα-οίμην -οιο -οίτο. πα-οίμεθον -οισθον -οίσθην. πα-οίμεθα -οισθε -οίντο.
<b>PERFECT. I have ceased.</b> πέπαυ-μαι -σαι -ται. πέπαυ-μεθον -σθον -σθον. πέπαυ-μεθα -σθε -νται. ΟΙ ΠΕΠΑΥΜΕΝΟΙ ΕΙΣΙ.	<b>I may have (now) ceased.</b> πεπαυμένος ᾧ ᾗς ᾗ. πεπαυμένοι ᾗτον ᾗτον. πεπαυμένοι ᾧμεν ᾗτε ᾧσι.	<b>I might have (now) ceased.</b> ..... εἶ-ην -ης -ῃ. ..... -ήτον -ήτην. ..... εἶ-ήμεν -ητε -εν.
<b>PLUPERFECT. I had ceased.</b> ἔπεπαυ-μην -σο -το. ἔπεπαυ-μεθον -σθον -σθην. ἔπεπαυ-μεθα -σθε -ντο ΟΙ ΠΕΠΑΥΜΕΝΟΙ ἦσαν.		
<b>FUTURE PERFECT. I shall have ceased.</b> As in the Passive.		

*I check myself, i. e. I cease.*

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<b><i>Be thou ceasing.</i></b> παύ-ου -ίσθω. παύ-εσθον -ίσθων. παύ-εσθε -ίσθωσαν. ΟΥ -ίσθων.	<b><i>To be ceasing.</i></b> παύ-εσθαι.	<b><i>Ceasing.</i></b> Μ. παυ-όμενος -ομένου Φ. παυ-ομένη -ομένης Ν. παυ-όμενον -ομένου.
	<b><i>To be about to cease.</i></b> παύ-σεσθαι.	<b><i>About to cease.</i></b> Μ. παυ-σόμενος -σομένου Φ. παυ-σομένη -σομένης Ν. παυ-σόμενον -σομένου.
<b><i>Cease thou.</i></b> παῦ-σαι -σάσθω. παύ-σασθον -σάσθων. παυ-σασθε -σάσθωσαν ΟΥ -σάσθων.	<b><i>To cease.</i></b> παύ-εσθαι.	<b><i>Having (once) ceased.</i></b> Μ. παυ-σάμενος -σαμένου Φ. παυ-σαμένη -σαμένης Ν. παυ-σάμενον -σαμένου.
<b><i>Cease thou.</i></b> πα-εὖ -ίσθω. πά-εσθον -ίσθων. πά-εσθε -ίσθωσαν ΟΥ -ίσθων.	<b><i>To cease.</i></b> πα-ίσθαι.	<b><i>Having (once) ceased.</i></b> Μ. πα-όμενος -ομένου Φ. πα-ομένη -ομένης Ν. πα-όμενον -ομένου.
<b><i>Have thou ceased.</i></b> πέπαυ-σο -σθω. πέπαυ-σθον -σθων. πέπαυ-σθε -σθωσαν ΟΥ -σθων.	<b><i>To have ceased.</i></b> πεπαῦ-σθαι.	<b><i>Having (now) ceased.</i></b> Μ. πεπαυ-μένος -μένου Φ. πεπαυ-μένη -μένης Ν. πεπαυ-μένον -μένου.

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.
<b>PRESENT.</b> <i>I am checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
<b>IMPERFECT.</b> <i>I was being checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
<b>I. FUTURE.</b> <i>I shall or will be checked.</i> παυ-θή-σομαι -ση(ει)-σται. παυ-θή-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον. παυ-θή-σόμεθα -σεσθε, -σονται.		<i>I might be about to be checked.</i> παυ-θή-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. παυ-σόμεθον-σοισθον-σοίσθην. παυ-σόμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.
<b>I. AORIST.</b> <i>I was checked.</i> ἐπαύ-θην. -θης -θη. -θητον -θήτην. ἐπαύ-θήμεν -θητε -θησαν.	<i>I may be checked.</i> παυ-θῶ -θῆς -θῇ. -θήτον -θήτων. παυ-θῶμεν -θήτε -θῶσι.	<i>I might be checked.</i> παυ-θείην -θείης -θείη. -θείητον -θείητην. παυ-θείημεν -θείητε -θείησαν. better -θείεν.
<b>II. FUTURE.</b> <i>I shall or will be checked.</i> πα-ή-σομαι -ση(ει)-σται. πα-η-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον. πα-η-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		<i>I might be about to be checked.</i> πα-η-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. πα-η-σόμεθον-σοισθον-σοίσθην. πα-η-σόμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.
<b>II. AORIST.</b> <i>I was checked.</i> ἐπά-ην -ης -η. -ητον -ήτην. ἐπά-ημεν -ητε -ησαν.	<i>I may be checked.</i> πα-ῶ -ῆς -ῇ. -ῆτον -ῆτων. πα-ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι.	<i>I might be checked.</i> πα-εῖην -εῖης -εῖη. -εῖητον -εῖητην. πα-εῖημεν -εῖητε -εῖησαν. better -εῖεν.
<b>PERFECT.</b> <i>I have been checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
<b>PLUPERFECT.</b> <i>I had been checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
<b>FUTURE PERFECT.</b> <i>I shall have been checked.</i>		<i>I might have been about to be checked.</i>
πεπαυ-σομαι -ση(σει)-σται. πεπαυ-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον. πεπαυ-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		παυ-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. παυ-σόμεθον-σοισθον-σοίσθην. παυ-σόμεθα -σοισθε -σοιντο.

*I am checked.*

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
	<i>To be about to be checked.</i> παυ-θή-σασθαι.	<i>About to be checked.</i> M. παυ-θη-σόμενος-ομένου F. παυ-θη-σομένη-ομένης N. παυ-θη-σόμενον-ομένου
<i>Be thou checked.</i> παύ-θητι -θήτω. παύ-θητον -θήτων. επαύ-θητι -θήτωσαν.	<i>To be checked.</i> παυ-θῆναι.	<i>Checked.</i> M. παυ-θείς -θίτος F. παυ-θείσα -θείσης N. παυ-θὲν -θίτρος.
	<i>To be about to be checked.</i> πα-ή-σασθαι.	<i>About to be checked.</i> M. πα-η-σόμενος-ομένου F. πα-η-σομένη-ομένης N. πα-η-σόμενον-ομένου.
<i>Be thou checked.</i> πά-ηθι -ήτω. πά-ητον -ήτων. πά-ητι -ήτωσαν.	<i>To be checked.</i> πα-ῆναι.	<i>Checked.</i> M. πα-εῖς -ίτρος F. πα-εῖσα -εῖσης N. πα-ῖν -ίτρος.
	<i>To have been about to be checked.</i> επαυ-σασθαι.	<i>Having been about to be checked.</i> M. πεπαυ-σόμενος-ομένου F. πεπαυ-σομένη-ομένης N. πεπαυ-σόμενον-ομένου.

Indicative.	Conjunctive.	παύομαι, Optative.
<b>PRESENT.</b> <i>I am checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
<b>IMPERFECT.</b> <i>I was being checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
<b>I. FUTURE.</b> <i>I shall or will be checked.</i> παυ-θή-σομαι -ση(ει)-σεται. παυ-θη-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον. παυ-θη-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		<i>I might be about to be checked.</i> παυ-θή-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. παυ-σόμεθον-σοισθον-σοίσθην. παυ-σόμεθα -σοισθε -σوينτο.
<b>I. AORIST.</b> <i>I was checked.</i> επαύ-θην. -θης -θη. -θητον-θήτην. επαύ-θμεν -θητε -θησαν.	<i>I may be checked.</i> παυ-θῶ -θῆς -θῇ. -θήτον-θήτων. παυ-θῶμεν-θήτε -θῶσι.	<i>I might be checked.</i> παυ-θείην -θείης -θείη. -θείητον-θείήτην. παυ-θείμεν-θείητε -θείησαν better -θείεν.
{ <b>II. FUTURE.</b> <i>I shall or will be checked.</i> πα-ή-σομαι -ση(ει)-σεται. πα-η-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον. πα-η-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		<i>I might be about to be checked.</i> πα-ή-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. πα-η-σόμεθον-σοισθον-σοίσθην. πα-η-σόμεθα -σοισθε -σوينτο.
{ <b>II. AORIST.</b> <i>I was checked.</i> επά-ην -ης -η. -ητον-ήτην. επά-ημεν -ητε -ησαν.	<i>I may be checked.</i> πα-ῶ -ῆς -ῇ. -ῆτον-ῆτων. πα-ῶμεν-ῆτε -ῶσι.	<i>I might be checked.</i> πα-είην -είης -είη. -είητον-είήτην. πα-είμεν-είητε -είησαν. better -είεν.
<b>PERFECT.</b> <i>I have been checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
<b>PLUPERFECT.</b> <i>I had been checked.</i> As in the Middle.		
<b>FUTURE PERFECT.</b> <i>I shall have been checked</i> πεπαυ-σομαι -ση(σει)-σεται. πεπαυ-σόμεθον-σεσθον-σεσθον. πεπαυ-σόμεθα -σεσθε -σονται.		<i>I might have been about to be checked.</i> πεπαυ-σοίμην -σοιο -σοιτο. πεπαυ-σόμεθον-σοισθον-σοίσθην. πεπαυ-σόμεθα -σοισθε -σوينτο.

*I am checked.*

Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
	<i>To be about to be checked.</i> παυ-θή-σασθαι.	<i>About to be checked.</i> M. παυ-θη-σόμενος-ομένου F. παυ-θη-σομένη-ομένης N. παυ-θη-σόμενον-ομένου
<i>Be thou checked.</i> παύ-θητι -θήτω. παύ-θητον -θήτων. παύ-θητι -θήτωσαν.	<i>To be checked.</i> παυ-θῆναι.	<i>Checked.</i> M. παυ-θείς -θίτος F. παυ-θείσα -θείσης N. παυ-θὲν -θίτος.
	<i>To be about to be checked.</i> πα -ή-σασθαι.	<i>About to be checked.</i> M. πα-η-σόμενος-ομένου F. πα-η-σομένη-ομένης N. πα-η-σόμενον-ομένου.
<i>Be thou checked.</i> πά-ηθι -ήτω. πά-ητον -ήτων. πά-ητι -ήτωσαν.	<i>To be checked.</i> πα -ῆναι.	<i>Checked.</i> M. πα-εῖς -ίτος F. πα-εῖσα -είσης N. πα-εῖν -ίτος.
	<i>To have been about to be checked.</i> τιπαύ-σασθαι.	<i>Having been about to be checked.</i> M. τιπαυ-σόμενος-ομένου F. τιπαυ-σομένη-ομένης N. τιπαυ-σόμενον-ομένου.

## § LIV. EXAMPLE OF SECOND TENSES IN ACTIVE.

	Pres.	Impft.	Future.	Aorist II.	Perf.	Plup.
Throw.	βάλλω	ἔβαλλον	βαλῶ	ἔβαλον	βέβληκα	ἔβεβλήκειν

## SYNCOPATED FUTURE.

## II. AORIST.

*Indicative.*

βαλ-ῶ	-εῖς	-ει	ἔβαλ-ον	-ες	-ε
	-εῖτον	-εῖτον		-ετον	-έτην
βαλ-οῦμεν	-εῖτε	-οὔσι	ἔβάλ-ομεν	-ετε	-ον

*Conjunctive.*

None.

βάλ-ω	-ης	-η
	-ητον	-ητον
βάλ-ωμεν	-ητε	-ωσι

*Optative.*

βαλ-οῦμι	-οῖς	-οῖ	βάλ-οιμι	-οις	-οι
	-οῖτον	-οῖτην		-οιτον	-οῖτην
βαλ-οῦμεν	-οῖτε	-οῖεν	βάλ-οιμεν	-οιτε	-οιεν

*Imperative.*

None.

βάλ-ε	-έτω
βάλ-ετον	-έτων
βάλ-ετε	-έτωσαν
	οἱ όντων

*Infinitive.*

βαλ-εῖν

βαλ-εῖν

*Participle.*

βαλ-ῶν	-οὔσα	-οῦν	βαλ-ῶν	-οὔσα	-όν
βαλ-οὔντος	-ούσης	-οὔντος	βαλ-όντος	-ούσης	-όντος

## EXAMPLE OF SECOND TENSES IN MIDDLE.

Throw myself.	Pres.	Imperf.	Fut.
	βάλλομαι	ἔβαλλόμην.	βαλοῦμαι
	II. Aor.	Perf.	Plup.
	ἔβαλόμην	βέβλημαι	ἔβεβλήμην

## SYNCOPATED FUTURE.

## II. AORIST.

*Indicative.*

βαλ -οὔμαι -εἶ -εἶται		ἐβαλ -έμην -ου -ετο
βαλ -οὔμεθον -εἶσθον -εἶσθον		ἐβαλ -έμεθον -εσθον -εἰσθην
βαλ -οὔμεθα -εἶσθε -οὔνται		ἐβαλ -έμεθα -εσθε -οντο

*Conjunctive.*

None.		βάλ -ωμαι -η -ηται
		βάλ -ώμεθον -ησθον -ησθον
		βάλ -ώμεθα -ησθε -ωνται

*Optative.*

βαλ -οίμην -οῖο -οἶτο		βαλ -οίμην -οῖο -οἶτο
βαλ -οίμεθον -οἶσθον -οἶσθην		βαλ -οίμεθον -οἶσθον οἶσθην
βαλ -οίμεθα -οἶσθε -οἶντο		βαλ -οίμεθα -οἶσθε -οἶντο

*Imperative.*

None.		βάλ -οὔ -εἰσθω
		βάλ -εσθον -εἰσθων
		βάλ -εσθε -εἰσθωσαν or -εἰσθω

*Infinitive.*

βαλ -εἶσθαι		βαλ -εἶσθαι
-------------	--	-------------

*Participle.*

βαλ -οὔμενος -ουμένη -οὔμενον		βαλ -έμενος -ομένη -έμενον
-------------------------------	--	----------------------------

## § LV. CONJUGATIONS.

1. There are two *classes* of verbs, one in *ω*, which is the more numerous, the other in *μι*, which is the older of the two.

2. Verbs in *ω* are divided into five *conjugations* according as the last letter of the root is



*A vowel or diphthong, as,*

*παύ-ω, τή-ω, PURE CONJUGATION I.*

*A liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ), as,*

*σπείρ-ω, μίν-ω, LIQUID ... II.*

*A lingual (τ, δ, θ, ζ), as,*

*πείθ-ω, ἀνύτ-ω, LINGUAL ... III*

*A guttural (κ, γ, χ), as,*

*λέγ-ω, βρέχ-ω, GUTTURAL ... IV.*

*A labial (π, β, φ), as,*

*γράφ-ω, τριβ-ω, LABIAL ... V.*

3. The root is usually found by dropping *ω* of the present; and the last letter of the root is called the CHARACTERISTIC.

1. In verbs in *κνω, -μνω; -κτω, -πτω*, *ν* and *τ* are inserted as helping letters; hence, *δάκνω* root *δακ-*; *τέμνω* root *τεμ-*; *πίκτω* root *πεκ-*; *τύπτω* root *τυπ-*.

2. Some verbs in *ζω* and *σσω* or *ττω* have for their characteristic a latent Guttural, *κράζω* root *κράγ-*, *πράσσω* root *πράγ-*.

3. The diversities of conjugation arise from the diversity of the mode of affixing the tense-ending to the characteristic.

4. A verb is usually conjugated by giving these leading parts.

ACT.

PASS.

Present.—Future.—Perfect.

Aor.—Perf. (with its Imperat.).

#### § LVI. MODIFICATIONS OF CHARACTERISTIC BY THE TENSE-ENDINGS.

TENSES.	Pres.	Fut.	Perf. Act.	1. Aor. Pass.	Perf. Mid. or Pass. Imperat.
<i>Tense-endings.</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>σω</i>	<i>κα or α</i>	<i>θην</i>	<i>μαι, σο σθω</i>
I. PURE Conjugn.		<i>ν.σω</i>	<i>ν.κα</i>	<i>ν.θην</i>	<i>ν.μαι, ν.σο ν.σθω</i>
II. LIQUID "		<i>λq.ω</i>	<i>λq.κα</i>	<i>λq.θην</i>	<i>λq.μαι, λq.σο λq.θω</i>
III. LINGUAL "		<i>σω</i>	<i>κα</i>	<i>σθην</i>	<i>σμαι, σο σθω</i>
IV. GUTTURAL "		<i>ξω</i>	<i>χα</i>	<i>χθην</i>	<i>γμαι, ξο χθω</i>
V. LABIAL "		<i>ψω</i>	<i>φα</i>	<i>φθην</i>	<i>μμαι, ψο φθω</i>

*N.B.*—A vocalic or liquid characteristic remains unchanged before the tense-endings; a lingual is either ejected or changed into  $\sigma$ ; a guttural or a labial is modified according to the laws of euphony.

## EXAMPLES OF CONJUGATIONS.

Pres.	Fut.	Perf. Act.	1. Aor. Pass.	Perf. Pass.
Pures.				
τί-ο, honour,	τί-σω	[τέτι-κα]	ἐτίτ-θην	τέτιτ-μαι -σο -σὺω
λύ-ω, loose,	λύ-σω	λέλυ-κα	ἐλύ-θην	λέλυ-μαι -σο -σὺω

## Liquids.

τίλλ-ω, pluck,	τίλλ-ῶ	[τέτιλ-κα]	ἐτίλ-θην	τέτιλ-μαι -σο -θῶ
σύρ-ω, draw,	[σύρ-ῶ]	σέσυρ-κα	[ἐσύρ-θην]	σέσυρ-μαι -σο -θῶ

## Linguals.

πείθ-ω, induce,	πεί-σω	πέπει-κα	ἐπείσ-θην	πέπεισ-μαι -ο -θῶ
φράζ-ω, say,	φρά-σω	πέφρα-κα	ἐφράσ-θην	πέφρασ-μαι -ο -θῶ

## Gutturals.

πλέκ-ω, fold,	πλέξω	πέπλε-χα	ἐπλέχ-θην	πέπλεγμαι -ξο -χῶ
πράσσω, do,	πράξω	πέπρα-χα	ἐπράχ-θην	πέπραγμαι -ξο -χῶ

## Labials.

τριβ-ω, rub,	τριψω	τέτριφα	ἐτρίφ-θην	τέτριμμαι -ψο -φθῶ
γράφ-ω, write,	γράψω	γέγραφα	ἐγράφ-θην	γέγραμμαι -ψο -φθῶ

NOTE.—Having exhibited the structure of the verb by paradigms of the simplest conjugation, viz. the Pure, we shall give only the leading parts in the examples of the remaining conjugations. Many of these parts are not found in the existing remains of Greek Literature: they are given here only as analogies to exhibit the possible structure of Greek Verbs. The same remark applies to the II. Aor. of *παύω*, which, being a pure verb, has, properly speaking, no II. Aor. or secondary tenses.

## PARADIGM OF LIQUID VERB. τῶλω, πῆσθ.

	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<b>ACTIVE VOICE.</b>						
Present, .	τῶλω	τῶλω	τῶλομαι	τῶλε	τῶλαιν	τῶλων
Imperfect, .	ἔτῶλον		ἐτῶοιμι		τῶλῆν	τῶλῶν
Future, .	τῶλῶ		τῶσομαι		τῶλαι	τῶλας
1st Aorist,	ἔτῶλα	τῶλω	τῶσομαι	τῶλον	τῶλαι	τῶλῶν
2d Aorist,	ἔτῶλον	τῶλω	τῶσομαι	τῶλε	τῶλῆν	τῶλῶν
1st Perfect,	ἔτετῶλα	τετῶλω	τετῶσομαι	τέτῶλε	τετῶλαι	τετῶλως
2d Perfect,	ἔτετῶλον		τετῶσομαι		τετῶλαι	τετῶλως
2d Pluperf.,	ἔτετῶλιν	τετῶλω	τετῶσομαι	τέτῶλε	τετῶλαι	τετῶλως
<b>MIDDLE VOICE.</b>						
Present, .	τῶλομαι	τῶλομαι	τῶλοίμην	τῶλον	τῶλῶσθαι	τῶλόμενος
Imperfect, .	ἔτῶλόμην		ἐτῶοίμην		τῶλῆσθαι	τῶλούμενος
Future, .	τῶλοῦμαι		τῶσοίμην	τῶλαι	τῶλῶσθαι	τῶλάμενος
1st Aorist,	ἔτῶλόμην	τῶλομαι	τῶσοίμην	τῶλον	τῶλῶσθαι	τῶλόμενος
2d Aorist,	ἔτῶλόμην	τῶλομαι	τῶσοίμην	τῶλον	τῶλῶσθαι	τῶλόμενος
Perfect, .	ἔτετῶλμαι	τετῶλόμην	τετῶλόμην	τέτῶλε	τετῶλῶσθαι	τετῶλόμενος
Pluperfect,	ἔτετῶλμαι	τετῶλόμην	τετῶλόμην	τέτῶλε	τετῶλῶσθαι	τετῶλόμενος
Fut. Perfect.	τετῶσομαι		τετῶσοίμην	τέτῶλε	τετῶλῶσθαι	τετῶσόμενος
<b>PASSIVE VOICE.</b>						
Present, .	τῶλομαι	τῶλομαι	τῶλοίμην	τῶλον	τῶλῶσθαι	τῶλόμενος
Imperfect, .	ἔτῶλόμην		ἐτῶοίμην		τῶλῶσθαι	τῶλούμενος
1st Future,	τῶλοῦμαι		τῶσοίμην	τῶλαι	τῶλῶσθαι	τῶλάμενος
1st Aorist,	ἔτῶλόμην	τῶλῶ	τῶσοίμην	τῶλῶ	τῶλῶσθαι	τῶλόμενος
2d Future,	τῶλοῦμαι	τῶλῶ	τῶσοίμην	τῶλῶ	τῶλῶσθαι	τῶλόμενος
2d Aorist,	ἔτῶλν	τῶλῶ	τῶσοίμην	τῶλῶ	τῶλῶσθαι	τῶλόμενος
Perfect, .	ἔτετῶλμαι	τετῶλόμην	τετῶλόμην	τέτῶλε	τετῶλῶσθαι	τετῶλόμενος
Pluperfect,	ἔτετῶλμαι	τετῶλόμην	τετῶλόμην	τέτῶλε	τετῶλῶσθαι	τετῶλόμενος
Fut. Perfect,	τετῶσομαι		τετῶσοίμην	τέτῶλε	τετῶλῶσθαι	τετῶσόμενος

## PARADIGM OF LINGUAL VERB. φράζω, say.

ACTIVE VOICE.		Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present,	•	φράζω	φράζω	φράζοιμι	φράζε	φράζειν	φράζων
Imperfect,	•	ἔφραζον		φρασσοίμην		φράσσειν	φράσσων
Future,	•	φράσω	φράσω	φράσσοιμαι	φράσον	φράσαι	φράσας
1st Aorist,	•	ἔφρασα	φράδω	φράδοιμι	φράδε	φράδῃν	φράδων
2d Aorist,	•	ἔφραδον		πεφράδοιμι	πεφρασε	πεφρασθῆναι	πεφρασώς
1st Perfect,	•	πέφρακα	πεφράκω				
1st Pluperf.,	•	ἔτεφράκειν		πεφράδοιμι	πέφραδε	πεφραδῆναι	πεφραδώς
2d Perfect,	•	πέφραδα	πεφράδω				
2d Pluperf.,	•	ἔτεφράδουν					
Present,	•	φράζομαι	φράζομαι	φραζόιμην	φράζου	φράζεσθαι	φραζόμενος
Imperfect,	•	ἔφραζομαι		φρασσοίμην		φράσσεσθαι	φρασόμενος
Future,	•	φράσομαι	φράσομαι	φρασσοίμην	φράσαι	φράσασθαι	φρασάμενος
1st Aorist,	•	ἔφρασαίμην	φράδωμαι	φραδοίμην	φραδοῦ	φραδέσθαι	φραδόμενος
2d Aorist,	•	ἔφραδον		πεφραδέοιμην	πέφραστο	πεφρασθῆναι	πεφρασμένος
Perfect,	•	πέφρασμαί	πεφρασμένος	εἶην			
Pluperfect,	•	ἔτεφρασάμην		πεφραστοίμην			
Fut. Perfect,	•	τεφράσομαι					
Present,	•	φράζομαι	φράζομαι	φραζόιμην	φράζου	φράζεσθαι	φραζόμενος
Imperfect,	•	ἔφραζομαι		φρασθοοίμην		φρασθῆσθαι	φρασθόμενος
1st Future,	•	φρασθήσομαι	φρασθῶ	φρασθείην	φρασθῆτι	φρασθῆναι	φρασθείς
1st Aorist,	•	ἔφρασθην		φραδοίμην	φραδῆτι	φραδῆναι	φραδόμενος
2d Future,	•	φραδοίμην	φραδῶ	φραδείην	φραδῆθι	φραδῆσθαι	φραδείς
2d Aorist,	•	ἔφραδην		πεφραδέοιμην	πέφραστο	πεφρασθῆναι	πεφρασμένος
Perfect,	•	πέφρασμαί	πεφρασμένος	εἶην			
Pluperfect,	•	ἔτεφράσασθην		πεφραστοίμην			
Fut. Perfect,	•	τεφράσομαι					

ACTIVE VOICE.

MIDDLE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

## PARADIGM OF GUTTURAL VERB. πλίνω, join.

	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present, .	πλίνω	πλίνω	πλίνοιμι	πλίνε	πλίνεσθαι	πλίνων
Imperfect, .	ἐπλίνον					
Future, .	πλίνω				πλίνεσθαι	πλίνων
1st Aorist, .	ἐπλίνεω	πλίνεω	πλίνεοιμι	πλίνεο	πλίνεσθαι	πλίνων
2d Aorist, .	ἐπλίνω	πλίνω	πλίνοιμι	πλίνε	πλίνεσθαι	πλίνων
1st Perfect, .	ἐππλίνεω	ππλίνω	ππλίνοιμι	ππλίνε	ππλίνεσθαι	ππλίνων
2d Perfect, .	ἐππλίνω	ππλίνω	ππλίνοιμι	ππλίνε	ππλίνεσθαι	ππλίνων
2d Pluperf., .	ἐππλίνον	ππλίνω	ππλίνοιμι	ππλίνε	ππλίνεσθαι	ππλίνων
Present, .	πλίνω	πλίνω	πλίνοιμι	πλίνε	πλίνεσθαι	πλίνων
Imperfect, .	ἐπλίνον					
Future, .	πλίνω				πλίνεσθαι	πλίνων
1st Aorist, .	ἐπλίνεω	πλίνεω	πλίνεοιμι	πλίνεο	πλίνεσθαι	πλίνων
2d Aorist, .	ἐπλίνω	πλίνω	πλίνοιμι	πλίνε	πλίνεσθαι	πλίνων
Perfect, .	ἐππλίνεω	ππλίνω	ππλίνοιμι	ππλίνε	ππλίνεσθαι	ππλίνων
Pluperfect, .	ἐππλίνω	ππλίνω	ππλίνοιμι	ππλίνε	ππλίνεσθαι	ππλίνων
Fut. Perfect, .	ἐππλίνω	ππλίνω	ππλίνοιμι	ππλίνε	ππλίνεσθαι	ππλίνων
Present, .	πλίνω	πλίνω	πλίνοιμι	πλίνε	πλίνεσθαι	πλίνων
Imperfect, .	ἐπλίνον					
1st Future, .	πλίνω				πλίνεσθαι	πλίνων
2d Future, .	πλίνω				πλίνεσθαι	πλίνων
2d Aorist, .	πλίνω				πλίνεσθαι	πλίνων
Perfect, .	ππλίνεω	ππλίνω	ππλίνοιμι	ππλίνε	ππλίνεσθαι	ππλίνων
Pluperfect, .	ππλίνω	ππλίνω	ππλίνοιμι	ππλίνε	ππλίνεσθαι	ππλίνων
Fut. Perfect, .	ππλίνω	ππλίνω	ππλίνοιμι	ππλίνε	ππλίνεσθαι	ππλίνων

ACTIVE VOICE.

MIDDLE VOICE.

PASSIVE VOICE.

PARADIGM OF LABIAL VERB. *τύπτω, strike.*

	Indicative.	Conjunctive.	Optative.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
Present, .	τύπτω	τύπτω	τύπτοίμην	τύπτε	τύπτειν	τύπτων
Imperfect,	ἔτυπτον					
Future, .	τύψω		τύψοίμην		τύψειν	τύψων
1st Aorist,	ἐτύψα	τύψω	τύψοίμην	τύψον	τύψαι	τύψας
2d Aorist,	ἐτύπον	τύπω	τύποίμην	τύπε	τύπαιν	τύπών
1st Perfect,	τίτυθα	τέτύθα	τετύθοιμι	τέτυθε	τετυθέσθαι	τετυθώς
1st Pluperf.,	ἔτετύθειν					
2d Perfect,	τίτυπα	τέτύπα	τετύποιμι	τέτυπε	τετυπέσθαι	τετυπώς
2d Pluperf.,	ἔτετύπειν					

ACTIVE VOICE.

Present, .	τύπτομαι	τύπτομαι	τυπτοίμην	τύπτου	τύπτεσθαι	τυπτόμενος
Imperfect,	ἐτυπτόμην					
Future, .	τύψομαι		τύψοίμην		τύψεσθαι	τύψόμενος
1st Aorist,	ἐτυψάμην	τύψωμαι	τύψαίμην	τύψαι	τύψασθαι	τύψάμενος
2d Aorist,	ἐτυπόμην	τύπωμαι	τύποίμην	τύποῦ	τύπέσθαι	τύπόμενος
Perfect, .	ἔτυμμαι	τετυμμένος ᾧ	τετυμένους εἶην	τέτυλο	τετύθθαι	τετυμμένος
Pluperfect,	ἔτετύμην					
Fut. Perfect,	τετύψομαι		τετυψοίμην		τετύψεσθαι	τετυψόμενος

MIDDLE VOICE.

Present, .	τύπτομαι	τύπτομαι	τυπτοίμην	τύπτου	τύπτεσθαι	τυπτόμενος
Imperfect,	ἐτυπτόμην					
1st Future,	τυφθήσομαι		τυφθήσοίμην		τυφθήσεσθαι	τυφθησόμενος
1st Aorist,	ἐτύφθην	τυφθῶ	τυφθήην	τίφθητι	τυφθήναι	τυφθείς
2d Future,	τυψήσομαι		τυψήσοίμην		τυπήσεσθαι	τυπήσόμενος
2d Aorist,	ἐτύπην	τυπῶ	τυπέην	τίπθηθι	τυπήναι	τυπέης
Perfect, .	ἔτυμμαι	τετυμμένος ᾧ	τετυμένους εἶην	τέτυλο	τετύθθαι	τετυμμένος
Pluperfect,	ἔτετύμην					
Fut. Perfect,	τετύψομαι		τετυψοίμην		τετύψεσθαι	τετυψόμενος

PASSIVE VOICE.

## § LVII. INFLEXION OF PERFECT

N. Conj. and Opt. formed by composition, i. e. by  $\omega$  and  $\epsilon\eta\eta$  with the Perfect Conj. in  $-υμαι$ , and Opt. in  $\phi\mu\eta\eta$  and  $\acute{\eta}\mu\eta\eta$ , and

	Indicative.	Imperative.
PURE, not inserting $\sigma$ . <i>πειράω, try.</i>	S. <i>πειρίρ -ᾶμαι -ᾷσαι -ᾶται*</i>	<i>πειρίρ -ᾶσο -ᾷσθω</i>
	D. <i>πειρίρ -ᾷμεθον -ᾷσθον -ᾷσθον</i>	<i>πειρίρ -ᾷσθον -ᾷσθων</i>
	P. <i>πειρίρ -ᾷμεθα -ᾷθε -ᾷνται</i>	<i>πειρίρ -ᾷθε -ᾷσθωσαν</i>
PURE, inserting $\sigma$ . <i>σκάω, draw.</i>	S. <i>ῥεκα -σμαι -σαι -σται</i>	<i>ῥεκαῖ -σο ῥεκά -σθω</i>
	D. <i>ῥεκά -σμεθον -σθον -σθον</i>	<i>ῥεκα -σθον ῥεκά -σθων</i>
	P. <i>ῥεκά -σμεθα -σθε -σμένοι εἰσὶ</i>	<i>ῥεκα -σθε ῥεκά -σθωσαν</i>
LIQUID, <i>σπείρω, sow.</i>	S. <i>ῥεκαρ -μαι -σαι -ται</i>	<i>ῥεκαρ -σο ῥεκάρ -θω</i>
	D. <i>ῥεκάρ -μεθον -θον -θον</i>	<i>ῥεκαρ -θον ῥεκάρ -θων</i>
	P. <i>ῥεκάρ -μεθα -θε -μένοι εἰσὶ</i>	<i>ῥεκαρ -θε ῥεκάρ -θωσαν</i>
LIQUID, from $\nu$ . <i>φαίνω, show.</i>	S. <i>πίφα -σμαι -νσαι -νται</i>	<i>πίφα -νο πεφά -νθω</i>
	D. <i>πεφά -σμεθον -νθον -νθον</i>	<i>πίφα -νθον πεφά -νθων</i>
	P. <i>πεφά -σμεθα -νθε -σμένοι εἰσὶ</i>	<i>πίφα -νθε πεφά -νθωσαν</i>
LINGUAL, <i>πειρίζω, tempt.</i>	S. <i>πεπείρα -σμαι -σαι -σται</i>	<i>πεπερίρᾱ -σο πεπειρά -σθω</i>
	D. <i>πεπειρά -σμεθον -σθον -σθον</i>	<i>πεπειρά -σθον πεπειρά -σθων</i>
	P. <i>πεπειρά -σμεθα -σθε -σμένοι εἰσὶ</i>	<i>πεπειρα -σθε πεπειρά -σθωσαι</i>
GUTTURAL, <i>πλέκω, fold.</i>	S. <i>πέπλε -γμαι -ξαι -κται</i>	<i>πέπλε -ξο πεπλέ -χθω</i>
	D. <i>πεπλέ -γμεθον -χθον -χθον</i>	<i>πέπλε -χθον πεπλέ -χθων</i>
	P. <i>πεπλέ -γμεθα -χθε -γμένοι εἰσὶ</i>	<i>πέπλε -χθε πεπλέ -χθωσαν</i>
LABIAL, <i>τύπτω, beat</i>	S. <i>τέτυ -μμαι -ψαι -πται</i>	<i>τέτυ -ψο τετύ -φθω</i>
	D. <i>τετύ -μμεθον -φθον -φθον</i>	<i>τέτυ -φθον τετύ -φθων</i>
	P. <i>τετύ -μμεθα -φθε -μμένοι εἰσὶ</i>	<i>τέτυ -φθε τετύ -φθωσαν</i>

N.  $\sigma$  is never doubled in the 2d person: hence *κεκλείμαι* has the same that inserts  $\sigma$  in the 3d Sing. is the irregular

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

Participle in all verbs. *κίετῃμαι*, *μέμνημαι* may, however, have *κίελλημαι* may have Opt. *κεκλήμην* -ῃτο, ῆτο, etc.

Infinitive.	Participle.	Pluperfect.
<i>πιπειρ -ᾶσθαι</i>	<i>πιπειραμένος</i>	<i>ἔπιπειρ -άμην -ᾶτο -ᾶτο</i> <i>ἔπιπειρ -άμεθον -ασθον -άσθην</i> <i>ἔπιπειρ -άμεθα -ασθε -αντο</i>
<i>ἱσπάσθαι</i>	<i>ἱσπα -σμένος</i>	<i>ἔσπα -σμήν -ᾶτο -αστο</i> <i>ἔσπα -σμεθον -σθον -σθην</i> <i>ἔσπα -σμεθα -σθε ἔσπασμένοι ἦσαν</i>
<i>ἱσπάρθαι.</i>	<i>ἱσπαυμένος</i>	<i>ἔσπάρ -μήν -στο -το</i> <i>ἔσπάρ -μεθον -θον -θην</i> <i>ἔσπάρ -μεθα -θε ἔσπαρμένοι ἦσαν</i>
<i>πιφά -νθαι</i>	<i>πιφα -σμένος</i>	<i>ἔπιφά -σμήν -υστο -ντο</i> <i>ἔπιφά -σμεθον -νθον -νθην</i> <i>ἔπιφά -σμεθα -νθε πεφασμένοι ἦσαν</i>
<i>πεπειρά -σθαι</i>	<i>πεπειρα -σμένος</i>	<i>ἔπεπειρά -σμήν -στο -στο</i> <i>ἔπεπειρά -σμεθον -σθον -σθην</i> <i>ἔπεπειρά -σμεθα -σθε πεπειρασμένοι ἦσαν</i>
<i>ἑπιπλέ -χθαι</i>	<i>ἑπιπλε -γμένος</i>	<i>ἔπιπλέ -γμήν -ξο -κτο</i> <i>ἔπιπλέ -γμεθον -χθον -χθην</i> <i>ἔπιπλέ -γμεθα -χθε ἑπιπλεγμένοι ἦσαν</i>
<i>τετυ -φθαι</i>	<i>τετυ -μμένος</i>	<i>ἔτετύ -μμήν -ψο -κτο</i> <i>ἔτετύ -μμεθον -φθον -φθην</i> <i>ἔτετύ -μμεθα -φθε τετυ -μμένοι ἦσαν</i>

spelling for 2d person as *κίελσιμαι*. The only verb in *μαί* pure ἤμαι. See Anomalous Verbs.



## § LVIII. CONTRACTED VERBS.

1. Verbs in *άω*, *έω*, and *όω* are contracted in Attic in the *present* and *imperfect*: elsewhere they are like ordinary pure verbs.

2. *έω*, when dissyllabic, contracts *only when ε meets itself*;

*πλέεις* = *πλεῖς*; *πλέει* = *πλεῖ*. But *πλέω*, *ἔπλεον*, *πλήητε*, etc., unchanged.

NOTE.—*δέω*, *bind*, is the only dissyllabic that may, in composition, contract everywhere, as *ἀναδούμενοι*, Thuc. ii. 90.

3. *ζάω live*, *διψάω thirst*, *πεινάω hunger*, *χράομα use*, and three verbs = *rub*, *κνάω*, *σμάω*, *ψάω*, contract with *η* instead of *α*.

*ζάω* = *ζῶ*, *ζάεις* = *ζῆς*, *ζάει* = *ζῆ*.  
*ζάετον* = *ζῆτον*, *ζάετον* = *ζῆτον*.  
*ζάομεν* = *ζῶμεν*, *ζάετε* = *ζῆτε*, *ζάουσι* = *ζῶσι*, etc.

NOTE 1.—The Ionic, however, notwithstanding its fondness for *η* elsewhere, takes *α* here; hence *χρᾶσθαι* Ionic, for Attic *χρῆσθαι*.

2. *ᾄν* in infin. arose not from *άειν* but from Doric *άεν* or from the old form *αέμεναι*.

Epic *όράέμεναι* = Doric *όράεν* = *όρᾶν*.  
 „ *Φιλέμεναι* = Doric *Φιλέεν* = *Φιλεῖν*.  
 „ *δηλοέμεναι* = Doric *δηλόεν* = *δηλοῦν*.

3. *ριγώω shiver*, and its opposite *ἰδρώω sweat*, contract with *ω* and *υ* for *ου* and *οι*, as inf. *ριγῶν*, 3d S. Conj. *ριγῶ*. (*ἰδρώω* is, however, generally regular in Attic, as *ἰδρῶντι* in Xen. Anab. I. 8. 1).

4. Observe these contracted forms of the Present, which are apt to be confounded:—

1. *πωλεῖ* = 3d Sing. Ind. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. P. and M.
2. *πώλει*, *πείρα* = 2d Sing. Imper. A.
3. *πειρᾷ*, 3d Sing. Ind. and Conj. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. and Conj. M. and P.
4. *πειρῶ* 1st Sing. Ind. and Conj. A., and 2d Sing. Imper. M. and P.
5. *πειρῶ* 3d Sing. Opt. A.
6. *δηλοῖ* (five occurrences) 3d Sing. Ind. Conj. Opt. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. and Conj. M. and P.

CONTRACTED VERBS.

ACTIVE.

PRES.		πειρ-άω, try.		πωλ-έω, sell.		δηλ-όω, show.	
INDIC.	S.	-άω	-ῶ	-έω	-ῷ	-όω	-ῶ
		-άεις	-ᾶς	-έεις	-εῖς	-όεις	-οῖς
		-άει	-ᾶ	-έει	-εῖ	-όει	-οῖ
	D.	-άετον	-ᾶτον	-έετον	-εῖτον	-όετον	-οῦτον
CONJ.	D.	-άετον	-ᾶτον	-έετον	-εῖτον	-όετον	-οῦτον
	P.	-άομεν	-ᾶμεν	-έομεν	-οὔμεν	-όομεν	-οὔμεν
		-άετε	-ᾶτε	-έετε	-εῖτε	-όετε	-οὔτε
		-άουσι	-ᾶσι	-έουσι	-οὔσι	-όουσι	-οὔσι
OPT.	S.	-άω	-ῶ	-έω	-ῷ	-όω	-ῶ
		-άης	-ᾶς	-έης	-ῆς	-όης	-οῖς
		-άη	-ᾶ	-έη	-ῆ	-όη	-οῖ
	D.	-άητον	-ᾶτον	-έητον	-ῆτον	-όητον	-ῶτον
IMPER.	D.	-άητον	-ᾶτον	-έητον	-ῆτον	-όητον	-ῶτον
	P.	-άωμεν	-ᾶμεν	-έωμεν	-ᾶμεν	-όωμεν	-ᾶμεν
		-άητε	-ᾶτε	-έητε	-ῆτε	-όητε	-ῶτε
		-άωσι	-ᾶσι	-έωσι	-ᾶσι	-όωσι	-ᾶσι
INFINITIVE	S.	-άοιμι	-ῶμι	-έοιμι	-οῖμι	-όοιμι	-οῖμι
		-άοις	-ῶς	-έοις	-οῖς	-όοις	-οῖς
		-άοι	-ῶ	-έοι	-οῖ	-όοι	-οῖ
	D.	-άοιτον	-ῶτον	-έοιτον	-οῖτον	-όοιτον	-οῖτον
PCP.	D.	-άοίτην	-ῶτην	-έοίτην	-οῖτην	-όοίτην	-οῖτην
	P.	-άοιμεν	-ῶμεν	-έοιμεν	-οῖμεν	-όοιμεν	-οῖμεν
		-άοιτε	-ῶτε	-έοιτε	-οῖτε	-όοιτε	-οῖτε
		-άοιεν	-ῶεν	-έοιεν	-οῖεν	-όοιεν	-οῖεν
PCP.	S.	-άε	-α	-έε	-ει	-όε	-ου
		-άέτω	-άτω	-έέτω	-είτω	-όέτω	-ούτω
	D.	-άετον	-ᾶτον	-έετον	-εῖτον	-όετον	-οῦτον
		-άέτων	-άτων	-έέτων	-είτων	-όέτων	-ούτων
PCP.	P.	-άετε	-ᾶτε	-έετε	-εῖτε	-όετε	-οὔτε
		-άέτωσαν	-άτωσαν	-έέτωσαν	-είτωσαν	-όέτωσαν	-ούτωσαν
PCP.	M.	-άων	-ῶν	-έων	-ῶν	-όων	-ῶν
	F.	-άουσα	-ᾶσα	-έουσα	-οὔσα	-όουσα	-οὔσα
	N.	-άον	-ῶν	-έον	-οῦν	-όον	-οῦν

## § LVIII. CONTRACTED VERBS.

1. Verbs in *άω*, *έω*, and *όω* are contracted in Attic in the *present* and *imperfect*: elsewhere they are like ordinary pure verbs.

2. *έω*, when dissyllabic, contracts *only when ε meets itself*;

*πλέεις* = *πλεῖς*; *πλέει* = *πλεῖ*. But *πλέω*, *ἔπλεον*, *πλέητε*, etc., unchanged.

NOTE.—*δέω*, *bind*, is the only dissyllabic that may, in composition, contract everywhere, as *ἀναδούμενοι*, Thuc. ii. 90.

3. *ζάω live*, *διψάω thirst*, *πεινάω hunger*, *χράομα use*, and three verbs = *rub*, *κνάω*, *σμάω*, *ψάω*, contract with *η* instead of *α*.

*ζάω* = *ζῶ*, *ζάεις* = *ζῆς*, *ζάει* = *ζῆ*.  
*ζάετον* = *ζῆτον*, *ζάετον* = *ζῆτον*.  
*ζάομεν* = *ζῶμεν*, *ζάετε* = *ζῆτε*, *ζάουσι* = *ζῶσι*, etc.

NOTE 1.—The Ionic, however, notwithstanding its fondness for *η* elsewhere, takes *α* here; hence *χρᾶσθαι* Ionic, for Attic *χρῆσθαι*.

2. *ᾶν* in infin. arose not from *άειν* but from Doric *άεν* or from the old form *αἰμεναι*.

Epic *όράμεναι* = Doric *όράεν* = *όρᾶν*.  
 „ *Φιλέμεναι* = Doric *Φιλέεν* = *Φιλεῖν*.  
 „ *δηλοέμεναι* = Doric *δηλόεν* = *δηλοῦν*.

3. *ριγώω shiver*, and its opposite *ιδρώω sweat*, contract with *ω* and *υ* for *ου* and *οι*, as inf. *ριγῶν*, 3d S. Conj. *ριγῶ*. (*ιδρώω* is, however, generally regular in Attic, as *ιδροῦντι* in Xen. Anab. I. 8. 1).

4. Observe these contracted forms of the Present, which are apt to be confounded:—

1. *πωλεῖ* = 3d Sing. Ind. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. P. and M.
2. *πῶλει*, *πείρα* = 2d Sing. Imper. A.
3. *πειρᾶ*, 3d Sing. Ind. and Conj. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. and Conj. M. and P.
4. *πειρῶ* 1st Sing. Ind. and Conj. A., and 2d Sing. Imper. M. and P.
5. *πειρῶ* 3d Sing. Opt. A.
6. *δηλοῖ* (five occurrences) 3d Sing. Ind. Conj. Opt. A., and 2d Sing. Ind. and Conj. M. and P.

CONTRACTED VERBS.

ACTIVE.

PRES.		πειρ-άω, try.		πωλ-έω, sell.		δηλ-όω, show.	
INDIC.	S.	-άω	-ῶ	-έω	-ῶ	-όω	-ῶ
		-άεις	-ῆς	-έεις	-ῆς	-όεις	-οῖς
		-άει	-ῇ	-έει	-ῇ	-όει	-οῖ
	D.	-άετον	-ᾶτον	-έετον	-ῆτον	-όετον	-οῦτον
		-άετον	-ᾶτον	-έετον	-ῆτον	-όετον	-οῦτον
	P.	-άομεν	-ᾶμεν	-έομεν	-ῆμεν	-όομεν	-οῦμεν
CONJ.		-άετε	-ᾶτε	-έετε	-ῆτε	-όετε	-οὔτε
		-άουσι	-ᾷσι	-έουσι	-ῇσι	-όουσι	-οὔσι
	S.	-άω	-ῶ	-έω	-ῶ	-όω	-ῶ
		-άης	-ῆς	-έης	-ῆς	-όης	-οῖς
		-άῃ	-ῇ	-έῃ	-ῇ	-όῃ	-οῖ
	D.	-άητον	-ᾶτον	-έητον	-ῆτον	-όητον	-οῦτον
OPT.		-άητον	-ᾶτον	-έητον	-ῆτον	-όητον	-οῦτον
	P.	-άωμεν	-ᾶμεν	-έωμεν	-ῆμεν	-όωμεν	-οῦμεν
		-άῃτε	-ᾶτε	-έῃτε	-ῆτε	-όῃτε	-οὔτε
		-άωσι	-ᾷσι	-έωσι	-ῇσι	-όωσι	-οὔσι
	S.	-άοιμι	-ᾷμι	-έοιμι	-οῖμι	-όοιμι	-οῖμι
		-άοις	-οῖς	-έοις	-οῖς	-όοις	-οῖς
IMPER.		-άοι	-οῖ	-έοι	-οῖ	-όοι	-οῖ
	D.	-άοιτον	-οῖτον	-έοιτον	-οῖτον	-όοιτον	-οῖτον
		-άοίτην	-οῖτην	-έοίτην	-οῖτην	-όοίτην	-οῖτην
	P.	-άοιμεν	-οῖμεν	-έοιμεν	-οῖμεν	-όοιμεν	-οῖμεν
		-άοίτε	-οῖτε	-έοίτε	-οῖτε	-όοίτε	-οῖτε
		-άοιεν	-οῖεν	-έοιεν	-οῖεν	-όοιεν	-οῖεν
INFINITIVE	S.	-αε	-α	-εε	-ει	-οε	-ου
		-αέτω	-άτω	-εέτω	-εῖτω	-οέτω	-οὔτω
	D.	-αέτον	-ᾶτον	-εέτον	-ῆτον	-οέτον	-οῦτον
		-αέτων	-άτων	-εέτων	-εῖτων	-οέτων	-οὔτων
	P.	-άετε	-ᾶτε	-εετε	-ειτε	-οετε	-ουτε
		-αέτωσαν	-άτωσαν	-εέτωσαν	-εῖτωσαν	-οέτωσαν	-οὔτωσαν
PCP.		M.	-άων	-ῶν	-έων	-ῶν	-όων
	F.	-άουσα	-ᾷσα	-έουσα	-οῖσα	-όουσα	-οῖσα
	N.	-άον	-ῶν	-έον	-οῦν	-όον	-οῦν

## CONTRACTED VERBS.

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

PRES.		πειρ—άομαι.	πωλ—ίομαι.	δηλ—όομαι.
INDIC.	S.	-άομαι -ῶμαι -άη -ᾶ -άεται -ᾷται	-ίομαι -οῦμαι -ῆη -ῆ οἱ εἰ -έται -εῖται	-όομαι -οῦμαι -ὄη -οῖ -όεται -οὔται
	D.	-αόμεθον -ώμεθον -αέσθον -ᾷσθον -αέσθον -ᾶσθον	-εόμεθον -οὔμεθον -έσθον -εῖσθον -έσθον -εῖσθον	-οόμεθον -οὔμεθον -όεσθον -οὔσθον -όεσθον -οὔσθον
	P.	-αόμεθα -ώμεθα -αέσθε -ᾷσθε -αόνται -ῶνται	-εόμεθα -οὔμεθα -έσθε -εῖσθε -έονται -οὔνται	-οόμεθα -οὔμεθα -όεσθε -οὔσθε -όονται -οὔνται
	S.	-άωμαι -ῶμαι -άη -ᾶ -άηται -ᾷται	-ίωμαι -οῦμαι -ῆη -ῆ -ῆηται -ῆται	-όωμαι -οῦμαι -ὄη -οῖ -όηται -οὔται
	D.	-αώμεθον -ώμεθον -αήσθον -ᾷσθον -αήσθον -ᾶσθον	-εώμεθον -ώμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-οώμεθον -ώμεθον -όησθον -οῦσθον -όησθον -ᾶσθον
	P.	-αώμεθα -ώμεθα -αήσθε -ᾷσθε -αώνται -ῶνται	-εώμεθα -ώμεθα -ῆσθε -ῆσθε -ῆωνται -ῶνται	-οώμεθα -ώμεθα -όησθε -οῦσθε -όωνται -οὔνται
OPT.	S.	-αοίμην -ῶμην -αοιο -ῶο -αοιτο -ῶτο	-εοίμην -οίμην -εοιο -οῖο -εοιτο -οῖτο	-οοίμην -οίμην -οοιο -οῖο -οοιτο -οῖτο
	D.	-αοίμεθον -ώμεθον -αοίσθον -ῶσθον -αοίσθην -ῶσθην	-εοίμεθον -οίμεθον -εοίσθον -οῖσθον -εοίσθην -οῖσθην	-οοίμεθον -οίμεθον -οοίσθον -οῖσθον -οοίσθην -οῖσθην
	P.	-αοίμεθα -ώμεθα -αοίσθε -ῶσθε -αοίντο -ῶντο	-εοίμεθα -οίμεθα -εοίσθε -οῖσθε -εοίντο -οῖντο	-οοίμεθα -οίμεθα -οοίσθε -οῖσθε -οοίντο -οῖντο
	S.	-άου -ῶ -αέσθω -ᾷσθω -αέσθον -ᾷσθον	-έου -οῦ -έσθω -εῖσθω -έσθον -εῖσθον	-όου -οῦ -όσθω -οὔσθω -όσθον -οὔσθον
	D.	-αέσθων -ᾷσθων -αέσθων -ᾷσθων -αέσθε -ᾷσθε	-εέσθων -εῖσθων -εέσθων -εῖσθων -εέσθε -εῖσθε	-όέσθων -οὔσθων -όέσθων -οὔσθων -όέσθε -οὔσθε
	P.	-αέσθωσαν -ᾷσθωσαν -αέσθωσαν -ᾷσθωσαν	-εέσθωσαν -εῖσθωσαν -εέσθωσαν -εῖσθωσαν	-όέσθωσαν -οὔσθωσαν -όέσθωσαν -οὔσθωσαν
INFINITIVE		-αέσθαι -ᾷσθαι	-εέσθαι -εῖσθαι	-όέσθαι -οὔσθαι
PCP.	M.	-αόμενος -ώμενος	-εόμενος -οὔμενος	-οόμενος -οὔμενος
	F.	-αομένη -αμένη	-εομένη -ουμένη	-οομένη -ουμένη
	N.	-αόμενον -ώμενον	-εόμενον -οὔμενον	-οόμενον -οὔμενον

CONTRACTED VERBS.

(IMPERFECT ACTIVE).

IMPF.		ἐπαίρ—αον.		ἐπώλ—εον.		ἐδήλ—οον.	
INDIC.	S.	-αον	-ων	-εον	-ουν	-οον	-ουν
		-αις	-ᾶς	-εις	-εις	-οεις	-ους
		-αι	-ᾶ	-ει	-ει	-οει	-ου
	D.	-ᾶετον	-ᾶτον	-εἶετον	-εἶτον	-όετον	-ούτον
		-ᾶετην	-ᾶτην	-εἶετην	-εἶτην	-όετην	-ούτην
	P.	-ᾶομεν	-ᾶμεν	-εῶμεν	-οῦμεν	-όομεν	-οῦμεν
		-ᾶτε	-ᾶτε	-εἴτε	-εἴτε	-όετε	-ούτε
		-αον	-ων	-εον	-ουν	-οον	-ουν

(IMPERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.)

IMPF.		ἐπαίρ—αόμεν.		ἐπώλ—εόμεν.		ἐδήλ—οόμεν.	
INDIC.		-αόμεν	-όμεν	-εόμεν	-ούμεν	-οόμεν	-ούμεν
		-άου	-ᾶ	-έου	-οῦ	-όου	-οῦ
		-ᾶετο	-ᾶτο	-εἶετο	-εἶτο	-όετο	-ούτο
		-αόμεθον	-όμεθον	-εόμεθον	-ούμεθον	-οόμεθον	-ούμεθον
		-ᾶεσθον	-ᾶσθον	-εἶεσθον	-εἶσθον	-όεσθον	-οῦσθον
		-αίσθην	-ᾶσθην	-εἶσθην	-εἶσθην	-όεσθην	-οῦσθην
		-αόμεσθα	-όμεσθα	-εόμεσθα	-ούμεσθα	-οόμεσθα	-οῦμεσθα
		-ᾶσθε	-ᾶσθε	-εἶσθε	-εἶσθε	-όεσθε	-οῦσθε
		-άοντο	-ᾶντο	-έοντο	-οῦντο	-όοντο	-οῦντο

*N.B.*—The remaining parts of these verbs, after Present and Imperfect, are perfectly natural, like those of *παύω*.

## OBSERVATIONS ON THE VERB-FORMS.

## § LIX. ORIGINAL PERSON-ENDINGS.

*For a Presential Tense.*

Active.			Middle.		
1	2	3	1	2	3
S. -μι	-σι(θα)	-τι(σι)	-μαι	-σαι	-ται
D. -μεν	-τον	-τον	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθον
P. -μεν(μεν)	-τε	-ντι(νσι)	-μεθα	-σθε	-νται

*For a Preteritive Tense.*

S. -ν	-ς(θα)	-(τ)	-μην	-σο	-το
D. -μεν	-τον	-την	-μεθον	-σθον	-σθην
P. -μεν(μεν)	-τε	-ν(σαν)	-μεθα	-σθε	-ντο

These endings are fragments of the personal pronouns. Those beginning with M come from *μοῦ, μοί, μέ, ἡ-μεῖς*, etc., and mark the first person.

The second person has usually Σ for its characteristic from *σοῦ σοί*, etc.

The third person has usually T for its characteristic from *τό, τοῦτο*, etc.

But the characteristics of the two last are often commingled, both belonging to the *non-ego* or objective, though always distinct from those of the *ego* or the subjective person.

I. PERS. SING. The original *μι* appears in primitive verbs, as *εἰ-μί, su-m, am*; *τίθημι*, etc., and generally in the optative of ordinary verbs, as, *παύοι-μι*.

1st Pers. *παύομι*, the original form, has become by various changes *παύω*; 2d Pers. *παύεις*, by transposition *παύεις*; 3d Pers. *παύει*, by transposition *παύει*, but τ not being a Greek ending, though a Latin one, it becomes *παύει*.

I. PERS. PLUR. -*μεν* still retained in Doric. (Latin -*mus* in *legimus*).

III. PERS. PLUR. -*ντι* still retained in Doric. (Latin -*nt* in *legunt*).

The ordinary Attic endings of Presential third persons plural *νσι, ασι, υσι*, etc., are from *ονσι, ανσι, υνσι*, by § VI. 7. n.

In the Septuagint there are such plurals as *ἐπαύσαν* for *ἔπαυον*, and even *πέπαυκάν* for *πεπαύκασι*.

Preteritives formed their singular by dropping *ι* from the singular of preteritives; as *τίθημι*, Impft. *ἐτίθημ*, hence, as *μ* could not close a Greek word, *ἐτίθην*.

§ LX. NOTABILITIES UNDER ACTIVE VOICE.

1. *σθα* appears in Attic in the 2d sing. of these tenses.

*οἶδα*, *ἔκρου*, *οἶσθα*; *ῥδιν* or *ῥδν*, *ἔκρου*, *ῥδισθα* or *ῥδισθα*; *ῥν*, *was*, *ῥσθα*; *ῥειν*, *went*, *ῥεισθα* or *ῥσθα*; *ῥφην*, *said*, *ῥφισθα*.

Compare with *σθα* Latin *sti* in *amavisti*, English *lovedst*.

2. The OPTATIVE sometimes takes *ην* for *μι*.

I. PURE CONTRACTED VERBS as *τιμασθην* = *τιμῶην* -ης -η.  
in *άω*, *έω*, *όω*. *φιλεσθην* = *φιλοῖην* -ης -η.  
*δηλοσθην* = *δηλοῖην* -ης -η.

Also *Liquid Futures because Contrd.* *φανοῖην* from *φᾶνῶ*.

II. In PERFECTS rarely. *πεφενγοῖην* from *πέφενγα*.

NOTE.—Also *σχοῖην* from *ἔσχον*, 2 aor. act. of *ἔχω*, though *σχοιμι* in composition.

3. The OPTATIVE of the first aorist takes Aeolic forms in three persons even in Attic: 2d and 3d sing. and 3d plur.

Sing.

Plur.

For 2d Pers. *παύσαις*, *παύσειας*. For 3d Pers. *παύσαιεν*, *παύσειαν*

For 3d Pers. *παύσαι*, *παύσειε*.

4. The IMPERATIVE has in 3d plur. oftener *-των* than *-τωσαν*. (Compare *legunto*, *docento*, etc.)

*παύετωσαν*, oftener *παύόντων*; *παυσάτωσαν*, oftener *παυσάντων*.

5. The PLUPERFECT has oftener *εσαν* than *εισαν* in 3d pers. plur.

In Ionic the sing. of the plup. ends in *-εα* *-εας* *-εε*; as *ἔτενυφεα*, etc., for *ἔτενύφειν*: hence *ῥδιν* (from *οἶδα*) becomes *ῥδεια*, and in Attic contrd. *ῥδν*.

6. The FUTURE PERFECT in the active is made up of the participle of the perfect and the future of the substantive verb.

Indic. S. *πεπαυκώς ἔσομαι ἔσει(η)* (*ἔσεται* or) *ἔσται*, *I shall have*

D. *πεπαυκότε ἐσόμεθον ἔσεθον ἔσεθον* [checked.]

P. *πεπαυκότες ἐσόμεθα ἔσεθε ἔσονται*, etc., etc.

7. The subst. verb is often taken to form the conj. and opt. of the perfect active itself, as *λελοιπώς ᾗ* for *λελοίπω*; *λελοιπώς εἶην* for *λελοίποιμι*.—See *Anab.* I. 2. 21.



## § LXI. NOTABILITIES UNDER MIDDLE AND PASSIVE VOICES.

1. 2D SING. MID. (In presentials originally *σαι*; in preteritives *σο*).

In all the tenses of the middle, except the perfect and pluperfect, *σ* is simply dropped by the Ionic, and contraction follows in the Attic.

	From		Orig- nal.	Ionic.	Attic.
Indicat.	{ -ομαι of pres. and fut.	comes	σαι, εαι;	hence	παι-ει or η.
	{ -ομεν of impft. and II. aor.	„	σο, εο	hence	ἱπαι-ου, etc.
	{ -αμεν of I. aor.	„	ασο, αο	hence	ἱ-αυσ-ω.
	Conjunct. everywhere,		ησαι, ηαι;	hence	παι-η, etc.
	Optative „		οισο, οιο	hence	παι-οιο (not contd.)

Imperat. of pres. and II. aor. εσο, εο; hence παι-ου

In later Attic *η* supplanted *ει* in 2d Sing. Mid., *except in Contracted Futures* in οὔμαι, and in these three, βούλομαι, οἶομαι, and ὄψομαι (fut. of ὄραω), which have always *ει*.

2. σθαι for σθωσαν is frequent in the 3d plur. of IMPERATIVE.

3. νται and ντο are sometimes changed into αται and ατο in Doric and Ionic; as πεινθόλωτο for πεινθόιντο.

Especially in perf. and pluperf., act. and pass.

*Pure.* κεκοσμέ-αται -ατο for κεκόσμη-νται -ηντο.

*Liqu.* ἐφθάραται -ατο for ἐφθαρμένοι εἰσι and ἦσαν.

*Ling.* ἐσκενᾶδ-αται -ατο for ἐσκενασμένοι εἰσί, and ἦσαν

*Gut.* σισάχ-αται -ατο for σισαγμένοι, etc.

*Lab.* τετράφ-αται -ατο for τετραμμένοι, etc.

## § LXII. LAWS OF AUGMENT.

1. The PRETERITIVE tenses (ipf. aor. plu.) have all an augment, *but only in the indicative*.

Verbs beginning with a consonant prefix *ε* in those tenses.

Verbs beginning with a vowel lengthen (where possible) the initial vowel.

2. *ε* prefixed is called the SYLLABIC augment, because it adds a syllable. *τύπτω, strike*, ipf. ἔτυπτον.

*φ* is doubled after the syllabic, *ῥίω, flow*, ipf. ἔρρπον.

In Epic the other liquids and  $\sigma$  were doubled after the Syllabic. ἔλαβον for ἔλαβον; ἔμμερον; so ἐσσύθη even in Attic, Soph. Aj. 294.

3. The lengthening of the initial vowel is called the TEMPORAL augment, because it adds a *time*—i.e., increases the quantity.

The temporal augment changes

$\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ ,  $\omicron$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\bar{\upsilon}$ ,  $\alpha\iota$ ,  $\alpha\upsilon$ ,  $\omicron\iota$ , in the *present*,

into  $\eta$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ ,  $\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\bar{\upsilon}$ ,  $\eta$ ,  $\eta\upsilon$ ,  $\omega$ , in the *preteritives*.

$\alpha$ . ἀγείρω, collect. }	ἡγείρον	$\alpha\iota$ . αἰρέω, take. ἦρεον
$\epsilon$ . ἐγείρω, rouse. }		$\alpha\upsilon$ . αὐχέω, boast. ἠύχεον
$\omicron$ . ὀρυσσω, dig. }	ὠρυσσον	$\omicron\iota$ . οἰκίζω, found. ὤκισον
$\iota$ . ἱκετεύω, beg. }	ἰκέτευον	
$\bar{\upsilon}$ . ὑφαίνω, weave. }	ὑφαίνον	

The other vowels and diphthongs remain unchanged

$\eta$ ,  $\omega$ ,  $\bar{\iota}$ ,  $\bar{\upsilon}$ ,  $\epsilon\iota$ ,  $\epsilon\upsilon$ ,  $\omicron\upsilon$ .

$\eta$ . ἡχέω, sound. ἦχεν	$\epsilon\iota$ . εἴκω, yield. εἶκον
$\omega$ . ὠφελέω, aid. ὠφέλεον	$\epsilon\upsilon$ . εὐθύνω, direct. εὐθύνον
$\iota$ . ἰθύνω, direct. ἰθύνον	$\omicron\upsilon$ . οὐτάζω, wound. οὐταζον

NOTE 1. A few in  $\alpha$  long and in  $\alpha$  followed by a vowel have not  $\eta$  but  $\bar{\alpha}$  as temporal augment.

[ $\bar{\alpha}\omega$ ] glut. F.  $\bar{\alpha}\sigma\omega$ . I. Ao.  $\bar{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$ . | αἰώ, hear. Impf.  $\bar{\alpha}\iota\omicron\nu$ .

2. Some verbs in  $\epsilon$  have  $\epsilon\iota$  in place of  $\eta$ .

εἰάω, allow. εἶαον	ἐργάζομαι, work. εἰργαζόμεν
εἰθίζω, accustom. εἶθιζον	ἔρπω and ἐρπύζω, creep. εἶρπον, etc.
εἴλω, draw. εἶλκον	ἑστιάω, entertain. εἰστιάων
εἵπομαι, follow. εἵπόμεν	έχω, have. εἶχον

So ἐρύνω *pull*, and ἐλίσσω *roll*, have  $\epsilon\iota$  in ipf., but these may have  $\epsilon\iota$  in present also, as εἰρύω. So these fragmentary parts:

αἰρέω, take. 2d aor. εἶλον	[εῖω], clothe. P. Pass. εἶμαι
[εῖθω], am wont. 2d perf. εἰωθα	(εῖπω), am busy. Ip. εἶπον
[εῖω], place, seat. 1st aor. εἶσα	[εῖπω], say. 2d aor. εἶπον

From ἔστηκα, perfect of ἵστημι, comes pluperf. εἰστήκειν and ἐστήκειν. (In pluperf. passive, only ἐστάμεν).

3. ἔζομαι *sit*, has no augment. Ip. ἐζόμεν. So some verbs in  $\epsilon\lambda$  as ἐλληνίζω *Grecise*, ἐλινύω *keep holiday*.

4.  $\epsilon\sigma$  lengthens the *second* vowel.

ἑορτάζω, keep a feast. ἐώρταζον	ἐλπάζω, Perf. I hope. ἐώλπειν
Perf. ἴοικα, am like. ἴφκειν	ἱοργα, Perf. work. ἰώργειν

5. A few in *av* and *α* are sometimes without augment.

*αὐαίνω*, wither. | *αἰμῶζω*, cry. | *αἰστρίω*, persecute.  
*αἰκουρία*, keep home. | *αἰνίζομαι*, get wine. | *αἰωνίζομαι*, divine.

On the other hand, one in *ει* and some in *εω* are sometimes augmented.

*εἰπάζω*, conjecture, *ἤκαζον* (or *εἶκ-*). *εὔχομαι*, pray, *πύχόμην* and *εύχ-*.

6. These verbs, though beginning with a vowel, yet generally take syllabic augment.

*ἀγνυμι*, break. 1. Ao. *ἔαξα* (rarely *ἤξα*, there being another *ἤξα* from *ἄγω* bring.)

*ἀλίσκομαι*, am taken. 2. Ao. *ἑάλων*. οὐρέω *ιούρεον*, *ιούρηκα*.

*ἀνδάνω*, please. Imp. *ἑάδανον*. ὠθίω, push. *ἑώθεον*, I. aor. *ἔωσα*.  
*ὠτόμαι*, buy. *ἑωτούμην*, etc.

7. Two have *double* augment.

*ὄραω*, see. Imp. *ἑώραον*. (*ὀίγω*) *ἀνοίγω*, open. Imp. *ἀνέφωγον*

8. Three beginning with a consonant have either *η* or *ε*.

*βούλομαι*, wish. *δύναμαι*, am able. *μέλλω*, am about to-  
 Imp. *ἑβουλ* or *ἤβουλ-όμεν*. *ἔδυν* or *ἤδυν-άμην* *ἑμελλ* or *ἤμελλ-ον*.  
 (but always *ἔδυν* (mostly *ἑμέλλησα*).  
*νᾶσθην*).

9. Poets omit the augment at pleasure, except in the Attic dialect, where it is never dropped, except in *pluperfects* and in *χρή οροῖται*.

*πιπαύκειν* as well as *ἑπιπαύκειν*; *χρῆν* as well as *ἑχρῆν*.

10. The Ionic and Doric *iterative* forms, viz. *σκον* and *σκόμην* in imperf. and aorist never have the augment, as *τύπτεσκον*, *δόσκον*, etc.

### § LXIII. AUGMENT IN COMPOSITION.

1. Verbs compounded with *prepositions* insert the augment *between the preposition and the verb*. The final vowel of the preposition is then *elided* except in *περί* and *πρό*: *πρό*, however, with *ε* of the augment, often becomes by crasis *πρου-*. The *ν* of *ἐν* and *συν* returns, if it was dropped or modified in the present; *ἐκ* becomes *ἐξ*.

<i>προσφέρω</i>	<i>προσέφερον</i>	<i>περιφέρω</i>	<i>περιέφερον</i>
<i>ἐπιφέρω</i>	<i>ἐπέφερον</i>	<i>προφέρω</i>	<i>προούφερον</i>
<i>συμφέρω</i>	<i>συνέφερον</i>	<i>ἐκφέρω</i>	<i>ἐξέφερον</i>

2. *δυσ* and *εὖ* in composition give the augment to the

second part, if the second part can take it by beginning with a changeable vowel ; if not, they take the augment themselves, though εὖ sometimes drops it altogether.

δυσαρρεστέω, am displeased.	δυσηρέστεον
εὐεργετέω, benefit.	εὐηργέτεον
δυστυχέω, fail.	ἐδυστύχουν
δυσωπέω, am sad.	ἐδυσώπουν
εὐτυχέω, succeed.	ἡτύχουν or εὐτ-.
εὐώχέω, feast.	εὐώχουν or ἡύω-.

3. All other compound verbs take the augment at the beginning. οἰκοδομέω build, ὠκοδόμειον, φιλοσοφέω love wisdom, ἐφιλοσόφειον.

1. Some compds., which have either mostly or wholly superseded their simples, have the augment even *before* the preposition.

ἀμφιέννυμι, clothe.	ἡμφίεσα	καθέζομαι, sit.	ἐκαθεζόμην
ἀφίημι, dismiss.	ἡφίην	καθίζω, set.	ἐκαθίζον
ἐπίσταμαι, know.	ἡπιστάμην	κάθηναι, sit.	ἐκαθήμην
		καθεύδω, sleep.	ἐκαθευδον

*N.B.*—ἀφίην also occurs, and so do καθεζόμην, καθίζον, καθήμην and καθεύδον (also καθυῖδον).

2. Some take the augment both in the beginning and middle.

ἀμπέχομαι, clothe.	ἡμπειχόμεν
ἀμφιγυνοέω, doubt.	ἡμφεγνόεον (and ἡμφιγ-)
ἀμφισβητέω, dispute.	ἡμφεσβήτηεον (and ἡμφισ-)
ἀνέχομαι, endure.	ἡνειχόμεν
ἀνορθόω, erect.	ἡνώρθεον
ἐνοχλέω, disturb.	ἡνώχλεον
παροινέω, insult.	ἐπαρῶνεον

διαιτάω *arbitrate*, from διαίτα *system*, takes (as if directly from the prepos. διά) διήτησα and even ἰδιήτησα.

3. Some derivative verbs follow the analogy of compds. with prepositions.

From συνεργός, συνεργέω, co-operate, συνήργουν (though no ἐργάω).

From ἐπιτηδής, ἐπιτηδεύω, provide, ἐπετήδευσα (though no τηδεύω).

## § LXIV. REDUPLICATION.

1. Is the repeating of the initial consonant with ε to form a prefix syllable in the perfect tense. (*Full or proper reduplication*).

2. Verbs beginning with any *single consonant* except *ρ* may reduplicate, but no verbs beginning with any *double consonant* or *pair of consonants* may reduplicate, *except those two consonants are a mute and a liquid*.

παύ-ω, check, *πί-παυκα*. κόπτω, cut, *κέ-κοφα*

Mute and Liq. γράφω, write, *γέ-γραφα*. πλέκω, fold, *πέ-πλεχα*

NOTE.—If a verb begins with a *rough*, the corresponding smooth is prefixed. *φε*, *-χε*, *-θε*, become *πε*, *-κε*, *-τε*. Φράζω, say; *ΦέΦρακα*, but by § VI. 4, *πέ-Φρακα*.

3. Verbs beginning with *ρ*, a double consonant, a pair of consonants not a mute and a liquid, or with a vowel or a diphthong, have their reduplication the same as their augment. (*Partial or improper half redupln.*)

Initials.			1. Aor.	Pf.	Plu.
<i>ρ</i> .	<i>ρίπτω</i> , throw,	<i>ρίψω</i> ,	<i>ῥίρπιψα</i> ,	<i>ῥῥρίψα</i> ,	<i>ῥῥρίψειν</i>
<i>ψ, ξ, ζ</i> .	<i>ψάλλω</i> , play,	<i>ψαλῶ</i> ,	<i>ῥψηλα</i> ,	<i>ῥψαλλα</i> ,	<i>ῥψάλλειν</i>
Pair of Consts.	<i>σχάπτω</i> , dig,	<i>σχάψω</i> ,	<i>ῥσκαψα</i> ,	<i>ῥσκάφα</i> ,	<i>ῥσκάφειν</i>
Vowels and Diph- thongs.	<i>ἄρχω</i> , rule,	<i>ἄρξω</i> ,	<i>ῥρξα</i> ,	<i>ῥρχα</i> ,	<i>ῥρχειν</i>
	<i>οἰκέω</i> , dwell,	<i>οἰκήσω</i> ,	<i>ῥκησα</i> ,	<i>ῥκηκα</i> ,	<i>ῥκήκειν</i>
	<i>ἡγέομαι</i> , lead,	<i>ἡγήσομαι</i> ,	<i>ῥγησάμην</i> ,	<i>ῥγημαι</i> ,	<i>ῥγήμην</i>

NOTE 1.—When Augment and Redupln. are the same, there is this difference, that the vowel of the mere augment disappears after the Indic., while the same vowel in the Redupln. remains in the Perfect through all its parts.

Thus *αἰνέω*, praise, has I. A. *ῥνεσα* and Pf. *ῥνεκα*, but the conjunctive of the former is *αἰνέσω*, of the latter *ῥνέκω*.

2. *γν*, and sometimes *βλ*, *γλ*, though mute and liquid combinations, rarely reduplicate fully.

*γνωρίζω*, notify, *ῥγνώρικα*; *βλαστάνω*, sprout, *ῥ* and *βε-βλάστηκα*; *γλύφω*, carve, *ῥ* and *γέ-γλυμμαι*.

3. Two Verbs not opening with a mute and liquid form as if they did so.

*μυμνήσκω*, remind, (MNA) has *μῑμνημαι*, remember; *κτάομαι*, acquire, has *κέκτημαι*, possess.

The latter in Ionic, and sometimes in Attic, is regular; *ῥκτημαι*.

4. FOUR verbs reduplicate with *ει* for *λε* and *με*.

Perf. Act. Perf. Pass.

*λαγχάνω*, get by lot, *εῖληχα*, *εῖληγμαι*.

Perf. Act. Perf. Pass.

λαμβάνω, take, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, also λείλημμαι.  
 λέγω, gather, (-εἶλοχα), (-εἴλεγμαι), (λείλεγμαι, in the sense  
 of say).  
 [μεῖω], divide, (εἵμαρμαι), 3d pers. εἵμαρται, it is  
 allotted, fated.

## § LXV. ATTIC REDUPLICATION.

Some verbs beginning with a short vowel, ᾱ, ε, ο, prefix to their natural half reduplication the first syllable of the verb; as,

ἀλέω, grind, F. ἀλέσω. Natural Perf. ἤλεκα. Attic  
 Perf. ἀλήλεκα.

ἐγείρω, rouse, F. ἐγερῶ. Natural Perf. ἤγερκα. Attic  
 Perf. ἐγήγερκα.

NOTE 1.—In Attic redupln. the first three syllables are so arranged that *the second or middle syllable is always long*, while the first and third are naturally short, even where made long by position.

ἐρείδω, fix, is the chief exception, having ἐρήρεικα.

2. The other leading verbs with Attic redupln. are ἀγείρω, ἀκούω, ἀλείφω, ἀρόω; ἐγείρω, ἐλαύνω, ἐλέγχω, ἐμέω, [ἐνέπω] for φέρω, ἔρχομαι, ἐσθίω; ὄζω, ὄλλυμι, ὀμνῦμι, ορέγω, ὀρνῦμι, ὀρύσσω; which see in the Catalogue of Irregular verbs.

3. ἄγω, lead, has ἤχα, usually ἀγήοχα, with insertion of ο as in II. P. of ἐγείρω, ἐγρήγορα. αἰρέω, take, has regularly ἤρηκα, but in Ionic it is reduplicated without aspiration, ἀραίρηκα.

## § LXVI. REDUPLICATION IN OTHER TENSES.

1. In Present. A leading feature of the second class of verbs in μι, is Reduplication in the Present with ι (not ε) for the vowel; there are, however, a few examples of this in verbs in ω of the first class, as

διδράσκω, flee, from root ΔΡΑ, dropping δι- after present, f. M. δασάσομαι, etc. τιτρώσκω, wound, f. τρώσω, etc.

But διδάσκω, teach, retains δι- throughout f. διδάξω, etc

2. *In Future.* Only Epic, as *πεπιθήσω*, connected with *πείθω*, *persuade*.

3. *In II. Aorist.* *ἄγω*, *lead*, has the only reduplicated II. Aorist allowed in Attic prose; *ἤγαγον*, conj. *ἄγαγα*, etc., to distinguish this tense from parts of Pres. and Ip̄f.

Many other II. Aorists are reduplicated in Epic; hence Homer has often *three* forms for a II. Aorist; *κάμνω*, *labour*, II. Aor *ἱκαμον*, Redupl. *κίκαμον*, unaugmented (§ LXII. n. 9), *κάμω*.

## FORMATION OF THE TENSES.

### § LXVII. IMPERFECT.

For the imperfect, prefix the augment to the present and change *ω* into *ον*, *ομαι* into *ομεν*.

	Ip̄f. A.	Ip̄f. M. and P.	
<i>λέγω</i> , say,	<i>ἔλεγον</i>	<i>ἐλεγόμεν</i> .	<i>Syllabic augment.</i>
<i>ἄγω</i> , bring,	<i>ἤγοι</i>	<i>ἤγόμεν</i> .	<i>Temporal augment.</i>

### § LXVIII. FUTURE.

(α.) For the future *in verbs not liquid*, insert *σ* before the *ω* of the present, and eject linguals (τ, δ, θ, ζ, σσ.)

		F. A.	F. M.
Conjugn. I. <i>Pures</i> ,	<i>λύ-ω</i> , loose,	<i>λύσω</i> ,	<i>λύσομαι</i> .
(II. <i>Liquids</i> , see (β).			
III. <i>Linguals</i> <sup>1</sup> (τ)	<i>ἀνύτω</i> , finish,	<i>ἀνύσω</i> ,	<i>ἀνύσομαι</i> .
(Ejected before σω) (δ)	<i>ψεύδω</i> , deceive,	<i>ψεύσω</i> ,	<i>ψεύσομαι</i> .
(θ)	<i>πείθω</i> , persuade,	<i>πείσω</i> ,	<i>πείσομαι</i> .
(ζ)	<i>φράζω</i> , say,	<i>φράσω</i> ,	<i>φράσομαι</i> .
(σσ)	<i>πλάσσω</i> , mould,	<i>πλάσω</i> ,	<i>πλάσομαι</i> .

<sup>1</sup> In *three* verbs *ν* is ejected with a lingual, and the preceding vowel lengthened. (See § VI. 7. n.)

*σπίνδω*, pour out, *σπείσω*; *πάσχω*, [ΠΕΝΘ-], suffer. *πέσομαι*, *χαλνδανω*, contain, [ΧΕΝΔ-] *χρίσομαι*.

IV. *Gutturals* (κ, γ, χ, combined with σ into ξ).πλέκω, *fold*, [πλέκω] πλέξω, πλέξομαι.

ζ for γ.<sup>1</sup> κράζω, *cry out*, [κράξω], [κράξομαι].  
 ζ for γγ.<sup>2</sup> κλάζω, *scream*, κλάγξω, [κλάγξομαι].  
 -σ for γ. τά-σσω or -ττω, *arrange*, τάξω, τάξομαι.

V. *Labials* (π, β, φ). τρίβω, *rub*, [τρίβω] τρίψω, τρίψομαι.(β.) For the FUTURE in *verbs liquid*, circumflex ω of the present, and shorten its penult.

N.B.—The original future act. was in έσω, whence first the Ionic έω and then the Attic ω̃. So έσομαι of the middle is first the Ionic έομαι, and then the Attic οὔμαι.

## II. Conjugn. Liquid Verbs.

	F. A.		F. M.
κρίνω, <i>judge</i> ,	κρίν-ω̃ (Dual εἴτον).	κρίν-οὔμαι (2 Sing. εἶ)	
ἀμύνω, <i>ward off</i> ,	ἀμύν-ω̃	ἀμύν-οὔμαι	„
στέλλω, <i>send</i> ,	στελ-ω̃	στελ-οὔμαι	„
φαίνω, <i>show</i> ,	φᾶν-ω̃	φᾶν-οὔμαι	„
τείνω, <i>stretch</i> ,	τεν-ω̃	τεν-οὔμαι	„
σπείρω, <i>sow</i> ,	σπερ-ω̃	σπερ-οὔμαι	„
τέμνω, <i>cut</i> ,	τεμ-ω̃	τεμ-οὔμαι	„

NOTE 1.—Trisyllabic futures in ασω, εσω, ισω, οσω, sometimes drop σ and contract like liquid verbs.

	Natural Fut.	Attic Fut.	F. Mid.
ἐλαύνω, <i>drive</i> ,	ἐλάσω	ἐλῶ, -ᾶς, -ᾶ; -ᾶτον, etc.	
τελείω, <i>finish</i> ,	τελέσω	τελῶ, -είς, -εἶ; -εἶτον, etc.	τελοῦμαι.
οἰκίζω, <i>found</i> ,	οἰκίσω	οἰκίῶ, -εἷς, -εἷ; -εἷτον, etc.	οἰκιοῦμαι.
ῥιμνυμι, <i>sweat</i> , [ῥιμόσω]			ῥιμοῦμαι.

2. Three irregular futures, appearing in Attic, have no σ, and look like presents:

ἰσθίω, *eat*, F. ἔδομαι; πίνω, *drink*, F. πίομαι; χέω, *pour*, F. χέω (Epic χεύω).

<sup>1</sup> All in ζω expressive of the utterance of a cry (*onomatopoeitic verbs*), have ξω, as, ἀλαλάζω, *cry ἀλαλά*, or *raise the war-cry*, F. -άξω, etc.<sup>2</sup> Besides κλάζω, other two in ζω have -γξω in F. πλαάζω, *lead wrong*, πλάγξω; σελ.πίζω, *sound the trumpet*, σελ.πίγξω.



There are other Futures looking like presents (such as *βίομαι*, *shall live*), but these are purely Epic.

3. Four verbs resume in the Future an original aspirate, displaced by the ending of the Present; *ἔχω*, *have*, F. *ἔξω* (*ἔξω* is an adverb = *without*); *τρέφω*, *nourish*, F. *θρέψω* (*τρέψω* is F. of *τρέπω*, *turn*); *τρέχω*, *run*, F. *θρέξομαι*; *τύφω*, *burn*, F. [*θύψω*] (*τύψω*, is F. of *τύπτω*, *strike*). Compare § IV. 4. n.

### § LXIX. SPECIAL RULES IN PURE VERBS.

1. Verbs in *αω*, *εω*, *οω*, take the corresponding long before *σω*. (Chiefly derivative verbs).

*τιμ-άω*, *τιμ-ήσω*, *-ήσομαι*; *φιλ-έω*, *-ήσω*, *-ήσομαι*; *δηλ-άω*, *-ώσω*, *-ώσομαι*: derived from *τιμή*, *φίλος*, *δηλος*.

*N.B.*—The corresponding long of *α* is *η*, but if a vowel or *ρ* precedes, it is *ᾱ*.

Hence *ἰᾶω*, *allow*, *ἰᾶσω*; *δράω*, *do*, *δράσω*. So with *άσω* and *άσομαι*, *ἁπροάσομαι*, *hear*; *θεάσομαι*, *see*; *ἰάσομαι*, *heal*; *κοπιάω*, *labour*; *πειράω*, *try*; *περάω*, *cross*.

These six take *η*, even though a vowel or *ρ* does precede. *ἀλοάω*, *grind*; *βοάω*, *cry*; *γοάω*, *mourn*; *ἐγγυάω*, *hetrothe*; *χράω*, *lend*; *χράομαι*, *use*.

#### *Exceptions.*

These underived verbs take a short vowel before *σω*.

(α.) *-ᾶσω*.

*γελάω*, *laugh*; [*ἰλάω*] *ἰλαίνω*, *drive*; *θλάω*, *bruise*; *κλάω*, *break*; *περάω*, *sell*; *σπάω*, *draw*; [*φθάω*] *φθάνω*, *anticipate*, *χαλάω*, *relax*.

So all in *άννυμι*, as *σκεδάννυμι*, *scatter*, F. *σκεδάσω*.

(β.) *-έσω*.

*ἀλέω*, *grind*; *ἀρκέω*, *suffice*; *ἐμέω*, *vomit*; *ζέω*, *boil*; *νεικέω*, *chide*; *ξέω*, *scrape*; *τελείω*, *finish*; *τρέω*, *tremble*. So *αἰδέομαι*, *reverence*, *ἁλίομαι*, *heal*. So all in *έννυμι*, and others whose root ends in *ε*.

<i>ἀρέσχω</i> , <i>please</i> ,	<i>ἀρέσω</i>	<i>έννυμι</i> ,	<i>clothe</i> , <i>έσω</i>
<i>ἀχθόμαι</i> , <i>am vexed</i> ,	<i>ἀχθέσομαι</i>	<i>ἔλλυμι</i> ,	<i>ruin</i> , <i>ὀλέσω</i>
<i>εἰμί</i> , <i>am</i> ,	<i>έσομαι</i>	<i>στορέννυμι</i> ,	<i>strew</i> , <i>στορέσω</i>

(γ.) -όσω.

ἀρόω, <i>plough</i> , ἀρόσω		ῥμνυμι, [ῥμόω] <i>swear</i> . F. M.
ὄνομαι, <i>blame</i> , ὀνόσομαι		[ὀμόσομαι] ὀμοῦμαι.

2. Two in αῖω take αν in the fut.

καίω (Att. κᾶω), *burn*, καύσω. κλαίω (Att. κλάω), *weep*, κλαύσομαι.

3. FIVE dissyllabics (expressive of a gliding motion) take ευ in the future, and have their future in the Middle.

θέω, <i>run</i> , θεύσομαι		θήσω, θήσομαι	belong to	τίθημι, <i>place</i> .
νέω, <i>swim</i> , νεύσομαι		νήσω, etc.	„	νέω, <i>spin</i> .
πλέω, <i>sail</i> , πλεύσομαι		πλήσω, etc.	„	πίμπλημι, [fill.
πνέω, <i>breathe</i> , πνεύσομαι				
ῥέω, <i>flow</i> , ῥεύσομαι		[ῥήσω] etc.	„	εἴρηκα, [have said.

## § LXX. General Observations on the Future.

1. Originally all liquid futures seem to have been in ἔσω. The Æolics on the one hand dropped the ε, and kept the σ, and the Ionics on the other hand dropped the σ and kept the ε. The Attics chiefly followed the Ionics, contracting however their open forms.

Thus φθείρω, *destroy*, root (ΦΘΕΡ-) seems to have had its fut. [φθερ-έσω.] Hence first the Æolic φθέρσω, and then the Ionic φθερέω, the latter being Atticised into φθερῶ.

In a few irregular and poetic verbs the Æolic future was admitted even by Attic poets.

κείρω, <i>shear</i> , κέρσω as well as κερῶ		κύρω, <i>find</i> , κύρσω
κέλλω, <i>push</i> , κέλσω		ῥρνυμι, <i>raise</i> , ῥρσω.

2. The Dorics made all futures, whether liquid or not, end in ῶ and οῦμαι. Even in Attic a Doric fut. mid. was sometimes admitted, especially where the future active was unused or uncommon.

καθίζομαι, <i>sit</i> ,	καθεδοῦμαι
κλαίω, <i>weep</i> ,	κλαύσομαι and οῦμαι

παίζω, *sport*, παίζομαι and -οῦμαι  
 πίπτω, *fall*, πεσοῦμαι  
 φεύγω, *flee*, φεύξομαι and -οῦμαι.

So three dissyllabics having *ευ*, *νέω*, *πλέω*, *πνέω*,  
 as, Fut. *πλεῖσομαι* and *-οῦμαι*, etc.

### § LXXI. FIRST AORIST.—ACTIVE AND MIDDLE.

1. For the first aorist active in verbs *not liquid*, change *ω* of the future into *α* and prefix the augment. For the first aorist middle add *μην* to the first aorist active.

Fut. 1 Aor. Act. 1 Aor. Mid.

παύω, *check*, παύσω ἔπαυσα ἐπαυσάμην. Syllabic augmt.  
 ἄγω, *bring*, ἄξω ἤξα ἤξάμην. Temporal „

2. For the first aorist active in verbs *liquid*, change *ω* of the future into *α*, lengthen its penult, and prefix the augment.

Fut. 1 Aor. Act. 1 Aor. Mid.

ῖ into ι. κρίνω, *judge*, κρίνω ἔκρινα ἐκρίνάμην  
 ῡ into ῡ. ἀμύνω, *ward off*, ἀμύνω ἤμυνα ἤμυνάμην

☛ When the liquid future has *ε*, the aorist has *ει*.

” ” ” ᾶ, the aorist has *η*.

ε into ει. στέλλω, *send*, στέλλω ἔστειλα ἐστειλάμην

α into η. φαίνω, *show*, φᾶνω ἔφηνα ἐφηνάμην

NOTE.—Two liquids have *η* from the augment.

αῖρω, *raise*, ἀρῶ ἤρα (Conj. ἄρω). ἠράμην  
 ἀλλομαι, *spring*, ἀλοῦμαι ἠλάμην (Conj. ἄλωμαι).

3. But where the liquid future has *α* pure, or *α* preceded by *ρ* (e.g. from a pres. in *-αίνω* or in *-ραίνω*), the aorist simply lengthens *α*.

ρᾶ } into ᾶ. ραίνω, *sprinkle*, ῥᾶνω ἔρῥανα (Ion. Ep. ἔρῥηνα).  
 ιᾶ } μιαίνω, *pollute*, μιᾶνῶ, ἐμίᾶνα (Ion. Ep. ἐμίηνα).

1. Some verbs, not in *-αίνω* and *-ραίνω*, follow their analogy; chiefly these—

*λοχναίνω*, attenuate; *κερδαίνω*, gain; *κοιταίνω*, hollow; *εργαίνω*, irritate; *πεπαινώ*, ripen; with *ᾠα*<sup>1</sup> in Attic, (though in Ionic *ῥα*).

2.  Observe *four* first Aorists in *κα*.

*ἔδωκα* gave, from *δίδωμι*; *ἔκα*, sent, from *ἵημι*; *ἔθηκα*, placed, from *τίθημι*; *ἔνεγκα*, bore, from *φέρω*.

3.  Observe *three* first Aorists in final *α* pure.

*ἔκα* (Ep. *ἐκῆα*), burnt, from *καίω* (also the regular *ἐκαυσα*); *ἔσπεινα*, sped, from *σείω*; *ἔχεα* (Ep. *ἐχευα*), poured, from *χέω*.

For *εἶπα* see Irregular Verbs.

## § LXXII. FIRST PERFECT ACTIVE.

For the perfect active change

*ῶ* or *σω* of the future into *κα* (I., II., and III. Conjn).  
*ξω*           "           "           into *χα* (IV.                   "           }  
*ψω*           "           "           into *φα* (V.                   "           }  
 and prefix either the full or the partial reduplication.<sup>3</sup>

			F.	P. A.
<i>Pures</i>	I.	<i>κρούω</i> , beat,	<i>κρού-σω</i>	<i>κέκρου-κα</i>
		<i>φιλέω</i> , love,	<i>φιλή-σω</i>	<i>πεφίλη-κα</i>
<i>Liquids</i>	II.	<i>ἀγγέλλω</i> , report,	<i>ἀγγελ-ῶ</i>	<i>ἤγγελ-κα</i>
		<i>ἐγείρω</i> , awake,	<i>ἐγερ-ῶ</i>	<i>ἤγερ-κα</i>
<i>Linguals</i>	III.	<i>πείθω</i> , persuade,	<i>πεί-σω</i>	<i>πέπει-κα</i>
<i>Gutturals</i>	IV.	<i>τάσσω</i> , arrange,	<i>τά-ξω</i>	<i>τέταῖ-χα</i>
<i>Labials</i>	V.	<i>γράφω</i> , write,	<i>γρά-ψω</i>	<i>γέγραῖ-φα</i>

## SPECIAL RULES FOR THE PENULT OF THE PERFECT.

1. Dissyllables in *λω* and *ρω* change *ε* of the future into *α* of the perfect.

<sup>1</sup> In late Greek there was a tendency to have *ᾠα* universally, hence *ἰσῆμᾠα* as well as *ἰσῆμῃνα*, and even *ἰφᾠα* for *ἰφῃνα*, Luke i. 79.

<sup>3</sup> More shortly thus. The first perfect adds *κα* or *α* to the stem, and prefixes either the full or the partial Reduplication. The first three conjugations thus have *κα*, the fourth *χα*, as *πράσσω*, stem *πρᾶγ-*, *πί-πρᾶγ-α*, by euphony *πέπρᾶχα*; and the fifth *φα*, as *κόπτω*, stem *κοπ-*, *κί-κοπ-α*, by euphony *κίκοφα*.

στέλλω, <i>send</i> .	στελῶ	ἔσταλα
σπείρω, <i>sow</i> .	σπερῶ	ἔσπαρκα
φθείρω, <i>destroy</i> .	φθερῶ	ἔφθαρκα

But *polysyllables* in λω and ρω preserve ε.

ἀγγέλλω, <i>report</i> .	ἀγγελῶ	ἤγγελα
--------------------------	--------	--------

2. Verbs in νω change ν into γ before κα.

φαίνω, <i>show</i> .	φανῶ	πέφαγκα
αἰσχύνω, <i>disgrace</i> .	αἰσχυνῶ	ἤσχυγκα.

But these four drop ν altogether, and take a short vowel in the penult.

κλίνω, <i>lean</i> ,	κλινῶ	κέκλικα		πλύνω, <i>wash</i> ,	πλυνῶ	[πέπλυκα]
κρίνω, <i>judge</i> ,	κρινῶ	κέκρικα		τείνω, <i>stretch</i> ,	τεινῶ	τέτᾱκα

3. Two liquid verbs insert η before κα.

αἰένω, <i>remain</i> ,	μενῶ	μεμέν-η-κα.		νέμω, <i>allot</i> ,	νεμῶ	νενέμ-η-κα.
------------------------	------	-------------	--	----------------------	------	-------------

Four verbs insert η before κα, but syncopate the antepenult by rejecting the natural vowel.

βάλλω, <i>throw</i> ,	βάλλῶ	βίβληκα
καλέω, <i>call</i> ,	καλῶ	κέκληκα
κάμνω, <i>am tired</i> ,	καμοῦμαι	κέκμηκα.
τέμνω, <i>cut</i> ,	τεμῶ	τέτμηκα.

4. Some dissyllabic verbs change ε into ο before χα and φα. (In the Perf. Pass. the ε returns, as, πέπεμμαι.)

κλέπτω, <i>steal</i> ,	κλέψω	κέκλοφα		λέγω, <i>gather</i> ,	λέξω,	(-ἔλοχα)
πέμπω, <i>send</i> ,	πέμψω	πέπομφα		στρέφω, <i>turn</i> ,	στρέψω	ἔστροφα

So τέτροφα belongs both to τρέπω, *turn*, and τρέφω, *nourish*.

### § LXXIII. PERFECT MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

For the perfect passive change

κα of the perfect active into	μαι (I., II., and III. Conj.)	
χα	”	γμαι (IV. ”).
φα	”	μμαι (V. ”).

<i>Pures</i>	I.	φιλέω, <i>love</i> ,	πεφίληκα	τεφίλημαι
		πειράω, <i>try</i> ,	πεπειράκα	πεπειράυμαι
		But when the penult of the fut. or perf. act. is short, then generally σμαι.		
		τελέω, <i>finish</i> ,	τετέλεκα	τετέλεσμαι
		σπάω, <i>draw</i> ,	ἔσπακα	ἔσπασμαι
<i>Liquids</i>	II.	ἀγγέλλω, <i>announce</i> ,	ἤγγελα	ἤγγελμαι
		σπείρω, <i>scatter</i> ,	ἔσπαρκα	ἔσπαρμαι
		κρίνω, <i>judge</i> ,	κέκρικα	κέκριμαι
<i>Linguals</i>	III.	φράζω, <i>speak</i> ,	πέφρακα	πέφρασμαι
		(Always σμαι.) νομίζω, <i>think</i> ,	νενόμικα	νενόμισμαι
<i>Gutturals</i>	IV.	πλέκω, <i>fold</i> ,	πέπλεχα	πέπλεγμαι
<i>Labials</i>	V.	κόπτω, <i>cut</i> ,	κέκοφα	κέκομμαι

NOTE 1.—When γγ or μμ would stand before μαι, the second γ or μ is dropped before parts beginning with μ, i.e., before first persons, but reappears in the other parts;

ἐλέγχω, *refute*, (ἐλήλεγχμαι = -εγγμαι =) ἐλήλεγ-μαι, but -εγγζαι, -εγκται, etc.

κάμπτω, *bend*, (κέκαμπμαι = -αμμαι =) κέκαμμαι, but κέκαμψαι, -αμπται, etc.

2. ν of the stem is variously treated in Perf. Pass.

(α) In verbs in αινω and νω it generally becomes σ.

φαίνω, *show*, πέφασκα, πέφασμαι; μαινώ, *pollute*, μεμίληκα, μεμίλησμαι; λεπύνω, *thin*, λελέπτυσμαι.

(β) In a few verbs it becomes μ.

αἰσχύνω, *disgrace*, ἤσχυγκα ἤσχυμμαι.

(γ) With later writers it was sometimes dropped and the preceding vowel lengthened:—

ξηραίνω, *dry*, has all these forms. (α) ἐξήρασμαι, (β) ἐξήραμμαι and (γ) ἐξήρᾱμαι.

NOTE.—κλίνω, κρίνω, πλύνω, τείνω, drop ν without any lengthening, as, τέταμαι. See § LXXII. 2.

## § LXXIV. EXCEPTIONS.

Except. 1. Pures inserting σ though with penult in the future long.

As ἀκούω, *hear*. P. P. ἤκουσμαι. (So I. Aor. ἠκούσθην. F. ἀκουσθήσομαι). βυνίω (non-Attic βύω). F. βύσω. P. P. βέβυσμαι. γιγνώσκω, *know*. F. γνώσομαι. P. P. ἔγνωσμαι.

So ζώννυμι, *gird*. ζύω, *polish*. σείω, *shake*. θραύω, *bruise*. παίω, *strike*. ὕω, *rain*.

κναιω, <i>scrape.</i>	παλαιω, <i>wrestle.</i>	χώννυμι (χάω), <i>heap.</i>
κελεύω, <i>order.</i>	πλέω, <i>sail.</i>	χρίω, <i>anoint.</i>
κυλίω, <i>roll.</i>	τρίω, <i>saw.</i>	ψάω, <i>touch.</i>

These have either way, i. e. with or without *σ* in perf. pass.<sup>1</sup>

δράω, <i>do.</i>	κονίω, <i>raise dust.</i>	χράω, <i>answer oracularly.</i>
κλαίω, (αυ) <i>weep.</i>	κρούω, <i>knock.</i>	ψάω, <i>rub.</i>
κλείω, <i>shut.</i>	νέω, <i>heap.</i>	

2. Pures not inserting *σ* even with penult in perf. act *short*.

ἀρώ, <i>plough.</i>	[ἀρήροκα]	ἀρήρομαι	ἠρόσθην
δέω, <i>bind.</i>	δέδεκα	δέδεμαι	ἰδέσθην
ἐλαύνω, <i>drive.</i>	ἐλήλακα	ἐλήλαμαι	ἠλάσθην
θύω, <i>sacrifice.</i>	τίθυκα	τίθυμαι	ἐτύσθην
λύω, <i>loose.</i>	λήλυκα	λήλυμαι	ἐλύσθην
φθίω, <i>destroy.</i>	(ἐφθικα)	ἔφθιμαι	ἐφθίσθην
χέω, <i>pour.</i>	κέχυκα	κέχυμαι	ἐχύσθην

Two sometimes insert *σ*, sometimes not,

ἐσθίω, *eat.* ἐδήδοκα ἐδήδομαι and ἐδήδεσμαι. (ἠδέσθην always)  
 ξυννιμι, *sweat.* ὀμώμοκα ὀμώμομαι and -οσμαι, ὠμόσθην and -όσθην.

3. Three verbs change *ε* after *ρ* into *α*.

τρέπω, <i>turn.</i>	τέτραμμαι.	στρέφω, <i>turn.</i>	ἔστραμμαι.
τοίφω, <i>pourish.</i>	τίθραμμαι.		

4. A few verbs having the penult vowel in the perf. active long shorten it in Perf. Pass.

{ βαίνω, <i>go.</i>	βέβηκα	βέβημαι	ἐβᾶσθην
{ ἵστημι <i>set up.</i>	ἔστηκα	ἔσταμαι	ἑστάσθην
{ δίδωμι, <i>give.</i>	δέδωκα	δέδομαι	ἐδέσθην
{ πίνω, <i>drink.</i>	πέπωκα	πέπομαι	ἐπόσθην
δύω, <i>put on.</i>	δέδυκα.	δέδυμαι	ἰδύσθην.

5. These in *ευ* eject *ε*.

πύθομαι, *learn.* πέπυσμαι | τεύχω, *fashion.* τέτευχα but τέτυγμαι<sup>2</sup>  
 εὐώ, *urge.* ἔσσυμαι | φεύγω, *flee*, II. P. πέφευγα but πέφυγμαι

## § LXXV. PLUPERFECT.

For the pluperfect act. change *α* of the perf. into *ειν*, (and prefix the syllabic augment).

<sup>1</sup> In I. aor. pass., however, they prefer the insertion of *σ*.

<sup>2</sup> Yet τέτυγμαι in Ionic and late writers. Cf. *Φουκτός*.

For the pluperfect mid. and pass. change *uai* of the perf. into *μην* (and prefix the syllabic augment).

Act. κέκοφα, ἐκεκόφειν (also κεκόφειν). Pass. κέκομμαι, ἐκεκόμ-μην (also, by § LXII. 9, κεκόμμην).

NOTE.—Of verbs that reduplicate, *ακούω* is the chief that can take the *temporal* augment. in the pluperf.

Perf. ἀκήκοα. Plup. ἠκηκόειν.

### § LXXVI. FIRST AORIST PASSIVE.

For the first aorist pass. change *ται* in 3d sing. of perf. pass. into *θην* and reduce the reduplication to the mere augment.

3d S. P. P. 1 Aor. P.

<i>Pures</i>	I. φιλέω, <i>love</i> , τελέω, <i>finish</i> ,	πεφίληται ἐφίληθην τετέλειται ἐτέλεισθην
<i>Liquids</i>	II. ἀγγέλλω, <i>announce</i> ,	ἠγγέλται ἠγγέλθην
<i>Linguals</i>	III. πείθω, <i>persuade</i> ,	πέπεισται ἐπείσθην
<i>Gutturals</i>	IV. πλέκω, <i>fold</i> ,	πέπλεκται ἐπλέχθην (by § VI. 1, for ἐπλέκθην).
<i>Labials</i>	V. κόπτω, <i>cut</i> ,	κέκοπται ἐκόφθην (for ἐκόπηθην).

*N.B.*—The rough (*θ*) in *θην* influences but *never* is influenced. Hence *θύω* and *θείω* (for *τίθημι*) change *θ* into *τ* before *θην*, as *ἐτύθην*, *ἐτέθην*.

The form of the perf. pass. is usually followed by the aorist, even where the perf. has any peculiarity.

*πίνω*, *drink*, πίπεται, ἐπόθην. *τεύχω*, *fashion*, τέτυκται, ἐτύχθην.

Excep. 1. But *τρέπω*, *τρέφω*, *στρέφω* restore *ε* in 1. Aor. Pass.

τίτραμμαι but ἐτρέφθην, τίθραμμαι but ἐθρέφθην, ἔστραμμαι, but ἐστρέφθην.<sup>1</sup>

2. ἀλείφω, *anoint*. P. P. ἀλήλιμμαι but ἠλείφθην  
ἠρείπω, *demolish*. P. P. ἐρήριμμαι but ἠρείφθην

<sup>1</sup> Non-Attic writers sometimes use *ἐτράφθην* and *ἐστράφθην*.



3. Six take a short vowel where the perf. pass. has a long.

αἰνέω,	praise.	ῥηνημαι	ῥηνέθην
αἰρέω,	take.	ῥηρημαι	ῥηρέθην
εὐρίσκω,	find.	εὐρημαι	εὐρέθην
ἔχω,	have.	ἔσχημαι	ἔσχέθην
ἵημι (ἔθ),	send.	(-εἶμαι)	(-εἶθην) (-εἶθην also)
τίθημι (θε),	place.	τίθειμαι	εἰτέθην

4. Some insert *σ* while the perfect does not.

μυμνήσκω [MNA],	remind.	μέμνημαι	ἐμνήσθην
βῶννυμι,	strengthen.	ἐβῶμαι	ἐβρώσθην
χράομαι,	use.	κέχρημαι	ἐχρήσθην

5. Two drop *σ* while the perfect retains it.

νέω,	spin.	νένησμαι	ἐνήθην
σώζω,	save.	σέσωσμαι	ἰσώθην <sup>1</sup>

## § LXXVII. FIRST FUTURE PASSIVE.

For the first future passive change *θην* of the first aorist into *θήσονται* and drop the augment; as, *ἐλεύθην*, whence *λύθῃσονται*.

## § LXXVIII. FUTURE PERFECT PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.

For the future perfect passive and middle add *μαι* to the imperative of perf. pass.

Pure	I.	κτάομαι, acquire,	κέκτησο	κεκτήσονται
Liquid	II.	φύρω, mix,	πέφυρσο	(πέφύρσονται, only liquid).
Lingual	III.	ψεύδω, deceive,	ἔψευσο	ἐψεύσονται
Guttural	IV.	λέγω, say,	λέλεξο	λελέξονται
Labial	V.	κόπτω, cut,	κέκοψο	κεκόψονται

NOTE.—The antepenult must be long,<sup>2</sup> hence from

δέω, bind,	δέδεσο δεδήσονται
λύω, loose,	λέλύσο λελύσονται

<sup>1</sup> *σέσωμαι* is likewise found, probably formed from a pres. *σαόω* = *σεσάωμαι*. So *ἰσώθην* = *ἰσαώθην*.

<sup>2</sup> Another method of formation is to prefix the Reduplication to the Future Middle, in which case there is no change of quantity.

## OF THE SECOND TENSES.

§ LXXIX. *Second Aorist of all Voices.*

For the second aorist prefix the augment to the simple root of the verb, add *ον* for the active, *ιμην* for the middle, *ην* for the passive. Hence in the active and middle the second aorist is a curtailed form of the imperfect, the penult of which may be shortened in three ways :

1. By dropping the latter of two consonants and the first of two vowels.
2. By changing the natural vowel or diphthong into *ᾱ*, especially in dissyllabic liquids.
3. By ejecting non-radical syllables, as *αν*, *ισκ*, etc.

## PRESENT.

## SECOND AORIST.

		SECOND AORIST.		
		Act.	Mid.	Pass.
1.	βάλλω, <i>throw</i> ,	ῥβᾶλον	ῥβαλόμην	
	κόπτω, <i>cut</i> ,			ἐκόπην
	κάμνω, <i>work</i> ,	ῥκᾶμον	ῥκαμόμην	
	δάκνω, <i>bite</i> ,	ῥδακον		
	πείθω, <i>persuade</i> ,	ῥπίθον	ῥπιθόμην	
	λείπω, <i>leave</i> ,	ῥλιπον	ῥλιπόμην	
	φεύγω, <i>flee</i> ,	ῥφύγον		
	φείδομαι, <i>spare</i> ,		ῥφιδόμην	
2.	τρέπω, <i>turn</i> ,	ῥτραῖπον	ῥτραπόμην	ῥτράπην
	λήθω, <i>lurk</i> ,	ῥλαθον	ῥλαθόμην	
	τρώγω, <i>eat</i> ,	ῥτραγον		
	πλέκω, <i>fold</i> , <sup>1</sup>			ῥπλάκην

So in liquids of two syllables which delight in *α*.

σπείρω, <i>sow</i> ,			ῥσπᾶρην
κτείνω, <i>slay</i> ,	ῥκταῖνον		
χαίνω, <i>gape</i> ,	ῥχᾶνον		
φαίνω, <i>show</i> ,			ῥφᾶνην

<sup>1</sup> *λέγω* and *φλέγω* retain *ε* in II. aor. pass.

[πταιρω], <i>sneeze</i> ,	ἔπταρον	ἐπταύρη
στέλλω, <i>send</i> ,		ἐστάλην

But τέμνω, *cut*, may have either ε or α. θείνω, *strike*.  
 θέρω, *warm*, γίγνομαι [γεν] *become*, have ε.

### 3. By dropping inserted syllable.

-αν-	ἁμαρτάνω,	<i>err</i> ,	ἡμαρτον
...	δαρθάνω,	<i>sleep</i> ,	ἔδραθον
-ισκ-	εὐρίσκω,	<i>find</i> ,	εὔρον εὐρόμην
-αιν-	ἄλισταίνω,	<i>sin</i> ,	ἤλιτον
-ν- -αν-	μανθάνω,	<i>learn</i> ,	ἔμαθον
...	λαγχάνω,	<i>get by lot</i> ,	ἔλαχον
...	λαμβάνω,	<i>take</i> ,	ἔλαβον ἐλαβόμην
-νε-	ἰκνέομαι,	<i>come</i> ,	ἰκόμην
ισκαν-	ὀφλισκάνω,	<i>am guilty</i> ,	ὠφλον
-σχ-	πάσχω (= πάσσκω),	<i>suffer</i> ,	ἔπαθον
...	βλώσχω (= μόλσχω),	<i>go</i> ,	ἔμολον

1. Three linguals in ζω (not derivatives) have δ in π. aor.

φράζω, *say*. ἐφράδον [φλάζω], *burst*. ἐφλάδον  
 χάζομαι, *revere*. κεκαδόμην (Epic).

2. Others in -ζω and -σσω have γ in π. aor., being Gutturals.

κλάζω, *scream*. ἐκλάγον τάσσω, *arrange*. ἐτάγην  
 κράζω, *cry*. ἐκράγον σμύχω, *burn*. (-ἔσμυγεν)  
 ψύχω, *breathe*. ἐψύγην (also -ύχην).

3. πτ of present appears sometimes as β, sometimes as φ in π. aor.

βλάπτω, *hurt*. ἐβλάβην κρύπτω, *hide*. ἐκρύβην<sup>1</sup>  
 θάπτω, *dip*. ἐβάφην βάπτω, *sew*. ἐβράφην  
 βάπτω, *bury*. ἐτάφην ῥίπτω, *throw*. ἐρρίφην  
 θρύπτω, *crush*. (-ἔτρυφην) σκάπτω, *dig*. (-ἔσκαφην)

4. Some Epic aorists have the root syllable long by position.

τέρσω, *dry*. ἐτέρσην τέρπω, *cheer*. ἐτάρπην

5. Some Epic aorists reduplicate. See § LXVI. 3.

ἡγάγον from ἄγω is the only Epic one retained in Attic prose.

6. πίπτω, *fall*. [ΠΙΕΤ-] has ἔπεσον; τίκτω, *bring forth* (TEK-) ἔτεκον.

<sup>1</sup> κρύφεις now read in Soph. Aj. 1145; κρυβήσομαι however, remains in Eur. Suppl. 643.

The second aorist is an important form, as pointing more directly to the primitive root than other parts.

It is found only in primitive verbs.

*Pure verbs and trisyllables in νω and ζω never form a second aorist.*<sup>1</sup>

*Liquids rarely form a second aorist act. and mid.*

βάλλω, καίω, κάμνω, κτείνω, πταίρω, τέμνω, χάσκω (χαίνω) are the chief liquids that have II. aor. act.

Where the imperfect and 2d aorist would be identical, the 2d aor. is either abandoned or modified.

λέγω, imp. ἔλεγον, no 2d aor. act. but pass. ἐλέγην.

ἄγω, imp. ἤγον, 2d aor. ἤγαγον.

This ambiguity cannot occur between the imperfect and II. aor. in the passive: hence the frequency of a II. aor. in the passive.

τρέπω, τυρν, is the chief verb having all the possible aorists.

	Act.	Mid.	Pass.
I. Aor.	ἔτρεψα	ἔτρεψάμην	ἐτρέφθην
II. Aor.	ἔτράπον	ἔτραπόμην	ἐτράπην

## § LXXX. SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE.

For the II. future pass. change ην of II. aor. pass. into ἥσομαι and drop the augment.

	II. Aor. Pass.	II. Fut. Pass.
σπείρω, σῶω,	ἑσπάρην	σπαρήσομαι

## § LXXXI. SECOND PERFECT.

For the second perfect prefix the reduplication to the simple stem of the pres. and add α.

<sup>1</sup> The exceptions are unimportant, such as, ἐκάην, ἐδάην, ἐπάην, ἐπτύην, ἐρύην, ἐφύην from [δάω], teach, καίω, οὐρν, παύω, check, πτύω, spit, ῥέω, flow, φύω, produce.

βρίθω, *am heavy*, βίβριθα. κόπτω, *cut*, (Root κοπ) κίκοπα  
 δίδω, *fear*, δέδω. πλήθω, *am full*, πέπληθα  
 κεύθω, *am hidden*, κέκευθα. φεύγω, *flee*, πέφευγα.

But

- (α.) α and αι of the present pass into η<sup>1</sup> of the second perfect.  
 (β.) ε of the present passes into ο of the second perfect.  
 (γ.) ει of the present passes into οι, except in liquids, where ει passes into simple ο.

(α.)

ἄγνυμι, <i>break</i> ,	ἤαγα, ( <i>am broken</i> ).
ἀνδάνω, <i>delight</i> (ΑΔ-),	ἤαδα
θάλλω, <i>bloom</i> ,	τέθηλα
κλάζω, <i>shout</i> ,	κέκληγα (also κέκλαγγα).
κράζω, <i>cry</i> ,	κέκραγα
λάμπω, <i>shine</i> ,	λέλαμπα
πράσσω, <i>fare</i> ,	τέπραγα
χανδάνω, <i>hold</i> ,	κέχανδα

(β.)

δέρκομαι, <i>see</i> ,	δέδορκα
ἔλπω, <i>give hope</i> ,	ἔολπα ( <i>hope</i> ).
μένω, <i>remain</i> ,	μέμονα ( <i>long to</i> ).
πάσχω, <i>suffer</i> [ΠΙΕΝΘ-]	πίπονθα
ῥέζω, <i>do</i> ,	ῥοργα
στέργω, <i>love</i> ,	ἔστοργα
τίκτω, <i>beget</i> ,	(τεκ-) τέτοκα.

Except μέλει, *impers. is a care*, μέμηλα.

(γ.)

δείδω, <i>fear</i> ,	δέδοικα (for δέδοιδα).
[ΕΙΔ-], <i>see</i> ,	οἶδα ( <i>know</i> ).

<sup>1</sup> Into ᾱ, if the root-vowel has a vowel or ρ before it, or two consonants after it, as in κράζω, πράσσω, etc.. Compare the similar influence of a vowel or ρ before α—1. In I. Declension. 2. In Future of verbs in ᾱα (§ LXIX. 1). 3. In I. Aor. of Liquids (§ LXXI. 3).

εἶπω,	<i>am like,</i>	εἶπα
λείπω,	<i>leave,</i>	λείποιπα
πείθω,	<i>persuade,</i>	πέποιθα ( <i>trust</i> ).

## In Liquids in ει.

κτείνω,	<i>kill,</i>	ἔκτονα
μείρομαι,	<i>obtain,</i>	ἔμμορα
φθείρω,	<i>destroy,</i>	ἔφθορα ( <i>am ruined</i> ).

## With Attic Reduplication.

ἄραρισκω ('AP-),	<i>fit,</i>	ἄραρα ( <i>am fit</i> ).
ὀζω, ('OΔ-),	<i>smell,</i>	ὀδωδα
ὀλλύμι ('OΔ-),	<i>destroy,</i>	ὀλωλα ( <i>am ruined</i> ).
ὀράω ('OΠ-),	<i>see,</i>	ὀπωπα
ὀρνυμι ('OP-),	<i>raise,</i>	ὀρωρα ( <i>rise</i> ).

## Two with Penults Short.

ἀκούω, <i>hear</i> ('AKO-),	ἀκήκοα	ἔρχομαι ('ELEΓΘ-), <i>come,</i>
		ἔλήλυθα

1. Except ἀκούω, δαίω, δῖω, pures in general have no π. perfect. ἔθω, *am wont*, ῥήγνυμι, *break*, have ω in π. perf. εἶωθα, ἔρρωγα.

2. In some non-pure verbs, as λείπω, φεύγω, the π. perfect is the only one; hence it has often the same sense as the first perfect would have had.

λείπω, *leave*. π. perf. λείλοιπα, *have left*.

3. But when both perfects exist, the first is usually transitive, the second intransitive.

ὀλλύμι, ὀλώλεκα, *have destroyed*, ὀλωλα, *am destroyed*.

Compare ἀνοίγνυμι, ἐγείρω, πείθω, φαίνομ in the list of Irregular Verbs.

Or, when the verb itself has both a transitive and an intransitive sense, the first perfect represents the transitive one, the second the intransitive.<sup>1</sup>

Transit. πράσσω, <i>perform</i> .	I. Perf. πῆπράχα, <i>have performed</i> .
Intransit. πράσσω, <i>fare</i> .	II. Perf. πῆπρώγα, <i>have fared</i> .

<sup>1</sup> Hence it has been sometimes called perfect middle, but the true perfect middle is the same in form as perfect pass.

4. In these verbs the π. perf. is intransitive, though the sole or almost the sole perfect active.

ἄγνυμι, break.	ἱάγα, am broken.
δαίω, kindle.	δέθηα, blaze.
ἐλπώ, give hope.	ἐλπια, have hope.
κῆδα, vex.	κῆκηδα, sorrow.
μαίω, madden.	μέμνηα, am mad.
πήγνυμι, fix.	πέπηγα, am fast.
ρήγνυμι, tear.	ῥήρωγα, am torn.
σῆπω, make rotten.	σίσπηα, am rotten.
τήκω, melt (trans.)	τίτηκα, melt (intrans.)

For SECOND PLUPERFECT, see § LXXV.

## § LXXXII. VERBALS IN ΤΟΣ AND ΤΕΟΣ.

Verbals in τός and τέος may be obtained from the 3d sing. of I. aor. pass. by dropping the augment, changing θη into τός and τέος, and, if necessary, changing the rough before θη into a smooth.

φιλέω	ἠφιλή-θη	φιλη-τός-τέος	αἰρέω	ἤρē-θη	αἶρε-τός-τέος
τείνω	ἠτέα-θη	τᾱ-τός	δίδωμι	ἰδό-θη	δο-τός-τέος
κομίζω	ἠκομίσ-θη	κομισ-τός-τέος	κελεύω	ἠκελεύσ-θη	κελευσ-τός-τέος

### Examples of Gutturals and Labials.

λέγω	ἠλέγχ-θη	λεκ-τός-τέος	γράφω	ἠγράφ-θη	γραπ-τός-τέος
πλέκω	ἠπλέγχ-θη	πλεκ-τός-τέος	τρέφω	ἠτρέφ-θη	θρεπ-τός-τέος

NOTE.—The verbal in -τος answers to the Latin participle in *-tus*, as, λεκτός, *lectus*.

The verbal in -τέος answers in meaning to the Latin participle in *-dus*, as λεκτίος, *legendus*.

Its neuter (sing. or plur.) answers to the Latin Gerund in *-dum*, as, λεκτίον (or λεκτία) μοί ἐστι. *Legendum mihi est. I must gather.*

## § LXXXIII. VERBS IN ΜΙ.

1. Verbs in *μι* are inflected like ordinary verbs, except in three tenses, Present, Imperfect, and II. Aorist. The 1st and 3d persons in pres. indic. act. end in *μι*, *αι*; their conj. in *ῶ* (circumflexed, because a contraction); optative in *ῃν*, *ῃς*, *ῃ*, etc.; imperative in *θι* originally; infinitive in *ναι*; participle in (*ντε*) originally.

2. There are four divisions of these verbs, according as their characteristic is *α*, *ε*, *ο*, *υ*. Hence they are allied to verbs in *άω*, *έω*, *όω*, *ύω*, from which they may be formed by these three changes:—

Prefixing a reduplication.	(Initial change).
Lengthening the penult.	(Medial change).
Changing <i>ω</i> into <i>μι</i> .	(Final change).

Characteristic.	Form in <i>ω</i> .	Form in <i>μι</i> .
<i>α</i> .	<i>χράω</i> , <i>lend</i> .	<i>χι-χρη-μι</i>
<i>ε</i> .	<i>[θέω]</i> , <i>place</i> .	<i>τί-θη-μι</i>
<i>ο</i> .	<i>[δόω]</i> , <i>give</i> .	<i>δί-δω-μι</i>
<i>υ</i> .	<i>δείκνύω</i> , <i>show</i> .	<i>δείκνυ-μι</i>

3. When a present admits reduplication, *ι* is the vowel employed.<sup>1</sup>

Where the root begins with a combination of letters not admitting full reduplication (as, with a vowel, or a pair of consonants not a mute and a liquid), this *ι* is simply prefixed.

[*ίω*] = *ι-η-μι*, *hurl*; [*σάω*] = *ι-σθη-μι*, *set up*.

4. The reduplication with *ι* is dropped *after* the imperfect, and the II. aorist has the ordinary augment of *ε*; as Pres. *δίδωμι*, Ip. *ἰδίδων*, but Fut. *δώσω* (not *διδώσω*), II. Aor. M. *ἰδόμην*.

5. Verbs inserting *ν* after the root have no attempt

<sup>1</sup> So in *δι-δράσκω*, *τι-τρώσκω*, from roots *ορα-*, *τρω-*. See § LXVI. 1.



at reduplication, as root *κρεμ-*, *κρήμ-ν-ημι*, *suspend*; *δεικ-*, whence *δείκ-ν-υμι*, *show*.

6. Verbs in *υμι* want reduplication with *ι*, the II. aorist and the conjunctive and optative moods, which last they borrow from the kindred form in *λυ*.

## ACTIVE VOICE.

### PRESENT TENSE.

#### Indicative.

Original Vowel.	Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
(α.)	ἴσθ-ημι -ης -ησι	-ἄσθον -ἄσθον	-ἄμεν -ἄτε -ἄσι
(ε.)	τίθ-ημι -ης -ησι	-εσθον -εσθον	-εμεν -ετε -εῖσι (Att. εἶσι).
(ο.)	δίδ-ωμι -ως -ωσι	-οσθον -οσθον	-ομεν -οτε -οῦσι (Att. ὠσι).
(υ.)	δείκν-υμι -ῦς -ῦσι	-ῦσθον -ῦσθον	-ῦμεν -ῦτε -ῦσι (Att. ῥαο.).

#### Conjunctive.

ἴσθ-ῶ	-ῆς -ῆ	-ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι
τίθ-ῶ	-ῆς -ῆ	-ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-ῶμεν -ῆτε -ῶσι
δίδ-ῶ	-ῶς -ῶ	-ῶσθον -ῶσθον	-ῶμεν -ῶτε -ῶσι
δείκνύ-ω	-ης -η, etc., like conj. of παύω.		

#### Optative.

ἴσταί-ην	-ης -η	-ησθον -ήσθην	-ημεν -ητε -εν
τίθει-ην	-ης -η	-ησθον -ήσθην	-ημεν -ητε -εν
δίδοί-ην	-ης -η	-ησθον -ήσθην	-ημεν -ητε -εν
δείκνύ-οιμι	-οις -οι, etc., like opt. of παύω.		

#### Imperative.

(ἴσταῖθι)	ἴσθ-η	-ἄτω	-ἄτοι -ἄτων	-ἄτε -άτωσαν or -άντων
(τίθειτω)	τίθ-ει	-έτω	-εσθον -έτων	-ετε -έτωσαν or -έντων
(δίδοθι)	δίδ-ου	-ότω	-οσθον -ότων	-οτε -ότωσαν or -όντων
(δείκνῦθι)	δείκν-ῦ	-ῦτω	-ῦσθον -ῦτων	-ῦτε -ῦτωσαν or -ύντων

Infinitive.

ἰστᾶναι    τιθέναι    διδόναι    δεικνύναι

Participle.

N. [ἰστάντες]	ιστ-ᾶς	-ᾶσα	-ᾶν	G. -άντος	-άσης	-άντος
[τιθέντες]	τιθ-είς	-είσα	-έν	G. -έντος	-είσης	-έντος
[διδόντες]	διδ-ούς	-ούσα	-όν	G. -όντος	-ούσης	-όντος
[δεικνύντες]	δεικν-ύς	-ῦσα	-ύν	G. -ύντος	-ύσης	-ύντος

IMPERFECT.

Indicative.

Singular.	Dual.	Plural.
ἴσῃ-ην    -ης    -η	-ᾶτον    -ᾶτην	-ᾶμεν    -ᾶτε    -ᾶσαν
τίθῃ-ην    -ης    -η	-ετον    -έτην	-εμεν    -ετε    -εσαν
δίδῃ-ων    -ως    -ω	-οτον    -ότην	-ομεν    -οτε    -οσαν
δείκνυ-ύν    -ῦς    -ῦ	-ῦτον    -ῦτην	-ῦμεν    -ῦτε    -ῦσαν

II. AORIST.

Indicative.

ἔστῃ-ην    -ης    -η	-ήτον    -ήτην	-ήμεν    -ητε    -ησαν
[ἔθῃ-ην    -ης    -η]	-ετον    -έτην	-εμεν    -ετε    -εσαν
[ἔδῃ-ων    -ως    -ω]	-οτον    -ότην	-ομεν    -οτε    -οσαν

Conjunctive.

στῶ    στῆς    στῆ	στῆτον    στῆτον	στῶμεν    στῆτε    στῶσι
θῶ    θῆς    θῆ	θῆτον    θῆτον	θῶμεν    θῆτε    θῶσι
δῶ    δῶς    δῶ	δῶτον    δῶτον	δῶμεν    δῶτε    δῶσι

Optative.

σταί-ην    -ης    -η	-ήτον    -ήτην	-ημεν    -ητε    -εν
θεί-ην    -ης    -η	-ήτον    -ήτην	-ημεν    -ητε    -εν
δοί-ην    -ης    -η	-ήτον    -ήτην	-ημεν    -ητε    -εν

## Imperative.

στῆθι	στήτω	στητον	στήτων	στήτε	στήτωσαν	οἱ στάντων
θείς	θέτω	θέτον	θέτων	θείτε	θέτωσαν	οἱ θέντων
δός	δότη	δότον	δότην	δότε	δότησαι	οἱ δόντων

## Infinitive.

στηναι      θελαι      δοῦναι

## Participle.

στάς    στᾶσα    στάν      θείς    θεῖσα    θέν      δούς    δοῦσα    δόν

*Remainder of the Active like Verbs in ω.*

Fut.	1. Aor.	Perf.	Plup.
στήσω	ἔστησα	ἔστηκα	(ἐσ- οἱ) εἰς- τήκειν
θήσω	ἔθηκα	τέθεικα	ἔτεθείκειν
δώσω	ἔδωκα	δέδωκα	ἔδεδώκειν
δείξω	ἔδειξα	δέδειχα	ἔδεδείχαι

## MIDDLE VOICE.

## PRESENT TENSE.

## Indicative.

Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
ἴσταμαι -σαι -ται	-μεθον -σθον -σθον	-μεθα -σθε -νται
τίθεμαι -σαι -ται	-μεθον -σθον -σθον	-μεθα -σθε -νται
δίδωμαι -σαι -ται	-μεθον -σθον -σθον	-μεθα -σθε -νται
δείκνυμαι -σαι -ται	-μεθον -σθον -σθον	-μεθα -σθε -νται

## Conjunctive.

ίστ-ῶμαι -ῆ -ῆται	-ῶμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-ῶμεθα -ῆσθε -ῶνται
τιθ-ῶμαι -ῆ -ῆται	-ῶμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-ῶμεθα -ῆσθε -ῶνται
διδ-ῶμαι -ῶ -ῶται	-ῶμεθον -ῶσθον -ῶσθον	-ῶμεθα -ῶσθε -ῶνται
δεικνύωμαι like παύωμαι		

## Optative.

σταί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
τιθεί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ζιδοί-μην -ο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

δεικνυοίμην like παυοίμην.

## Imperative.

ἵστασο (or ἵστ-ω)	-άσθω	-ασθον -άσθων	-ασθε -άσθωσαν or -άσθων
τίθεσο (or τίθ-ου)	-έσθω	-εσθον -έσθων	-εσθε -έσθωσαν or -έσθων
δίδοσο (or δίδ-ου)	-όσθω	-οσθον -όσθων	-οσθε -όσθωσαν or -όσθων
δείκνυ-σο	-ύσθω	-υσθον -ύσθων	-υσθε -ύσθωσαν or -ύσθων

## Infinitive.

ἵστασθαι	τίθεσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	----------	----------	------------

## Participle.

ἰστάμενος	τιθέμενος	διδόμενος	δείκνυμενος
-----------	-----------	-----------	-------------

## IMPERFECT.

ἵσταῖ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ἐτιθέ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ἐδίδω-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ἐδείκνυ-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

## II. AORIST.

[ἑσταῖ-μην <sup>1</sup> -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο]
ἐθεί-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο
ἐδό-μην -σο -το	-μεθον -σθον -σθην	-μεθα -σθε -ντο

## Conjunctive.

[στ-ῶμαι -ῆ -ῆται	-ώμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-ώμεθα -ῆσθε -ῶνται]
θ-ῶμαι -ῆ -ῆται	-ώμεθον -ῆσθον -ῆσθον	-ώμεθα -ῆσθε -ῶνται
ῥ-ῶμαι -ῶ -ῶται	-ώμεθον -ῶσθον -ῶσθον	-ώμεθα -ῶσθε -ῶνται

<sup>1</sup> This is only a possible II. Aor. Mid. ἐπριάμην, bought, may be used, if a real II. Aor. Mid. is required.



δύνασαι and ἐπίστασαι, we find also δύνα, and ἐπίστα. (δύνη is Con-junct. in Attic, or, when it is Indic. it is only Ionic.)

4. δίδωμι, ἵημι, τίθημι have these six peculiarities.

1. The I. Aor. Act. ends in -κα,<sup>1</sup> of which only the Indicative is used, and that too rarely beyond the Singular, except in 3d Plur.
2. The II. Aor. Act. has all that the I. Aor. wants, but no Indicative Singular, which it borrows from I. Aor.
3. The I. Aor. Mid. ends in -κήμεν, but is non-Attic, except in ἡκήμεν from ἵημι.
4. The II. Aor. Mid. is complete of itself.
5. The Conjunct. and Opt. in Pres. and II. Aor. Mid. form in Attic like non-contracted verbs in ω, as if from a Present τίθωμαι, etc., hence τίθωμαι for τιθῶμαι, τιθοίμην for τιθείμην; συνθοίμην for συνθείμην, προοίμην, etc. Anab. i. 9. 7, 10.
6. The Imperfect Sing. Act. forms often in Attic, as if from -ίω and -όω, especially in 3d Person, as ἐδίδε -ουσι ου; ἴει, ἐτίθει. Cf. Anab. i. 9. 19.

## § LXXXV. PECULIAR II. AORISTS.

1. Some verbs in ω have a II. Aor. declined on the analogy of verbs in μι. Like ἵστην decline ἵβην, from βαίνω, go, and ἵδρᾶν from διδράσκω, run away. The latter has ᾱ for ῆ owing to the ρ. Hence Conj. δρῶ, δρῆς, δρῆ; Imper. δρᾶθι, etc.

2. Like [ἵθην] decline ἱσβην, was extinguished, from σβέννυμι, extinguish. ἱσβην, however, has Sing. Indic.

3. ἔγνων, knew, from γινώσκω, differs from [ἔδων] in taking a long vowel everywhere, even in the indic. and imper., and in having ῶναι for οῦναι in the infin.

4. Though no verb in υμι has a II. Aorist in υν, some in ύω and ύνω have a II. Aor. in ύν, as ἱδύν from δύνω, enter, ἱφύν from φύνω, produce.

γινώσκω, know, II. Aor. ἔγνων.

Indic. ἔγνων -ως -ω; -ωτον, etc. Conj. γνῶ, γνῶς, γνῶ, etc.

Opt. γνοίην -ης -η; -ητον, etc. Imper. γνῶθι, γνώτω, etc.

Inf. γνῶναι. Part. γνούς, γνούσα, γνόν; γνόντος, etc.

<sup>1</sup> A Fourth in κα is ἔνεκα (from ἐνεχ-) I. Aor. of φέω bear. It is not confined to the Indicative.

δύνω, *enter*, II. Aor. ἔδυν.

Indic. ἔδυν -ῦς -ῦ; -ῦτον, etc. Conj. δύω, δύης, δύη, etc.

Opt. δύν-ην -ης -η; -ητον, etc. Imper. δύνθι, δύντω, etc.

Inf. δύναι. Part. δύς, δύνσα, δύν; δύντος, etc.

### § LXXXVI. ANOMALOUS VERBS.

#### 1. Εἰμί, *am*. (Root εἶ- as in *esse*).

	Pres.	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	εἰμί*	ᾧ	εἴην	
	2	εἶ (εἶς Ion.)	ῆς	εἴης	ἴσθι
	3	εἰσί*	ῆ	εἴη	ἴστω
D.	2	ἑστών*	ῆτον	εἴητον	ἑστων
	3	ἑστών*	ῆτον	εἰήτην	ἑστων
P.	1	ἑσμέν*	ᾧμεν	εἴημεν	
	2	ἑστέ*	ῆτε	εἴητε	ἑστε
	3	εἰσί*	ᾧσι	εἴησαν or εἴεν	ἑστωσαν

Inf. εἶναι. Part. ὢν οὔσα ὄν. Gen. ὄντος, etc.

*Imperfect.* ἦν, ἦσθα, ἦν; ἦτον or ἦσπον, ἦτην or ἦσπην, ἦμεν, ἦτε or ἦστε, ἦσαν.

*Future.* ἑσομαι. Regular, except 3d sing. ἑσται, (for ἑσεται, which is poetic.) Opt. εἰσάμην, etc.

NOTE 1.—The Aorist and Perfect are supplied by φύω, γίγνομαι; Aor. ἐφών or ἐγενόμην; Perf. κέφωνα or γέγονα.

2. The parts with an asterisk (\*) are *enclitic*.

3. The 1. Sing. Imperfect is in old Attic sometimes ἦ from εἶα. ἦ is late for the 2d Person. ἦμην a Middle Imperfect = ἦν is chiefly late and not common.

4. The leading Dialectic varieties are:

Pres. Dor. εἰμῆι, ἐσσί, ἐντί; | —, —; | εἰμῆς, —, ἐντι.  
Ion. εἶς | —, —; | εἰμέν, —, εἶσι.

Conj. Ion. εἶα, εἶης, etc. Opt. Ion. εἶομαι, etc. Imper. Ep. ἑσσο, Dor. ἑσο. Inf. Ep. ἑμμεναι and ἑμεν. Part. Ion. ὢν. Imperf. Ion. εἶα, εἶας, εἶην. 3d Pl. ἑσαν. Fut. Ep. ἑσομαι, etc.

2. *Εἶμι, shall go.*<sup>1</sup> (Root *ι* as in *ι-re*).

	Pres.	Indic.	Conj.	Opt.	Imper.
S.	1	εἶμι	ἴω	ἴοιμι	
	2	εἶ (εἶς non-Attic).	ἴης	ἴοις	ἴθι
	3	εἶσι	ἴη	ἴοι	ἴτω
D.	2	ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοιτον	ἴτον
	3	ἴτον	ἴητον	ἴοίτην	ἴτων
P.	1	ἴμεν	ἴωμεν	ἴοιμεν	
	2	ἴτε	ἴητε	ἴοιτε	ἴτε
	3	ἴασι.	ἴωσι	ἴοιεν	ἴτωσαν or ἰόντων

Inf. *ἰέναι*. Part. *ἰών*, *ἰούσα*, *ἰόν*. Gen. *ἰόντος*, etc.

*Pluperfect (as Imperfect).*

	Sing.	Dual.	Plural.
1.	ἴειν or ἴα		ἴειμεν or ἴμεν
2.	ἴεις ἴεισθα ἴσθα	ἴειτον or ἴτον	ἴειτε or ἴτε
3.	ἴει or ἴειν	ἴείτην or ἴτην	ἴεσαν.

NOTE 1.—Initial *ι* is *short* throughout, as the accent *ἴθι* shows. The Participle is accented like one of 2d Aor. *ἰών*.

2. The Imperative may be *-ει* in composition, as *πρόσει* from *πρόσειμι*.

3. Verbals are *ἰός*, *ἰτός*, also *ἰητός*, *ἰητός*.

4. *ἴεμαι* *hurry*, which is often made a Middle Voice to this Verb, seems to be another form of *ἴεμαι* *haste*, the Middle of *ἴημι*. There are middle forms, *ἴσομαι* *ἰσάμην*, but only Epic.

5. The chief Dialectic varieties are: Ep. Inf. *ἴμεναι* and *ἴμεν*. Imperf. Ep. and Ion. *ἴια* and *ἴιον*, etc. There is an Attic Optative, *ἴοιην*, also Epic *ἰείην*.

3. *ἵημι, send,*

Is declined chiefly like *τίθημι*, having *ε* for original vowel.

<sup>1</sup> Future in Attic to *ἵρχομαι* *go*.



## ACTIVE VOICE.

	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Conj.</i>	<i>Opt.</i>	<i>Imper.</i>
S.	1	ἴημι	ἴῶ	ἰείην	
	2	ἴης	ἰῆς	ἰείης	[ἴσθι] ἴει
	3	ἴησι	ἰῆ, etc.	ἰείη, etc.	ἰέτω
D.	2	ἴετον			ἴετον
	3	ἴετον			ἰέτων
P.	1	ἴεμεν			
	2	ἴετε			ἴετε
	3	ἴασι.			ἰέτωσαν

Inf. ἰέναι. Participle ἰείς, ἰέσα, ἰέν.

	<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Dual.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
1		[ἴην] ἴειν or ἴουν		ἴεμεν
2		ἴης or ἴεις	ἴετον	ἴετε
3		ἴη or ἴει	ἰέτην	ἰέσαι

*Future.* ἦσω, etc. Regular. I. Aorist ἦκα (rarely beyond Indic. Sing.)

II. Aorist (not used in Singular).

		<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Conj.</i>	<i>Opt.</i>	<i>Imper.</i>
S.	1	ἦκα *	ῶ	εἶην	
	2	ἦκας *	ῆς	εἶης	ῆς
	3	ἦκε *	ῆ	εἶη	ἔτω
D.	2	ἔτον	ῆτον, etc.	εἶτον, etc.	ἔτον
	3	ἔτην			ἔτων
P.	1	ἔμεν better	εἶμεν		ἔτε
	2	ἔτε	ῆτε		ἔτωσαν
	3	ἔσαν	ῆσαν		

Inf. εἶναι. Participle εἶς, εἶσα, εἶν.

*Perfect,* εἶκα. Regular. *Pluperfect,* εἶκιν. Regular.

## MIDDLE VOICE.

	<i>Pres.</i>	<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Conj.</i>	<i>Opt.</i>	<i>Imper.</i>
S. 1		ἴμαι	ἰῶμαι	ἰίμην, etc.	ἴσο, etc.
2		ἴσαι, etc.	ἰῆ, etc.		

Inf. ἴσθαι. Participle ἰέμενος. *Imperfect* ἰίμην, etc.

*Future*, ἡσομαι. Regular. I. *Aorist* ἡκάμην. Regular, but only Indic.

II. *Aorist*.

	<i>Indic.</i>	<i>Conj.</i>	<i>Opt.</i>	<i>Imper.</i>
S. 1	εἶμην, Ep. & Ion.	εἶμην	ῶμαι	εἶμην οὐ
2	εἶσο	εἶσο, etc.	ῆ	εἶσο
3	εἶτο, etc.	εἶτο	ῆται, etc.	εἶτο, etc.

Inf. εἶσθαι. Participle εἶμενος.

*Perfect*. Indic. εἶμαι. Imper. εἶσο. Inf. εἶσθαι. Part. εἶμένος.

*Pluperfect*, εἶμην. Regular.

## PASSIVE VOICE.

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, as above in Middle.

*Future*, ἰθήσομαι. Regular. I. *Aorist* ἰθην, generally ἰθην. Conj. ἰθῶ, etc.

1. Attic forms are, according to § LXXXIV. 4, 5, Pres. Conj. ἴω, ἴωμαι (for ἰῶ, ἰῶμαι). Pres. Opt. ἴοιμι, ἰοίμην (for ἰέην, ἰέμην), etc.

1. ἀνέσει for ἀνήσει is Epic. A Doric Perf. is (ἴωκα), whence in New Test. a Perf. Pass. ἀφώμαι for ἀφείμαι.

3. εἶμην and εἶσο occur thrice in one voice.

4. Φημί, *I say*.

## ACTIVE.

*Present.*

	Indic.	Conj.	Imper.	
S. 1	φημί*	φῶ	φάθι or φαθί	
2	φῆς	φῆς, etc.	φάτω, etc.	
3	φησί*			
D. 2	φᾶτόν*	Opt.	Inf.	Part. (hardly Attic).
3	φατόν*	φαίην	φᾶναι	φᾶς, φᾶσα φάν
P. 1	φαμέν*	φαίης, etc.		
2	φατί*			
3	φᾶσι*		Imperfect.	
	ἴφην, ἴφησθα, ἴφη; ἴφᾶτον, ἴφάτην; ἴφαμεν, ἴφατε, ἴφασαν.			(ἴφᾶν Ep.)
	(ἴφης rarely).			
	Fut. φήσω.		1. Aor. ἴφησα.	

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE (rare in Attic).

Fragments of present in Epic. Imperat. φάο, φάσθω, etc. Inf. φάσθαι. Part. φάμενος.

Imperf. ἴφᾶμην, etc., like ἰσᾶμην.

Perf. πῑφᾶται. Imper. πῑφάσθω, *be it said*. Part. πῑφασμένος.

Verbals φᾶτός, φᾶτίος.

1. The other parts are supplied from λέγω, ἔπρον, εἰρηκα, etc.
2. Φημί (Lat. *fari*) had a conversational byeform ἡμί and ἦν.
3. The parts marked with an asterisk (\*) are *enclitic*.

5. Οἶδα, *I know*.

An old Perfect from the root *Fid* (= Lat. *vid.*, Engl. *wit*, *wis*, etc.) used as a Present.

PERFECT (as *Present*).

	Indic.	Conj.	Imper.	Inf.
S. 1	οἶδα	εἶδῶ	ἴσθι	εἶδέναι
2	οἶσθα	εἶδῃς, etc.	ἴστω	
3	οἶδε			
D. 2	ἴστων	Opt.	ἴστων	Part.
3	ἴστων	εἶδείην, etc.	ἴστων	εἶδ-ώς -υῖα -ός
P. 1	ἴσμεν			
2	ἴστε		ἴστε	
3	ἴσασι		ἴτωσαν	

PLUPERFECT (as *Imperfect*).

	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	ᾔδειν Att. ᾔδη		ᾔδειμεν
2	{ ᾔδεις Att. ᾔδης	{ ᾔδειτον	ᾔδειτε
	{ ᾔδεισθα Att. ᾔδησθα		
3	ᾔδει(ν) Att. ᾔδη	ᾔδείτην	ᾔδεσαν (ᾔδεισαν)

*Fut.* εἴσομαι. Regular. (εἰδήσω and ἰδήσω are poetic).

Verbal ἰστέον.

1. οἶδας, οἶδαμεν, and other regularly formed parts are chiefly Ionic and late Greek. The parts beginning with *ισ-* come from a Doric verb *ισᾶμι*, and arise from a softening of the root *ῥιδ* or *ἰδ*. The *δ* sometimes returns, as, *ἴσμεν*, for Dor. Ion. Ep. *ῥδμεν*.

2. *ἰδμεναι ῥδμεν* for Inf. and *ἰδυῖα* for fem. Part. are Epic.

3. In the Imperfect the Attic *ᾔδη* has arisen out of the Ionic *ᾔδεα*. In the Dual and Plur. *ει* was sometimes shortened into *ι*, as *ᾔδεις* Eur. Bacch 1343, and sometimes dropped altogether, hence such forms arose, by § VI. 5, as *ᾔστην*; *ᾔσμεν*, *ᾔστε*, *ᾔσαν*.

6. *Κεῖμαι, I lie.* (Old Perfect Pass. not reduplicated).

*Present.*

	Indic. Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
1	κεῖμαι	1 κεῖμεθον	1 κεῖμεθα
2	κεῖσαι	2 κεῖσθον	2 κεῖσθε
3	κεῖται	3 κεῖσθον	3 κεῖνται

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS  
JANUARY 1964

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS  
JANUARY 1964

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS  
JANUARY 1964

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS  
JANUARY 1964

1. *With Consonant dropped.*

*ἴσθηκα*, besides the usual forms, has also, by throwing out *κ*,

*Present.* Indic. D. *ἴστατον*, *ἴστατον*; P. *ἴσταμεν*, *ἴστατε*, *ἴστασι*.  
 Conj. *ἴστω* -*ῆς*, etc. Opt. *ἴσταίνην*, etc. Imper. *ἴσταθι*, etc.  
 Inf. *ἴσταναι*. Part.<sup>1</sup> *ἴσώς* -*ῶσα*, -*ῶς* or -*ός*. G. -*ῶτος*, -*ώσης*,  
 -*ῶτος*.

*Imperfect.* D. *ἴστατον*, *ἴστατην*; Pl. *ἴσταμεν*, *ἴστατε*, *ἴστασαν*.  
 So *τεθνηκα* *am dead*, *βέβηκα* *am gone*, etc.

II. *With Vowel dropped.*

*δέδια*, *fear*, has in Dual and Plural by dropping *α*

D. *δέδιτον*, *δέδιτον*; P. *δέδιμεν*, *δέδιτε*, *δεδιάσι*.  
 Conj. *δεδίω*; Opt. *δεδείην*; Imper. *δέδιθι*; Inf. *δεδιέναι*; Part.  
*δεδιώς*, -*υῖα* -*ός*; G. -*ότος*, etc.  
*Imperf.* D. *εδέδιτον* -*ίτην*; P. -*ιμεν* -*ιτε*, -*ισαν*.

Some syncopate only in Imperative.

*ἀνωγα* *I bid*. Imper. *ἀνωχθι* and *ἀνωχθε*. So *κέκραγα* *I cry*.

§ LXXXVIII. IMPERSONAL VERBS

Have only the Third Person Singular of the first three moods, the Infinitive, and the Neuter Singular and Plural of the Participle. They have rarely an Imperative.

*δεῖ*, *it is necessary*.

	Ind.	Conj.	Opt.	Inf.	Pep.
Pres.	δεῖ	δέη	δέοι	δεῖν	δέον -οντα.
Impf.	ἔδει				
Fut.	δεήσει		δεήσοι	δεήσιν	δεήσον.
1. A.	ιδέησε	δεήση	δεήσαι or -ει	δεήσαι	δεήσαν.

*χρή*, *it is necessary*.

Pres. *χρή* *χρή* *χρείη* *χρήναι* (Poet. *χρήν*) *χρεῖν* (indecl.)  
 Impf. *ἐχρήν* or *χρήν*  
 Fut. *χρήσει* and 1. A. *ἐχρησε*, especially in composition, e. g. from  
*ἀπόχρη*, *it is sufficient*, *ἀποχρήσει* and *ἀπέχρησε*.

<sup>1</sup> Such Participles are sometimes in *ᾶώς*, sometimes in *ῆώς*, *ῆώς*, *ῆώς*.  
 With *βεβώς* and *βεβᾶώς* compare *τεθν-ῶς*, -*ῆώς*, -*ῆώς*.

Similarly,

δοκεῖ	it seems	πρίπει	it becomes
ἔξεστι	it is allowed	προσέκει	it belongs
μέλει	it is a care	συμβαίνει	it happens
μεταμέλει	it repents	συμφέρεi	it is of service, etc. etc.

How far each of these is possessed of tense forms may be seen from the list of Irregular Verbs.

### § LXXXIX. 1. ADVERBS

Are either primitive or derivative.

1. Primitive adverbs are such as cannot be traced to a root, as αὔ, *again*, νῦν, *now*, ναί, *yes*, οὐ and μή, *no*, etc.

2. Derivative adverbs are traceable to a root, as, σοφῶς, *wisely*, from σοφός, *wise*.

(α) Adverbs from Substantives are chiefly in δον and δην. βοτρυδόν, *in clusters*, from βότρυς, *a cluster*; ἀμβολάδην, *slowly*, from ἀμβολή, *delay*.

(β) Adverbs from Adjectives and Participles end in ως. καλῶς, *beautifully*, from καλός, *beautiful*; σωφρόνως, *prudently*, from σώφρων, *prudent*.

NOTE 1.—Certain cases of Nouns are used as Adverbs; the Genitive, as αἰτοῦ, *there*, νυκτός, *by night*; the Dative, as ιδίᾳ, *privately*, δημοσίᾳ, *publicly*, sc. ὁδῷ, *way*; and the Accusative, as ἀρχήν, *thoroughly*, from ἀρχή, *beginning*.

2. The Accusative Singular and Plural Neuter of Adjectives is often used adverbially, as ταχύ, *quickly*, for ταχέως.

(γ.) Adverbs from Numerals end chiefly in ἀκίς. See page 62.

(δ.) Adverbs from Verbs end chiefly in δην affixed to the 3d Sing. of Perf. Pass in place of ται.

χίω, *pour*, 3d Sing. P. P. κέχυται, whence χύδην, *profusely*.

γράφω, *writes*, 3d Sing. P. P. γέγραπται, whence γράβδην, *by writing*.

ἀρπάζω, *carry off*, 3d Sing. P. P. ἤρπακται, whence ἀρπάγδην, *forcibly*.

3. Adverbs derived from Prepositions end in α.

ἀνά, *upward*, from ἀνά, *up*; κάτω, *downtward*, from κατά, *down*.

On the Comparison of Adverbs, see § XLII.

3. LOCAL derivative adverbs are of three kinds : first, those denoting continuance *in* a place ; second, motion *to* a place ; third, motion *from* a place. The first class answers to the question, ποῦ, *where* ; the second to ποῦ, *whither* ; the third to πόθεν, *whence*.

(α) Adverbs denoting *continuance in a place* end in θι, αι, χη, χου, η, οι, ου.

οὐρανῷ, *in heaven* ; Ἀθήνῃσι, *at Athens* ; πανταχῇ and πανταχοῦ, *everywhere* ; παντῇ, *on all sides* ; οἶκοι, *at home* ; αὐτοῦ (also αὐτόθι), *there*.

(β) Adverbs denoting *motion to a place* end in δε, σε, ζε.

οἰκόνδε, also οἰκᾶδε, *homeward*, from οἶκος, *home* ; παντοσε, *to every place* ; Ἀθήναζε for Ἀθήναςδε, *to Athens*.

(γ) Adverbs denoting *motion from a place* end in τε orθεν.

οἰκοτε, *from home* ; Εὐβοίητε, *from Euboea*.

## 2. PREPOSITIONS.

Of the *eighteen* prepositions, Four take only the genitive in Attic : ἀντί, *against* ; ἀπό, *from* ; ἐκ (before a vowel ἐξ), *of, out of* ; πρό, *before*.

Two only the Dative. ἐν, *in* ; σύν, *with*.

Two only the Accusative. ἀνά, *up* ; εἰς or ἐς, *to, into*.

Four take Gen. and Acc. διά, *through* ; κατά, *down* ; μετά, *with, after* ; ἐπί, *above*.

Six take Gen. Dat. and Acc. ἀμφί, *about* ; περί, *around* ; ἐπί, *upon* ; πρός, *to* ; παρά, *by* ; ὑπό, *under*.

## 3. INTERJECTIONS.

Of joy ; εὐοῦ (evoe !) *hurra* ! Of praise ; εὖγε, *well done* !

Of sorrow ; ὦμοι, *woe is me* ! Of wonder ; παραῖ, *oh strange* ! etc., etc.

For the CONJUNCTIONS see the Syntax.



## 4. INSEPARABLE PARTICLES.

A few particles appear only in composition.

1. *α*, before vowels usually *άν*- (compare Latin *in* in *intactus*, English *un* in *untouched*) has a negative force, as *δῆλος*, *clear*; *ἄδηλος*, *dark*; *ἄγνός*, *pure*; *ἀναγνός*, *impure*.

NOTE.—This is called *α Privative* or *Negative*, and is connected with *ἄνευ* (*sine*), *without*. A less common form is *νη*- as in *νηπενθής*, *painless*.

2. *α Privative* must be carefully distinguished from *α* in other prefixes.

*α Copulative*, as *ἄ-λοχος*, *bedfellow*, from *ἄμα*, *together*, and *λῆχος*, *couch*.

*α Intensive*, in *ἄξυλος ὕλη* (Il. 11. 155), *thick-wooded forest*, from *α* for *άγαν*, *strongly*, and *ξύλον*, *a tree*.

*α Euphonic*, as *ἀσπεροπή*, *flash*, for *σπεροπή*. Compare *α-στήρ* with Engl. *star*, or *esquire* with *squire*.

2. *Δυσ*-, *badly, poorly*, opposed to *εὖ*, *well*, as *δυσ-δαίμων*, *ill-fated*, opposed to *εὖ-δαίμων*, *fortunate*.

NOTE.—The poets use many *intensive* particles foreign to prose.

*αρι*- as *αρί-δηλος*, *very clear*. | *δα*- as *δά-σκιος*, *very shady*.

*ερι*- as *ερί-δηλος*, ..... | *ζα*- as *ζά-θεος*, *very noble*.

## DERIVATION OF WORDS.

## § XC. Formation of Substantives.

Substantives are formed from Substantives, Adjectives, and Verbs. Those formed from Substantives are *Patronymics*, *Diminutives*, *Amplificatives*, *Locatives*. Those formed from Adjectives are *Abstracts of Quality*. Those formed from Verbs are *Verbals* either of the *agent*, or of the *mode of action*, or of the *act*.

1. A *Patronymic* is a poetic name derived from a *father* or an ancestor, and applied to a son or a descendant.

(*α*) Masculines end in *ίδης*, as *Κρονίδης*, son of *Cronus*; *Πηλεΐδης*, contr. *Πηλεΐδης*, son of *Peleus*; *Λητοΐδης*, son of *Leto* or *Latona*. Proper names of 1. Decl. form *άδης*, as *Ἱπποτάδης*, son of *Hippotas*; and nouns with long penult of the

genitive form *ἰάδης*, as *Ἀβαντιᾶδης*, son of Abas. *ῖων* is Epic and Ionic, as *Κρονίῶν* = *Κρονίδης*.

- (β) Feminines end in *ῖς* (G. *ῖδος*) and *ᾶς* (G. *ᾶδος*); as *Ἀτλαντίς*, daughter of Atlas; *Βορεάς*, daughter of Boreas. *ῖνη* and *ᾶνη* are more rare, as *Νηρείνη* for *Νηρείς*, daughter of Nereus.

- (γ) Patronymics of animals end in *ιδεύς*, as *λυκιδεύς*, G. *ἑως*, *young wolf*, from *λύκος*, *wolf*.

2. A Diminutive, besides expressing *smallness of size*, serves also as a term of *endearment* or of *contempt*.

- (α) Masculines end in *ισκος*, as *παῖς*, *boy*, *παιδίσκος*.

- (β) Feminines end in *ισκη*, *ις*, *ιχνη*, as *παῖς*, *girl*, *παιδίσκη*; *κρήνη*, *spring*, *κρηνίς* (gen. *ἰδος*); *πόλις*, *city*, *πολίχνη*.

- (γ) Neuters end in *ιον*, *ιδιον*, *άριον*, *άσιον*, *ύδριον*, *ύλλιον*, as *μειράξ*, *youth*, *μειράκ-ιον* -*ιδιον*, and *-ύλλιον*; *άνθρωπος*, *man*, *άνθράπαριον*; *κόρη*, *girl*, *κοράσιον*; *σκηνή*, *tent*, *σκηνύδριον*.

3. An Amplificative, besides expressing *largeness* and *accumulation*, serves also as a term of *contempt*.

- (α) Masculines end in *ων*, as *γαστήρ*, *belly*, *γάστρων*, *paunch*.

- (β) Feminines end in *ας*, as *φύλλον*, *leaf*, *φυλλάς*, *heap of leaves*. (G. *ᾶδος*).

4. A Locative expresses *dwelling-place* or *situation*.

- (α) Masculines end in *ών*, as *άνήρ*, *man*, *άνδρών*, *men's apartments*; *ρόδον*, *rose*, *ρόδών*, *a rosebed*, also *ρόδεών* (and *ρόδωνία*, fem.)

- (β) Neuters end in *ιον* (*αῖον*, *εῖον*), *τήριον*, as *διδάσκαλος*, *teacher*; *διδασκάλιον* and *διδασκαλεῖον*, *schoolroom*; *Ἥρα*, *Juno*, *Ἡραῖον*, *Juno's temple*; *δικαστής*, *judge*, *δικαστήριον*, *court*.

5. Abstract Substantives of Quality end in *ια* (*εια*, *οια*), *συνη*; *της* -*τητος*, *ος* -*εος*.

*σοφία*, *wisdom* (*σοφός*); *ἀλήθεια*, *truth* (*ἀληθής*); *εὖνοια*, *favour* (*εὖνους*); *δικαιοσύνη*, *justice* (*δικαιος*); but *ω-συνη*, where the penult is short, as in *ἱερός*, whence *ιερωσύνη*, *sacredness*; *βαθύτης*, -*τητος*, and *βάθος*, -*εος*, *depth* (*βαθύς*).

6. Verbals denoting a *personal agent* end in *της* (Fem. termination *τρης*, *τρια*); *τηρ*, *τωρ* (Fem. *τειρα*); *εύς* (Fem. *ις*, *εια*, *ισσα*).

*αὐλητής*, *flute-player* (*αὐλέω*), Fem. *αὐλητρίς*, -*ἰδος*, and *αὐλητρία* -*ας*; *ἡγήτης* and *ἡγέτωρ*, *leader*, (*ἡγέομαι*), Fem. *ἡγήτειρα*; *γραφεύς*, *writer* (*γράφω*); *βασιλεύς*, *king* (*βασιλεύω*), Fem. *βασίλις*, *βασίλεια*. *Βασίλισσα*, *queen*.

7. Verbals denoting the *mode of action* end in *σις, σια*.

*αὐλῆσις, flute-playing* (αὐλέω); *θυσία, sacrificing* (θύω).

8. Verbals denoting the *act* or the *effect* end in *μα, μη, μοσ*.

*αὐλημα, a piece of flute-music* (αὐλέω); *γραμμή, a line* (γράφω); *ὄδυρμός, a lament* (ὀδύρομαι).

NOTE.—The Three classes of Verbal Substantives bear a remarkable resemblance to the Three Persons of the Perfect Passive Singular; as from *μανθάνω, learn*, Perf. Pass. (*μεμάθημαι*), -σαι, -ται, come the Verbal Substantives *μάθημα, -σις, -της*; the first denoting the *lesson* or the *thing learned*; the second, *learning* or the *mode of learning*; the third, the *learner* or the *person learning*.

### § XCI. FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives are formed from Substantives and Verbs.

1. Adjectives denoting *material* and *origin* end in *εος, ιος* (*αιος, ιος, οιος, φος*), *ινος*.

*χρύσεος, composed of gold* (χρυσός); *θαλάσσιος, springing from the sea* (θάλασσα); *πηγαίος, from a fountain* (πηγή); *ανδρείος, of or belonging to a man* (άνηρ); *ἡοίος and ἥφιος, of the dawn* (ἥως); *ξύλινος, wooden* (ξύλον). With *ινος* compare English *en* in *wooden*.

2. Adjectives denoting *likeness* end in *ειδής* and *ώδης*; *fulness* in *ήεις* and *οεις*; *fitness* in *ικός, μος*; *connection* in *ρος* and *ησιος*.

*άνθρωπ-οειδής* and *-ώδης, like a human being* (άνθρωπος); *δενδρήεις, full of trees* (δένδρον); *άνεμόεις, windy* (άνεμος); *λυρικός, adapted to the lyre* (λύρα); *ἐδωδιμος, fit for eating* (ἐδωδή); *λυπηρός, connected with grief* (λύπη); *ἐκετήσιος, connected with a suppliant* (ἐκέτης).

3. Adjectives denoting *country* end variously; *ιος, ικος, ινος, ησιος, ηνος* (if pure, *αιιος, ανος*), having Fem. in *η* or *α*.

*Ῥόδιος, Αθηναίος, Ἀχαϊκός, Ταρραντινος, Ἰθακῆσιος* (Φιλιάσιος), *Ἀβυδηνός* (Σαρδιανός).

*εός, ης, ήτης* (if pure *άτης*) *της, ωτης*, having Fem. in *ις, ιδος*. *Μεγαρεύς, Σκύθης, Αίγινήτης* (Τεγιάτης), *Συβαρίτης, Σικελιώτης*.

4. For VERBAL Adjectives see § LXXXII.

### § XCII. FORMATION OF VERBS.

1. Verbs derived from Nouns end in *άω, έω, όω, εύω, αίνω, ύνω, άξάω, έξάω*.

- (α) To *be* or *do* what the noun denotes, *άω, εω, ευω.*  
*τιμάω, do honour (τιμή); συμμαχέω, am an ally (σύμμαχος);*  
*δουλέω, am a slave (δούλος).*
- (β) To *make* or *cause* what the noun denotes, *όω, αινω, νυνω,*  
*άζω, ίζω.*  
*δηλόω, make plain (δηλος); λευκαίνω, make white (λευκός);*  
*ήδύνα, make sweet (ήδύς); δικάζω, give judgment (δίκη);*  
*όργίζω, fill with anger (όργή); δουλόω, make a slave (δοῦλος).*

NOTE.—Some in *αίνω, άζω, ίζω,* are also neuter or intransitive, and many in *ίζω* mean to *imitate* or *favour*, as *Μηδίζω, to favour the Medes.*

2. Verbs derived from other verbs are *Frequentatives, Inceptives,* and *Desideratives.*

Frequentatives end in *άζω, ίζω, ύζω.*

*ρίπτάζω, toss (ρίπτω, throw); αἰτίζω, beg (αἰτέω, ask);* *ίρπύζω, crawl (ίρπω, creep).*

Inceptives end in *σκω.*

*ήβάσκω, grow to youth (juvenesco),* from *ήβάω, am young.*

Desideratives end in *σείω* and *ιάω.*

*γέλασείω, like to laugh (γελάω); κλαυσείω, long to weep (κλαίω).*

## SYNTAX.

### LAWS COMMON TO THE GREEK AND LATIN TONGUES.

#### § XCIII. Part I. Concord.

1. A verb agrees with the subject in number and person.

*ήμεῖς γράφομεν. | Nos scribimus. | We write.*

1. A collective singular noun *may* have a plural verb.

*ώς Θάσαν ή πληθύς, | Sic dixerunt turba. | Thus spoke the crowd*  
*Hom. II. 2. 278. |*

2. Two or more subjects singular, connected by a *conjunction*, generally require a plural verb.

Ἄνθρωποι καὶ παῖς παρίσονται. | Vir et puer adsunt. | *A man and a boy are here.*

Sometimes, however, the verb contents itself with agreeing with the nearer subject.

3. Two singular subjects, connected by a *preposition*, may have a plural verb.

Ἄνθρωπος σὺν παιδίᾳ παρίσονται. | Vir cum puero adsunt. | *A man is here with a boy.*

4. A *first* person overrules a *second*, a *second* overrules a *third*.

Ἐγὼ καὶ σὺ γράφομεν. | Ego et tu scribimus. | *You and I write.*  
Σὺ καὶ παῖς γράφετε. | Tu et puer scribitis. | *You and the boy write.*

5. A *clause* of a sentence may stand as subject.

τὸ καλῶς ζῆν γένναιον. | Bene vivere praeclarum. | *To live well is noble.*

6. An impersonal verb has either the subject contained within itself or a clause attached to it as subject.

μεταμέλει (= μεταμέλειά ἐστι) μοι ἀνοίας | Poenitet mestultitiæ. | *It repents me of my folly.*  
χρὴ μοι δακρύειν. | Oportet me flere. | *It behoves me to weep.*

7. The verb may agree with the secondary nominative instead of the principal.

χωρίον Ἐννέα Ὀδοὶ ἔκα- | Oppidum Novem | *The place was call-*  
λοῦντο. Thuc. iv. 102. | Viæ appellabantur. | *ed Nine Ways.*

8. The subject is not expressed,

(α) When it is a Personal Pronoun not involving emphasis or contrast.

γράφεις. | Scribis. | *You write.* (But  
σὺ γράφεις καὶ γὰρ | Tu scribis et ego | *You write and I read.*  
ἀναγιγνώσκω. | lego.

(β) In *natural phenomena*, where no agent is visible to the bodily eye.

ἀστράπτει. | Fulgurat. | *There is lightning.*

Yet as the Latins said, Pluit Jupiter, so Alcæus has Ζεὺς μὲν ὁ Ζεύς.

(γ). In some *habitual* actions, where the agent is less thought of than the act.

ἔπειδ' ἂν σημῆνῃ		Ubitubā cecinerit		When the trumpet sounds
(sc. ὁ σαλπικτής.)		(sc. tubicen).		Anab. ii. 2. 4; i. 2. 17.

(δ) In some *indefinite* statements.

λέγουσι. | Ferunt. | *People say.*

9. The substantive verb is omitted.

(α) In proverbs, household words, and quick sententious sayings.

Κρήτες ἀεὶ ψεύδονται.		Mendaces semper		The Cretans are always
		Cretes.		liars.

(β) With verbals in *τέος*, and expressions of *necessity, justice*, etc.

μιμητέον τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς.		Imitandi (sunt) boni.		The good are to be
				imitated.

NOTE.—With *τί ἄλλο, οὐδὲν ἄλλο*, the Greeks omitted *ποιῶ* or *πράσσω*.

οὐδὲν ἄλλο οὗτοι ἢ		Hi nihil aliud quam		These did nothing else
ἐπεβούλευσαν.		insidiati sunt.		than plot.

10. An *indefinite subject* is sometimes represented by the second person.

ἐνόμιζες ἄν | Putares. | *One would have thought.*

11. The subject of a *dependent* clause is often made the object in the leading clause. (Compare Anab. i. 1. 5; 6. 5; 8. 21; 9. 7).

Οἶδά σε τίς εἶ. | Novi te qui sis. | *I know (thee) who thou art.*

2. (α) Substantive Verbs; (β) Passive Verbs of naming; and, (γ.) Verbs of gesture have a nominative both before and after them belonging to the same person or thing.

(α) Ἐγὼ εἰμι μαθητής.		Ego sum discipulus.		I am a scholar.
-----------------------	--	---------------------	--	-----------------

(β) Σὺ καλεῖς Ἰωάννης.		Tu vocaris Joannes.		You are named
				John.

(γ) Ἐκείνη στείχει βασιλεία.		Illa incedit regina.		She walks as a
				queen.

3. Adjectives, Pronouns, and Participles agree with their Substantives in Gender, Number, and Case.

ἀγαθῆς μητρὸς ἀγαθὰ τέκνα φιλῶ.	Bonæ matris bonos liberos amo.	<i>I love the good children of a good mother.</i>
------------------------------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------------------------------

1. The substantive is sometimes omitted, so that the adjective is used substantively, especially in the feminine.

δεξιὰ (sc. χεῖρ). | Dextra (sc. manus) | *The right hand.*

2. Adjectives sometimes agree in gender not with the substantive itself, but the idea of the substantive.

Compare ὁ περισσὸς τιμηθεὶς τέκνον, Eur. Tro. 735, with Capita conjurationis cæsi sunt.

3. A collective noun may have a *plural* adjective.

Τροίαν ἐλόντες Ἀργείων στόλος.	Trojà potiti Argi- vorum exercitus.	<i>The army of the Argi- ves having taken Troy.</i>
-----------------------------------	----------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

4. An adjective in the *predicate* is sometimes neuter though the subject may not be neuter.

Compare οὐκ ἀγαθὸν πολυκοιρανίη (Hom. Il. 2. 204), with *Triste lupus stabulis* (Virg. Ecl. 3. 80).

5. An adjective as predicate to a *clause* standing as subject is always neuter.

παγεῖν πάντων ἴστ' ἀνιηρότατον.	Mendicari omnium est acerbissimum.	<i>To beg is saddest of all.</i>
------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

6. πολὺς, like *multus*, followed by another adjective, generally takes a conjunction after it.

πολλὰ καὶ δεινὰ φροντίδες.	Multae et graves cogita- tiones.	<i>Many terrible thoughts.</i>
-------------------------------	-------------------------------------	------------------------------------

4. The Relative agrees with its Antecedent in Gender, Number, and Person.

ἡμεῖς οἱ γράφομεν. | Nos qui scribimus. | *We who write.*

1. The relative sometimes agrees with the substantive *after* it in apposition.

τὸ ζῶον ὃν καλοῦμεν ἄνθρωπον.	Animal quem vocamus hominem. (Cic.)	<i>The creature that we call man.</i>
----------------------------------	----------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------

2. The relative sometimes agrees with the antecedent implied in a possessive pronoun.

κακότητι ὑμετέρᾳ οἵτινες ἐφύγετε.	Ignaviâ vestrâ qui fugistis.	<i>Through your cowardice who fled.</i>
--------------------------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------------------

3. When the antecedent is a *clause* of a sentence, the relative is neuter.

ἀνάγεται, οὐδαμῶς ἀσφαλές.		Vela dat ventis, quod minime tutum est.		He sets sail, which is far from safe.
-------------------------------	--	--------------------------------------------	--	------------------------------------------

4. The antecedent sometimes adopts the *case* of the relative.

Compare Ἑλένην μὲν, ἣν σὺ διολέσαι πρόθυμος ὦν  
ἡμαρτες ..... ἥδ' ἐστίν. Eur. Orest. 1629.  
with Virgil's Urbem, quam statuo, vestra est. Æn. i. 572.

5. Substantives, referring to the same thing or person, agree in case. (*Apposition*).

Κικέρων ὁ ῥήτωρ. | Cicero orator. | Cicero the orator.

1. They occasionally differ in case, oftener, however, in Greek than in Latin.

Ἰλίου πτολίεθρον. | (Ilii urbs.) | The city of Ilium.

2. A possessive pronoun often has a genitive implied in it agreeing with a substantive in the genitive.

πομπὴ ἐμὴ πρέσβειως.		Præsidium meum legati.		My escort as ambassador.
----------------------	--	------------------------	--	--------------------------

## Part II. Government.

6. One Substantive governs another, signifying a different thing in the Genitive.

νόμος τῆς φύσεως. | Lex naturæ. | A law of nature.

1. The genitive may be either *active* or *passive*, according as it denotes the *agent* or the *receiver*.

Active. Πανσανίου μίσος.		Pausaniæ odium.		Hatred felt by Pausanias.
Passive. Πανσανίου μίσος.		Pausaniæ odium.		Hatred felt for Pausanias.

2. An Adjective in the neuter Gender without a Substantive governs the Genitive.

πολὺ τῆς τόλμης. | Multum audaciæ. | Much audacity.

7. Adjectives signifying an *Affection* of the Mind or



a state of feeling, as *desire, knowledge, memory*; also those expressing *fulness* or *want* require the Genitive.

ἐμπειρος πολέμου.	Peritus belli.	<i>Acquainted with war.</i>
μνήμων εὐεργεσιῶν.	Memor beneficiorum.	<i>Mindful of favours.</i>
ἐμπλεως ὀργῆς.	Plenus iræ.	<i>Full of anger.</i>

8. Partitives, and words placed Partitively, Comparatives, Superlatives, Interrogatives, and some Numerals, govern the Genitive Plural.

εἷς τῶν στρατηγῶν.	Unus imperatorum.	<i>One of the commanders.</i>
πρεσβύτερος τῶν ἀδελφῶν.	Senior fratrum.	<i>The elder of the brothers.</i>
πολυμαθέστατος τῶν Ῥωμαίων.	Doctissimus Romanorum.	<i>The most learned of the Romans.</i>
τίς ἡμῶν;	Quis nostrum?	<i>Which of us?</i>
οἱ χρηστοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων.	Qui hominum frugisunt.	<i>The good portion of mankind.</i>

1. Instead of a bare genitive the proposition *ἐκ* (in Latin *ex*) is often inserted.

ἐξ Ἀθηναίων ἄριστος.	Fortissimus ex Atheniensibus.	<i>The bravest of the Athenians.</i>
----------------------	-------------------------------	--------------------------------------

2. The Genitive may be singular, if it is a noun of *multitude*.

στρατεύματος ἄριστος.	Fortissimus exercitus.	<i>The bravest of the army.</i>
-----------------------	------------------------	---------------------------------

9. Adjectives signifying *profit* or *disprofit, likeness* or *unlikeness*, govern the Dative.

χρήσιμος τῇ πόλει.	Utilis reipublicæ.	<i>Useful to the state.</i>
ὁμοιος πατρί.	Similis patri.	<i>Like his father.</i>
ταὐτὸν ποιεῖ τῷ κτείνοντι.	Idem facit occidenti.	<i>He does the same as one who kills.</i>

NOTE 1. So adjectives of *hostile* or *friendly relation, proximity*, etc., as *ἀντίος, opposed to, φίλιος, friendly, πιστός, faithful, ἰδιός, easy, κοινός, common*.

ἀντίος πολεμίοις. κοινός πᾶσιν ὁ ἀήρ.	Hostibus adversus. Omnibus communis aër.	Opposed to enemies. The air is common to all.
------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------

2. ὁμοίως, like *similis*, sometimes takes the Genitive as well as the Dative.

10. Verbals in *τός* and *τέος* (like *bilis* and *dus* in Latin) govern the Dative.

πάνθ' ἡμῖν ποιητέα.	Omnia nobis facienda.	Everything must be done by us.
---------------------	--------------------------	-----------------------------------

11. Adjectives signifying *Dimension* govern the Accusative of measure. See 25.

12. Εἰμί, when it signifies *Possession, Property, or Duty*, governs the Genitive.

στρατιωτῶν ἐστὶ τῷ στρατηγῷ πείθεσθαι.	Militum est suo duci parere.	It is the duty of soldiers to obey their general.
-------------------------------------------	---------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------

13. ἐστὶ taken for ἔχω, *I have*, governs the Dative of a person.

ἐστὶ μοι βιβλος. | Est mihi liber. | *I have a book.*

14. A Verb signifying *Advantage or Disadvantage* governs the Dative.

βοήθει βασιλεῖ. | Succurre regi. | *Succour the king.*

1. Under this rule include verbs signifying—

1. To *favour or help* and their contraries.

But ἐνίκημι and βλάπτω, like *juro* and *laedo*, take the accusative.

2. To *command, obey, resist, trust.*

But κελεύω, *order*, like *jubeo*, takes in Attic the accusative; some of its compounds become deponent and take the dative, as, παρακελεύομαι σοί. Anab. i. 7. 9; 8. 11.

3. To *threaten or be angry with.*

2. In general *any* verb or expression may have a Dative to show that the state or action or feeling is *for the interest of* some one.

οὐ σκευτῇ ἔφυς. | Non tibi natus es. | *You were not born for yourself.*

3. The Dative of a participle is used to indicate a person's *relative* state or position.

πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐσ- | Urbs est a dextra | *The city is on your*  
πλέοντι. Thuc. i. 24. | intro naviganti. | *right as you sail in.*

This sort of Dative is used much more freely and widely by Greeks than Latins; as *συνελόντι, συντεμόντι εἰπεῖν*, to *speak briefly*, lit., to *speak having cut short*.

4. The Dative of participles expressing *willingness* is common after substantive verbs.

ὅρα εἴ σοι βουλομένῳ (ἐστὶν) ἃ λέγω. *See if what I say is ac-*  
*cording to your wish.* Plato, Rep. p. 358, D. Compare the  
imitation by Tacitus, *Quibus bellum volentibus erit.*

5. The Dative of the I. and II. personal pronouns were often introduced in colloquial language to excite attention and enliven conversation. (ETHIC DATIVE.)

ὦ μήτηρ, ὡς καλὸς μοι ὁ πάππος. *O mother, what a fine papa,*  
*I declare!* Xen. Cyr. i. 3. 2. Compare Cicero's, *At tibi*  
*(mark you !)* repente venit ad me Caninius. Ad Fam. 9. 2.

6. The Dative is sometimes made to depend upon a verb, where it might also be a Genitive dependent on a noun.

διεσπάρσθη αὐτοῖς ἡ τάξις. | *Divulsa est illis* | *Their band was*  
Thuc. v. 70. | *caterva.* | *broken.*

15. A verb signifying *Actively* governs the Accusative.

φίλει τὸν Θεόν. | *Ama Deum.* | *Love God.*

NOTE — Besides *transitive* verbs, even *neuter* verbs may have an accusative of the *cognate* noun or its equivalent.

μάχομαι μάχην. | *Pugno pugnam.* | *I fight a fight.*

16. Verbs of *Remembering* and *Forgetting* govern the Accusative or Genitive.

Τυδεία οὐ μέμνημαι. | *Tydea haud me-* | *Tydeus I do not re-*  
mini. | *member.*  
Μὴ λάθῃ τῆς δίκης. | *Ne obliviscaris* | *Forget not justice.*  
justitiæ.

17. Verbs of *Accusing*, *Condemning*, *Acquitting*, and

*Admonishing*, with the Accusative of the Person, govern also the Genitive of the *charge* or *punishment*.

αἰτιᾶται με κλοπῆς.	Arguit me furti.	He accuses me of theft.
ὑπέμνησέ με πολέμου.	Commonefecit me belli.	He reminded me of war.

18. Verbs of *Comparing*, *Giving*, *Declaring*, and *Taking away*, govern the Accusative with the Dative.

παραβάλλω Οὐίργιλιον Ὁμήρω.	Comparo Virgilium Homero.	I compare Virgil to Homer.
--------------------------------	---------------------------	----------------------------

NOTE.—περιβάλλομαι, *surround*, and δωρέομαι, *present*, have a choice of constructions like *circumdo* and *dono* in Latin.

περιβάλλου τείχος τῇ πόλει or τὴν πόλιν τείχει. Circumda murum urbi or urbem muro.

19. Verbs of *Asking* and *Teaching* admit of two Accusatives, the first of a person, and the second of a thing.

ἐδίδαξέ με γραμματικὴν.	Docuit me grammaticam.	He taught me grammar.
-------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------

NOTE.—Greek verbs of *concealing*, as κρυπτω, etc., may, like *celo*, have two Accusatives. Anab. i. 9. 19.

20. The Passives of such active verbs as govern two cases, retain the latter case.

διδάσκομαι γραμματικὴν.	Doceor grammaticam.	I am taught grammar.
-------------------------	---------------------	----------------------

21. The principal agent after a Passive verb is usually denoted by a preposition. (ὑπό here = *a* or *ab*).

ἐψεύσθη ὑπὸ ἀδελφοῦ.	Deceptus est a fratre.	He was cheated by a brother.
----------------------	------------------------	------------------------------

NOTE.—Instead of ὑπό, πρὸς is often found, and especially with verbs of *declaring* ἐκ and παρά, as ὁμολογεῖται παρὰ πάντων, *It is confessed by all.* for ὑπὸ πάντων. Anab. i. 1. 6 ; 9. 1. 20.

22. An Impersonal verb generally governs the Dative.  
 συμφέρει τῇ πόλει. | Expedit reipublicæ. | *It profits the state.*

23. One Verb governs another in the Infinitive.

ἐπιθυμῶ μαθάνειν. | Cupio discere. | *I desire to learn.*

24. Participles govern the case of their own verbs.

βοηθῶν βασιλεῖ. | Succurrens regi. | *Succouring the king.*

25. Time, *how long?* and space, *how far?* are put in the Accusative.

πολλοὺς μῆνας. | Multos menses. | *For many months.*

26. Adverbs qualify Verbs, Participles, Adjectives, and other Adverbs.

καλῶς γράφει. | Bene scribit. | *He writes well.*

27. Some Adverbs of Time, Place, and Quantity, govern the Genitive.

ἄλως ἐστὶ λόγων.	Satis est verborum.	<i>There is enough of words.</i>
πανταχοῦ τῆς γῆς.	Ubique gentium.	<i>Everywhere over the earth.</i>

28. Some derivative adverbs govern the case of their Primitives.

πάντων χαρίεστατα λέγει.	Omnium elegantis- sime loquitur.	<i>He speaks the most elegantly of all.</i>
-----------------------------	-------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------

*N.B.*—Many other parallels of construction might be produced by making the Greek Genitive represent not only the Latin Genitive, but also the Ablative. The chief instance in which the Greek Dative fulfils the function of the Latin Ablative is where it is used to express the "Cause, Manner, and Instrument;" almost every where else the Latin Ablative answers not to the Greek Dative, but to the Greek Genitive. Thus, *Comparatives*; ἀξιος = *dignus*, ἀνάξιος = *indignus*, γηγώς = *natus, satus, ortus, editus*; *Adjectives and verbs of PLENTY and WANT, filling, loading, freeing, depriving, debarring; expressions of PRICE; and the ABSOLUTE CONSTRUCTION of a Substantive with a Participle require an Ablative in Latin, but a Genitive in Greek.*

## § XCIV. PECULIARITIES OF GREEK SYNTAX.

1. A Neuter Dual or Plural requires a *Singular* verb.

ῥόδα θάλλει. *Roses flourish.* τὰ Κύρου ἔχει καλῶς.  
*The affairs of Cyrus' are well situated.* ὅσος δαίεται.  
*His eyes flash fire.* Hom. Od. 6. 131.

This remarkable construction seems to have arisen from the idea that it is only the possession of *mind* that bestows personality, and therefore individuality; whence it resulted that *things without mind*<sup>1</sup> are to be looked on not as individuals, but *in mass* and grouped together as *one* whole; *i.e.*, neuter nouns must take their verb in the singular. This idea was carried farther by certain poets, some of whom give a singular verb, not only where the nominative is a *neuter* plural, but even where it is masculine or feminine, provided it denotes *inanimate* objects. From Pindar's frequent use of even masculine or feminine plurals with a singular verb, this construction is called "Schema Bæotium or Pindaricum."

Ἕμνοι τέλλεται. *Hymns arise.* Pind. Ol. x. 5.

NOTE 1. The Epic relaxed the law for the sake of the metre, so as to allow a *plural* verb after a neuter.

σπάρτα λέλυνται. *The ropes are rotten.* Hom. Il. 2. 135.

2. The Attic allowed a plural verb after a neuter nominative, in order to mark *individuality* or *multiplicity of parts*.

τὰ τέλη ἐξέπεμψαν. *The authorities sent out* (as individuals).  
 (τὰ τέλη ἐξέπεμψε. *The board of authorities sent out* (as one corporation).

Φανερά ἦσαν ἔχνη πολλά. *Many tracks were plainly visible.*  
 Anab. i. 7. 17. (Cf. Anab. i. 2, 23; 4, 4).

2. ἔστι, ἦν, and occasionally γίγνεται, are used like the French *Il est*, without reference to the *number* of the subject, but then they must stand at the opening of the clause.

ἔστιν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν ἄρχοντες. *There are rulers in the cities.* Plato, Rep. 462, F.

<sup>1</sup> But νῦν ῥόδα φοινίσσασθε, Mosch. iii. 5, because *personified*.

NOTE.—Hence the peculiar expression *ἔστιν οἱ*, *there are who*, *some people*, etc., which is regularly declined in the plural, *ἔστιν οἱ*, *ἔστιν αἱ*, *ἔστιν ἄ*; G. *ἔστιν ὧν*, etc.

G. *ἔστιν ὧν ἀκούω*. *There are whom I hear*, i.e., *I hear some people*.

D. *ἔστιν οἷς ἑπομαι*. *There are whom I follow*, i.e., *I follow some people*.

A. *ἔστιν οὓς φιλῶ*. *There are whom I love*, i.e., *I love some people*.

The plural adjective *ἔνιοι*, *some*, seems to be for *ἔστιν οἱ*, whence *ἔνιοι*, *sometimes* = *ἔστιν ὅτε*, *There are occasions when*.

3. A plural form may be used for a dual form, but not a dual for a plural form, unless where *pairs* are referred to.

*Plural for Dual* (even in the case of *Pairs*).

δύ' ἀνέρε θωρήσσοντο. *Two men were arming*. Hom. II. 16. 218.

πῖλ' αὖς περὶ χεῖρε βαλόντε. *Throwing loving arms around*. Hom. Od. 11. 211.

*Dual for Plural* (only in the case of *Pairs*).

δύω δέ οἱ υἱέες ἤστην. *And he had two sons*. Hom. II. 5. 10.

βασιλῆες—πεπνυμένω ἄμφω. *The kings—wise men both*. Hom. Od. 18. 64.

1. The Masculine dual is sometimes used for the Feminine dual, as is usual in the article, as τῷ φάλαγγι. Anab. i. 8. 17.

2. A woman speaking of herself in the plural uses the Masculine. Eur. Hec. 237; Med. 315, 771; Androm. 357.

4. An Adjective in the *Predicate*, in connection with the substantive verb, may be in the plural, and the Verbal of necessity in *τῆος* is often so.

ἀδύνατα ἦν μάχεσθαι. *It was impossible to fight*.

φευκτεία ἐστὶ (as well as *φευκτέον*). *There must be flight*.

5. Some Adjectives, *δῆλος*, *φανερὸς*, *δίκαιος*, etc., prefer to be used personally.

Κῦρος δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος. *It was evident that Cyrus was vexed.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 11; 5. 9; 10. 6.

6. The Case of the Relative (as in Latin) is naturally regulated by its own clause; but in Attic there is a species of construction called ATTIC ATTRACTION, whereby it takes not only its gender, number, and person, but also its *case* from the Antecedent. This occurs especially, where the Relative would naturally be in the Accusative, and where the Antecedent is in the Genitive or Dative. (Anab. i. 1. 8; 3. 16, 17; 7. 3).

Gen. ἄρχω τῶν πόλεων ὧν (for αἷς) εἶλον. *I rule the cities which I took.*

Dat. χρῶμαι ταῖς βίβλοις αἷς (for αἷς) ἔχω. *I use the books which I have.*

1. Similarly when the Antecedent is omitted.

ἐξ ὧν λέγεις for ἐκ τούτων α λέγεις. *From what you say.* (Cf. Anab. i. 3. 4).

σὺν οἷς φιλεῖς for σὺν τούτοις οὖς φιλεῖς. *With those whom you love.* Anab. i. 9. 25.

2. Observe these formulæ. ἀχρι, μέχρι or ἕως οὗ *until*; ἐξ οὗ, ἐξ ὧν. *since*; ἐν ᾧ, *while*; εἰς ὃ or ἕστε for εἰς ὅτε, *until*.

3. πᾶς, *every*, generally takes ὅσοι as the relative after it, sometimes ὅστις, even when<sup>1</sup> plural itself. Anab. i. 1. 5; ii. 5. 32.

4. ὅς retains in Attic some traces of its old demonstrative power, as ἡ δ' ὅς, *said he*; ὅς μὲν — ὅς δέ, *the one and the other*; καὶ ὅς, *and he* (but ὁ δέ); ὅς καὶ ὅς, *this person or that = some one*.

πόλεις αἷς μὲν ἀναιρῶν, εἰς αἷς δὲ τοὺς φυγάδας κατὰγων. *Destroying some of the cities and to others restoring those banished.*

## § XCV. The Article

1. Is added to nouns to express *distinction*: ἀνὴρ, *a man*; ὁ ἀνὴρ, *the man*.

1. It is prefixed where *the* cannot represent it in English, as before *proper names* and *abstract* nouns. ὁ Κῦρος, *Cyrus* (after

<sup>1</sup> For similar change from one number to another, see Anab. i. 4. 8; 5. 1.



being once mentioned). ἡ ἀρετή, *virtue*. (It is remarkable that the word βασιλεύς, when used for the *great king* or king of Persia, has not the article).

Yet τὸν βασιλέα in Anab. ii. 4. 4.

2. (α) It is used for a *possessive* pronoun, and (β) serves to express *each* or *every* in distributions.

(α) ὁ πατήρ τοὺς παῖδας φιλεῖ. *The father loves his children.*

(β) ἔδωκε τρία ἡμιδάρεικα τοῦ μηνός τῷ στρατιώτῃ. *He gave three half darics every month to every soldier.* Xen. Anab. i. 3. 21.

3. It is used in specifying *round numbers*. ἄρματα ἀμφὶ τὰ εἴκοσι. Anab. i. 7. 10; ii. 6. 15, 30.

4. The article with an Adjective = to a Substantive, with a Participle = a Relative and a Verb, with an Adverb = an Adjective.

τὸ ἀναίσθητον = ἀναισθησία, *senselessness*. ὁ ἀνθρώπος ὁ ἀκούσας = ὅς ἤκουσε, *the man who heard*. οἱ παλαιοὶ ἀνθρώποι = οἱ παλαιοί, *the ancient men*.

5. It never precedes a demonstrative *immediately*; thus, not ὁ οὗτος ἀναξ, but either ὁ ἀναξ οὗτος or οὗτος ὁ ἀναξ.

6. The agreeing noun is often omitted, as τὰ Κύρου, sc. πράγματα, *the affairs of Cyrus*. γῆ, ἡμέρα, ὁδός, υἱός are oftenest omitted.

2. The Article serves to distinguish the *Subject* from the *Predicate*, as ἀλιεύς ἦν ὁ γέρων. *The old man was a fisherman* (not *The fisherman was an old man*).

1. *Before an adjective* it marks an *epithet*: οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες, *the brave men*; or more emphatically οἱ ἄνδρες οἱ ἀγαθοί. Elsewhere it marks the *subject*, as ἀγαθοὶ οἱ ἄνδρες, or οἱ ἄνδρες ἀγαθοί, *the men are brave*; εἶρα πολλὰ τὰ κρέα, *he saw that the flesh was abundant*.

2. The neuter of the article is prefixed to a word to call attention to the word itself, as, τὸ ἀνῆρ, *the word ἀνῆρ*.

3. The Article retains some traces in Attic of its primitive usage as a *Demonstrative* and *Relative* pronoun. As a *Demonstrative*, with the particles μέν, δέ, γάρ, as ὁ μὲν ἐπαινεῖ, ὁ δὲ ψέγει. *This one praises, that one blames*. ὁ μὲν—ὁ δέ = *one—and another*; οἱ μὲν—οἱ δέ, *some—others*. So πρὸ τοῦ sc. χρόνου = *before this*. As a *Relative* chiefly in the Tragic poets in Attic, but frequent in Ionic and Doric; as τὰ μὲν Ὀτάνης εἶπε, λελέχθω, (for ἄ). *What Otanes said, let it be spoken*. Herod. iii. 81.

## ON THE CASES OF NOUNS.

## § XCVI. THE NOMINATIVE.

Besides serving as the *subject* of a sentence, and as the *predicate* after Substantive verbs, Passive verbs of Naming, and verbs of Gesture, the Nominative is often used for the Vocative: as, ὦ δύσμορ' Αἴας (for Αἴαν), *O unhappy Ajax*. (See § XVIII. *n.*)

For the Nom. used absolutely, see § XCIX. 2. β. 4.

## § XCVII. THE VOCATIVE.

The Vocative is used in addressing a person, with or without ὦ; as, Κλέαρχε καὶ Πρόξενε καὶ οἱ<sup>1</sup> ἄλλοι οἱ παρόντες Ἕλληνες οὐκ ἴστε ὃ, τι ποιεῖτε. *Clearchus and Proxenus, and the rest of the Greeks who are here, you know not what you are doing*. Anab. i. 5. 16.

1. An Adj. in the predicate is sometimes in the Vocative by attraction; as ὁλβιε κῶρε γένοιο, Theocr. 17. 66, for ὁλβιος. *Be thou blessed, boy*. (Compare Virgil's, Quibus, Hector, ab oris expectate venis? *Æn.* ii. 282).

2. The Vocative stands *first*, for the sake of emphasis, when there is a conjunction (μέν, δέ, γάρ) in the clause; as Ἀτρεΐδην, σὺ δὲ παῦε τεὸν μένος, *But, son of Atreus, still thy rage*. Hom. II. 1. 282. Cf. Anab. vi. 4. 12; Memor. ii. 1. 26.

## § XCVIII. THE OBLIQUE CASES.

1. The oblique cases serve to mark out the relations of the *Object*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Might this not be taken as a clear instance of a *Vocative* to the article?

2. The Object is either *immediate* or *remote*. If the object is immediate, it is in the Accusative; if remote, in the Genitive and Dative; in the Genitive, if the object is associated with the idea of *motion* or *origin from*; in the Dative, if the object is associated with the idea of *motion towards* or *termination in*.

\* Ἔδωκα Ξενοφώντος βιβλία τῷ παιδί. *I gave Xenophon's works to the boy.*

Here βιβλία is the *immediate* object primarily affected by my giving; παιδί is the *remote* object in which the action of my giving terminated; Ξενοφώντος is also a *remote* object whence something originated, viz., the works.

Or, The genitive expresses the *antecedent* notion, the Dative the *consequent* notion, and the Accusative the *coincident* notion.

### § XCIX. THE GENITIVE.

For the Genitive after a Substantive, see § XCIII. 6; after a Partitive, see § XCIII. 8.

1. Verbs of *Admiration, Desire, Origin, Plenty, Superiority*, with their contraries; also verbs of the *Senses*, except *Sight*, require the Genitive.

(α) Admiration and Contempt. ἄγαμαι τοῦ Σωκράτους, *I admire Socrates.* καταφρονεῖ τῶν φίλων. *He despises his friends.*

NOTE.—Some of these verbs admit an Accusative and sometimes an Accusative and Genitive; as θαυμάζω σε τῆς σοφίας. *I admire you for your skill.*

(β) Desire and Indifference. ἐπιθυμεῖ τῆς τυραννίδος. *He desires the sovereignty.* ὀλιγωρεῖ τῶν χρημάτων. *He cares little for the money.*

NOTE.—Some of these also take the accusative, and ἀγαπάω, στήθω, φιλέω, verbs of *loving*, always do so.

(γ) Origin and Ending. ἤρξαντο δαίμονες χόλου. *The*

- gods began the reign of wrath. Aesch. Prom. V. 199. ἐτελεύτησε λόγου.<sup>1</sup> *He ended the discourse.*  
 Δαρείου γίγονται παῖδες δύο. *Two sons are born of Darius—i. e., Darius has two sons.* Anab. i. 1. 1.  
 (δ) Plenty and Scarceness. θάλασσα πλήθει φόνου. *The sea is full of blood.* σπανίζει χρημάτων. *He lacks money.*

NOTE.—Under this head include verbs of *obtaining, hitting, missing*, as τυγχάνω, *hit*, ἀμαρτάνω, *miss*, etc., and adjectives compounded of a *privative*, as ἄτεκνος παῖδων, *childless*.

- (ε) Superiority and Inferiority. ἄρχει τῶν Κιλικίων. *He rules the Cilicians.* ἡττάται τῶν ἐπιθυμιῶν. *He is the slave of his passions.*

NOTE.—In poetry especially, some verbs of *superiority* take a Dative, as Μυρμιδόνεσσιν ἄνασσει. *Rule thy Myrmidons.* Hom. Il. 1. 180. κρατίω, *to have power over*, takes the Genitive; *to get power over, master, subdue*, the Accusative.

- (ζ) Senses, except *sight*. ὁσφραίνου ἄνθους. *Smell a flower.* γεύου τοῦ οἴνου. *Taste the wine.* μὴ θίγῃς κεραυνοῦ. *Touch not the thunderbolt.* ἄκουε τοῦ ῥήτορος. *Hear the orator.*

NOTE.—Verbs of *sight* take almost always the Accusative, as ἡλίου βλέπει φῶς. *He beholds the light of the sun.* Verbs of *hearing* often take the Accusative, especially of a *neuter* pronoun, as ταῦτ' ἤκουσα Παλλάδος. *This I heard from Pallas.* Verbs of *hearing*, in the sense of "*obey*," never take the Accusative but the Genitive, sometimes the Dative.

2. The Genitive stands after Comparatives, is employed as the Absolute Case, and expresses the relations of *portion, price, material, cause, a point in time, and position in space*.

- (α) Comparatives. ἡδιον οἴνου. *Sweeter than wine.* κρεῖττον τοῦ χρυσοῦ. *Better than gold.*

---

<sup>1</sup> In Poetic Latin, compare Horace's *Desine Querelarum*.

NOTE 1. So Verbs derived from comparatives, as *ὕστερος*, from *ὑστέρος*, *later*. *ὕστέρῃσι τῇ μάχῃ*. *He came too late for the battle*. Anab. i. 7. 12. So adjectives implying *difference* and hence *comparison*, as *διάφορος*, *different*, *ἄλλος*, *other*, *διπλάσιος*, *twice as much as*, *πολλαπλάσιος*, *many times larger than*.

2. The Genitive is resolved by *ἤ* = Latin *quam*, as *ἥδιον ἢ οἶνος*. *Sweeter than wine*.

3. When *ἤ* is followed by an Adjective or Adverb in a comparison of two *qualities* of the same subject, the Adjective or Adverb *after ἤ* is in the comparative as well as the Adjective or Adverb before it; as *θρασύτερός ἐστιν ἢ σοφώτερος*. *He is more rash than wise*. (Compare the Latin *audacior est quam sapientior*).

4. *Labor major quam pro viribus* = *πένος μείζων ἢ κατὰ δύναμιν*, *too great for one's strength*, lit. *greater than according to one's strength*. *Major quam qui feratur* = *μείζων ἢ ὥστε φέρειν*, or, simply *μείζων ἢ φέρειν*, as in Soph. Œd. Rex. 1293.

5. *ἤ* is often omitted after *πλείον*, *πλείω*, *ἐλαττων*, if with a numeral, as *ἐπὶ ἡγεγὼς πλείω ἐβδομήκοντα*, *more than seventy years old*.

(β) The Absolute Case. *ἡλίου ἀνίσχοντος ἀπορεύγει σκότος*. *The sun rising, darkness flees away*.

1. The Genitive absolute is properly and originally a Genitive of *time when*. [See (η).]

2. The Participle sometimes agrees with a clause of a sentence instead of a substantive, as *δηλωθέντος ὅτι ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ τὰ πρᾶγματ' ἐγένετο*. *When it was shown that it was with ships that deeds were done*. Thuc. i. 74. (Compare the Latin, *Alexander, audito Darcum appropinquare*), etc.

3. Sometimes the substantive, if a pronoun, is omitted, as *πορευομένων ἐξεκύμαινέ τι τῆς φάλαγγος*, sc. *αὐτῶν*. *As they marched, a portion waved out of the line*. Anab. i. 8. 18. (Cf. i. 2. 17).

4. Sometimes Greek writers allow themselves in other absolute cases, as the Nominative, Dative, Accusative. The Nominative Absolute some critics explain by inserting a part of *εἰμί*, others condemn it as a thing of carelessness. *λόγοι δ' ἐρρόβουν κακοί, φύλαξ ἐλέγγων φύλακα*. *Bad words were muttered, guardsman chiding guardsman*. Soph. Ant. 260. Compare Xen. Anab. i. 8. 27.

The Dative Absolute is explained as a *definition of time*. See § C. 2. 3.

The Accusative Absolute is explained as an accusative of *man-ner*. See § CI. 4.

N.B.—Impersonal verbs take the Accusative as the absolute case, as *ἔξον γιᾶν*, *it being lawful to launch*. So *πρίτον, δοκῶν*.

δόξαν, etc. But where a *personal* subject is understood, the Genitive is used, as ὕοντος, sc. Διός. *When there is rain.*

- (γ) Portion. ἀπίκοντο τῆς Ἰταλίας ἐς Τάραντα. Herod. iii. 136. *They came to Tarentum in Italy.* ὀπτῆσαι κρεῶν. *To roast some flesh.* μέτεστί μοι τῆς λείας. *I have a share of the plunder.* ἵεναι τοῦ πρόσω. *To go a portion of the journey that is before one.* Anab. i. 3. 1. Cf. Anab. v. 4. 30.

NOTE.—Verbs of *taking hold of* often govern the Genitive, as it is by a *part* that an object is laid hold of. Cf. Anab. i. 6. 10.

Hence ἀπτομαι and ἔχομαι, *to hold by, cling to, follow*, take the Genitive. Anab. i. 5. 10; 8. 9.

- (δ) Price. ἐπρίαντο τὴν καπὶθην τεττάρων σίγλων. *They bought the capithè of corn for four shekels.* Anab. i. 5. 6. ἄξιός βοός, *worth an ox*; ἄξιός τιμῆς, *worthy of honour.* ἤμειψα βοῦν ἑξ οἰῶν. *I exchanged an ox for six sheep.*

1. The prepositions ἀντί and πρὸ are often inserted before this genitive.

2. With the genitive of *price* compare the genitive of *crime* or *punishment*. See § XCIII. 17.

- (ε) Material. χρυσοῦ ποιεῖται τὰ νομίσματα. *The coins are made of gold.* ὀζει πίττης. *It smells of pitch.*

NOTE.—The prepositions ἀπό and ἐκ are often inserted with this genitive.

- (ζ) Cause. δέιλαιε τοῦ νοῦ τῆς τε συμφορᾶς ἴσιν. *Hapless one, alike for thy mind and thy misfortune.* Soph. Oed. Rex. 1347. ἀλγεῖ τῆς τύχης. *He is sad at his fate.*

1. The Genitive is especially common in *exclamations*, τῆς μωρίας! *What folly!* Ἀπολλων, τοῦ χασμήματος! *Apollo, what a gape!* Aristoph. Av. 61.

2. Some of these genitives are said to be governed by ἔνεκα, *on account of*, understood

3. To this head is sometimes referred the construction of these

Impersonal Verbs, having Dative of the *person*, and a Genitive of the *object* or *exciting cause*.

δεῖ μοι σοφίας, *I need wisdom.* μέλει μοι οὐδένος, *I care for nothing.* μεταμέλει σοι ἀνοίας, *You repent of folly.* μετέστί μοι τῆς λείας, *I have a share of plunder.* προσήκει μοι πολέμου, *I am concerned with war.*

δεῖ and *χρη* sometimes take an Accus. before the Genitive, and almost universally so before the Infinitive, as δεῖ με δακρύνειν, *It behoves me to weep.*

- (η) A Point of Time. νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας. *In the night-time and in the day-time.* τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους. *In the same summer.*
- (θ) Position in Space. καταντιπείρας Ἀβύδου. *Over against where Abydos lies.* πέλας οἴκου. *Near the house.* Hence, metaphorically, θανάτου ἐγγύς. *Nigh death.*

1. For a multitude of adverbs denoting each a certain relation of *position* and governing the Genitive see Adverbs below.

2. ἔχω and ἤκω, with adverbs of *manner*, take a genitive, as χρημάτων εὖ ἤκον, *They were well off for money.* ὡς τάχους ἔκαστος εἶχεν, *As far as each had swiftness.*

3. An absolute Genitive of place is not usual in prose, except in such adverbs as αὐτοῦ, *in that place.* Homer, however, has οὔτε Πύλου ἱερῆς, οὔτε Ἀργεῖος, οὔτε Μυκῆνης, *Neither at sacred Pylus, nor at Argos, nor at Mycenae.* Od. xxi. 108.

## § C. THE DATIVE.

1. Verbs of (α) *helping, hurting*; (β) *comparing, giving, declaring, taking away*; (γ) *commanding, obeying, resisting, trusting*; (δ) *threatening, being angry with; following, fighting, joining, meeting, suiting, using*, require the Dative.

(For an example under (α) and (β), see § XCIII. 14 and § XCIII. 18.)

(γ) ἀντίεστη ἡμῖν. *He resisted us.* πίστευέ μοι. *Believe me.*

For *καλεύω*, see § XCIII. 14. 1. 2.

(δ) ἀπειλεῖ σοι. *He threatens you.* ἰργίζει πᾶσι. *You are angry with everybody.*

ἔπεται ἡμῖν καὶ μαχεῖται. *He follows us and will fight us.*

χρῶ τῇ βίβλῳ, εἰ ἀρέσκει σοι. *Use the book, if it pleases you.*

1. A few verbs of *helping* and *hurting* take the Accusative. *ὀνίνημι*, *help*; *ἀδικέω*, *injure*; *βλάπτω*, *hurt*; *ὕβριζω*, *insult*; *ὠφελέω*, *help*, have usually Acc.

2. Verbs of *warding off* take Acc. of the *danger* or *enemy*, and Dat. of the *person* or *thing in danger*.

With Dat. only, they may be translated *assist*. Such of them as have a Middle voice = *defend ONE'S-SELF AGAINST*. ἀλέξω, ἀμύνω, ἀσέγω, ἀσκέω πόλεμον πόλει, *I ward off war from the state*. ἀλέξω πόλει = *I defend the state*. αὖννομαι τοὺς ἐχθρούς. *I defend myself against enemies*.

Similarly. τιμωῶ σοι ὕβριν, *I avenge the insult offered you*. τιμωῶ σοι, *I protect you*. τιμωσοῦμαι τοὺς ἐχθρούς, *I take vengeance for myself on my enemies*.

3. Verbs of *declaring admit*, instead of Dat., a preposition with Acc.

λέγω πρὸς σέ as well as λέγω σοι. *I tell you.*

2. The Dative expresses the relations of *Cause*, *Manner* and *Instrument*, and the measure of *Difference*.

ἀγάλλομαι τῇ νίκῃ. *I am elated with the victory.*

εἰσῆλθον βίᾳ. *I went in by force.*

ἔτυχα σκηπτρῳ. *I struck with a staff.*

πρεσβύτερος μου πολλοῦς ἔτισι. *My elder by many years*

1. *χοάρομαι*, to *make an INSTRUMENT of, use*, always takes the Dative.

The Dative of the *Instrument* is often in poetry fortified by a preposition *ἐν*, *σύν*, etc.

2. The Measure of *Difference* is rarely in the Accusative (Anab. i. 12). Hence in Anab. i. 2. 25, προτέρα Κύρου πέντε ἡμέραις is thought preferable to the other reading πέντε ἡμέρας. For *multo* with a comparative, *πολύ* and *πολλῶ* are both in use. So *ὅσῳ*—*ποσούτῳ* = *quanto—tanto*.

3. A *point of time* and *position in space* are often expressed by the Dative more definitely than by the Genitive.



## VERBS.

§ CII. *The Voices.*

1. The chief difference between Latin and Greek, in respect of two of the Voices, viz., the Active and Passive Voices, is this: that while, in Latin, only an Accusative after the Active can become a Nominative before the Passive, in Greek there is no such restriction, and a Genitive or Dative case may become the Subject to a Passive. Thus πιστεύω and *credo* are alike in governing a Dative of a person; but while the Latins can say only *mihi a te creditur*, the Greeks can say ἐγὼ πιστεύομαι ὑπὸ τοῦ.

2. The Middle Voice is equivalent to the Active, followed either by the Genitive, or by the Dative, or by the Accusative of a *Reflexive* pronoun.

Acc. λούομαι = λούω ἑμαυτόν. *I wash myself.*

Gen. λούομαι σώμα = λούω ἑμαυτοῦ σώμα. *I wash my person.*

Dat. ποιεῖται εἰρήνην = ποιεῖ εἰρήνην ἑαυτῷ. *He makes peace for himself.*

Hence the three leading meanings of the Middle, viz., to do something, either to *one's-self* (Acc.), or, to *what belongs to one's-self* (Gen.), or, for the benefit of *one's-self* (Dat.)

3. The Middle often seems to have a causative or transitive signification, viz., to get something done *by another*; but in such instances there is a tacit reference to *self*, another's service being called in to *please one's-self*, or to *relieve one's-self*.

Thus διδάσκω παῖδα, *I teach another's boy*, διδάσκομαι παῖδα, *I get my boy taught, I educate*, whence the teacher διδάσκει, the father διδάσκεται. Similarly, the priest θύει *offers sacrifice*, the consulter θύεται *makes the priest sacrifice and tell the omens*.

NOTE.—The reflexive pronoun implied in the Middle is sometimes emphatically repeated.

ἑαυτὸν ἐπεσφάξατο σπασάμενος τὸν ἀκινάκην. *Drawing his sword he slew himself.* Xen. Anab. i. 8. 29.

## MOODS IN CLAUSES AND SENTENCES.

### § CIII. PURPOSE-CLAUSES.

A purpose-clause (answering to *ut*, *quo*, or *ne* with Subjunctive in Latin) is made by *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὅπως*, [*ὅφρα* poetic] (negatively *ἵνα μὴ*, *ὥς μὴ*, etc.), followed by the Conjunctive, if dependent on a Presential Tense, by the Optative, if dependent on a Preteritive Tense.

γράφω, γράψω, γέγραφα, ἵν' εἰδῇς. *Scribo, scribam, scripsi, ut scias.*

ἔγραφον, ἔγραψα, ἐγεγράφειν, ἵν' εἰδείης. *Scribebam, scripsi, scripseram, ut scires.*

1. Sometimes there is a mixing of the moods, especially when there is a diversity of *time*, or when the present is used as an aorist.

ἀχλὺν . . . ἀπ' ὀφθαλμῶν ἔλον, ὅφρ' εὖ γιγνώσκης. (Formerly) *I took the mist from your eyes that you may (now) know.* Il. 5. 127.

2. Sometimes, where there is more than one purpose-clause, we find a transition from the Conjunctive to the Optative or vice versa; with this difference, that the Optative expresses the *remoter* and *less certain* contingency.

ἀλλ' ἐρίω μὲν ἐγών, ἵνα εἰδότες ἢ κε θάνωμεν, ἢ κεν ἀλευράμενοι θάνατον καὶ κῆρα φύγοιμεν. *Well, I shall speak, that either we may (now) die when we know, or might flee (afterwards) if we should escape death and fate.* Od. 12. 156. Compare Virgil's (Aen. i. 297).

Maia genitum *demittit* ab alto  
 Ut terræ, utque novæ *pateant* Carthaginis arces  
 Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido  
 Finibus *arceret*.

3. The Indicative of Preterites is used in the expression of an *intention* projected into the past, now impossible to fulfil; as, *τί οὐκ ἐν τάχει ἔβριψ' ἱμαντήν, ὅπως πόνων ἀπηλλάγην*. *Why did I not quickly plunge, that so I might have been released from woes?* Æsch. Prom. 748.

4. *ὅπως* and *ὅπως μὴ* prefer the future Indicative to the Conjunctive of the 1. aorist act. or mid. It often stands after *ὀράω* or a similar expression of *warning*. *ἐπιμέλου ὅπως ἀριστεύσεις*. *See that you excel.* (*ὄρα* or *ὀρᾶτε* is often omitted. Xen. Anab. i. 7. 3).

#### § CIV. CONDITIONAL CLAUSES.

The clause containing the *condition* or *hypothesis* is called the PROTASIS (*πρότασις*); that containing the *deliverance* or *consequence upon* the foregoing condition is called the APODOSIS (*ἀπόδοσις*). The Protasis is introduced by a number of particles = *si, if, as, ei* with Indicative or Optative, and *εἰάν, ἥν* or *ἄν* with the Conjunctive. (*Nisi* or *ni* = *ei* or *εἰάν μή*).

A Protasis may have one or other of three forms:—

- (α) The Indicative with *ei*. Condition *simply stated*;
- (β) The Conjunctive with *εἰάν*, etc. „ *probable*;
- (γ) The Optative with *ei*. „ *merely possible*.

An Apodosis may have one or other of three forms:—

- (1.) The Indicative (or Imperative). Consequence *certain*, if the condition is fulfilled.
- (2.) The Indicative (Ipf. or Aorist). Consequence which *would be* or *would have been certain*, if the condition *had been* fulfilled, implying, however, that it is *not* fulfilled.
- (3.) The Optative with *ἄν*. Consequence stated to be *merely possible*.

*Combinations of Conditions and Consequents.*

- { (α 1.) εἰ λέγεις, ἁμαρτάνεις. *If you speak, you err.*  
           εἰ λέγω, ἄκουσον. *If I speak, hear.*  
 { (α 3.) εἰ λέγεις, ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν (less dogmatic and more  
           polite form). *If you speak, you will (possibly) err.*  
 { (β 1.) ἰὰν λέγῃς (λέξῃς), ἁμαρτήσῃ. *If you speak, you*  
           *will (certainly) err.*  
 { (β 3.) ἰὰν λέγῃς (λέξῃς), ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν (less dogmatic  
           and more polite form of the preceding).  
 { (α 2.) εἰ ἔλεγες, ἡμάρτανες ἄν. *If you spoke, you*  
           *would err.* (Si dicerēs, errares).  
 { (α 2.) εἰ ἔλεξας, ἡμαρτες ἄν. *If you had spoken, you*  
           *would have erred.* (Si dixisses, errasses).  
 { (γ 3.) εἰ λέγοις, ἁμαρτάνοις ἄν. *If you would speak,*  
           *you would err.*  
 { (γ 1.) εἰ λέγοις, ἁμαρτάνεις (more dogmatically and  
           positively). *If you would speak, you err.*

1. The Conjunctive with *εἰ* is so rare and doubtful in Attic that it may be held to be *non-Attic*. It is common in Pindar and Doric poets.

2. The Indicative of the *Presential* tenses (present, future, perfect), hardly admits ἄν in Attic, so that ἄν is joined mainly to the *Preteritive Tenses*, when it is attached to an Indicative.

3. Sometimes ἄν is omitted after a Preteritive of the Indicative, as εἰ ζῶν ἐτύγχανεν, ἐκείνον αὐτὸν παρειχόμεν. *If he happened to be alive, I had brought himself forward.* Lycurg. Leocr. p. 154. Compare Horace's *Me truncus illapsus cerebro sustulerat, nisi Faunus ictum dextra levasset.* Odes, ii. 17.

4. ἄν is often doubled, as τίνας λόγοι τῆσδ' ἄν γένοιεν' ἄν. Eur. Hipp. 960. Cf. Anab. i. 3. 6.

5. The Protasis is often suppressed; in which case, the Optative looks like a weak present or future Indicative, or a gentle Imperative.

οὐκ ἄν μεθείμην τοῦ θρόνου. *I will not give up the throne.*  
 λέγοις ἄν. *Speak, if you please* (gentler than λέγε).

6. After verbs of *considering, inquiring*, *εἰ* is used as an indefinite interrogative, as ἤρετο εἰ σωθεῖεν πάντες. *He asked if all were safe.* (S<sub>i</sub> in such usages hardly classical in Latin.)

7. After verbs expressive of a state of *feeling*, *εἰ* is used for εἴτε.

because *that*, αἰσχύνομαι, θαυμάζω εἰ, *I am ashamed, wonder that*. (Compare Latin *miror si*).

8. The Infinitive or Participle has the notion of *contingency* conveyed to it by the addition of ἄν, as οἶμαί σε σοφὸν εἶναι, *I think you are wise*, but οἶμαί σε σοφὸν ἄν εἶναι, *I think you will be wise*, where ἄν points to a *supposition* not expressed.

### § CV. RELATIVE CLAUSES.

1. Relative Clauses open either with relative Pronouns, ὅς, ὅστις, ὅς, ὅσος, or with relative Adverbs, as ὅθεν, ὅποτε, ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, μέχρι, ἕστε, etc.

2. When the *reference* of the Relative is definite, the relative takes the Indicative, and if there is a negative it is οὐ.

αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς. *I am the very man you seek for.*  
ἐπειδὴ ἐκάλει Κῦρος, ἐπορευόμην. *When Cyrus summoned me, I marched.*

When the *reference* is indefinite, the relative takes the Conjunctive (usually with ἄν); or, if the leading clause is preteritive, it takes the Optative (usually without ἄν), and in such *indefinite* instances the negative is μή.

οὕς ἄν ἴδῃ, καλεῖ. *He summons such as he sees.*  
οὕς ἴδοι ἐκάλει. *He summoned whomsoever he saw.*

Hence ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅποτε with Optative often signify *whenever*. See Xen. Anab. i. 2. 7; 5. 7.

NOTE.—Sometimes μή appears even with the Indicative in logical *general* statements; as

ἀνὴρ δίκαιός ἐστιν, ὅστις ἀδικεῖν δυνάμενος μὴ βούλεται. *A just man is he who having it in his power to harm, will not.*

### § CVI. EXPRESSION OF A WISH.

1. A wish of the *present* is made by the Optative of the present; a wish of the *future* by the Optative of the

aorist; in either case with or without the particles of wishing, *εἰ, εἴθε, εἰ γὰρ, ὥς*.

*εἰ γὰρ ἐγὼν . . . . Διὸς παῖς αἰγιόχοιο Εἴην. O that I were the son of ægis-bearing Jove! Hom. Il. 13. 825.*  
*ὥς ἀπόλοιτο καὶ ἄλλος, ὅτις τοιαῦτά γε ῥέζοι. So perish another likewise, that would commit the same! Od. i. 47.*

2. A wish of the past (now impossible to realise) is made by a Preteritive Indicative with the particles of wishing.

*εἴθε δ' ὅπ' Ἴλῳ ἦναρε δαίμων. Would that fate had slain thee under Ilium!*

1. *ᾤφελον, I should have, I ought*, II. Aorist, from *ὀφείλω*, is used to express a wish, with or without the particles of wishing. *ᾤφελον θανεῖν. Would that I had died! ᾤφελες θανεῖν. Would that you had died!* etc. Cf. Anab. ii. 1. 4. It is only in late Greek that *ᾤφελον* is used like *utinam* without variation for the persons.

2. *πῶς ἄν* with the optative expresses a wish in the form of a question, *πῶς ἄν φύγοιμι; how might I escape? O that I might escape!*

## § CVII. COMMANDS, PROHIBITIONS.

1. The part of the Imperative is sometimes supplied by the *first* persons of the Conjunctive, the second person of the Optative with *ἄν*, and the third of the Optative without *ἄν*.

*λέγοις ἄν. Speak, if you please. See § CIV. 5.*

*ἔλθωμεν δ' ἀνὰ ἄστυ, βοή δ' ὤκιστα γένοιτο. Let us go to the city, and let a shout be raised right speedily. Hom. Od. 22. 77.*

2. A prohibition is made by *μή* with the Imperative of the Present, but the Conjunctive of the Aorist.

*μὴ κλέπτε. Do not steal (a general prohibition = Be not a stealer).*

*μὴ κλέψῃς. Do not steal (a particular prohibition, forbidding some special instance of the act).*

NOTE 1. *ἄγε*, *φέρε*, *ἔα*, are often prefixed, like *age* in Latin, especially to Conjunctions, and in the New Testament, *ἄφε*, *leave*, *let*, St Matth. xxvii. 49, whence the *ἄς* of Modern Greek = *let*.

2. *οἶσθ' οὖν ὃ δρᾶσον*; *Knowest thou what thou must do?* is a remarkable instance of an Imperative in a *dependent* clause, lit. *Do it then, thou knowest what*. This is chiefly an Atticism.

### § CVIII. INTERROGATIVE CLAUSES.

1. Interrogative clauses are chiefly introduced by the pronoun *τίς*, and its kindred pronouns and adverbs, such as, *ποῖος*, *πόσος*, *πῶς*, *ποῦ*, etc. There is also a number of particles capable of being prefixed, *ἦ*, *ἄρα*, *μή*, *μῶν*, etc., each giving its own shade of meaning to a question.

*N.B.*—Observe the difference of meaning of the Moods. *ποῖ Φεύγωμεν*. *Whither are we fleeing?*—i.e., we are fleeing, I wish to know whither! an expression of *inquiry*. *ποῖ Φεύγομεν*. *Whither can we flee?* the expression of *doubt and deliberation* (Conjunctivus Deliberativus). *ποῖ Φεύγοιμεν*. *Whither can we flee?*—i.e., nowhere, the expression of *despair*.

2. Sometimes the tone of the voice was left to express the question, as *οὔτω νῦν ἐθέλεις ἵεναι*; *Is it thus you wish to go?* Od. 5. 204.

1. *ἦ* answers nearly to the Latin *ne* and simply inquires.

*ἄρα*, *μή*, and *μῶν* answer nearly to the Latin *num*, and chiefly expect the answer, *No*.

*οὐ* and *οὐκοῦν* answer nearly to the Latin *nonne*, and chiefly expect the answer, *Yes*.

*ἦ ἀκούεις*; *Do you hear?* *ἄρα (μή, μῶν) ἀκούεις*; *You don't hear, do you?*

*οὐκ (οὐκοῦν) ἀκούεις*; *Do you not hear?*

*οὐ* with the future Indicative is equal to an Imperative, as *οὐ μενεῖς*; *stay*. Reversely, *οὐ μή μενεῖς*; lit. *Will you not not—stay?* = *Will you not depart?* = *do not stay*.

2. *ἄλλο τι ἦ* is also used like *nonne*; literally, *Is there anything else than that?* etc., as *ἄλλο τι ἦ παίζει*; *Does he do aught else than play?* *Does he not play?* Sometimes *ἦ* is omitted and the expression becomes one word, *ἄλλοτι*, *nonne?*

3. A double question is introduced in Attic prose by *πότερον—ἦ=utrum—an*. In poetry *ἦ—ἦ* may serve for *utrum—an*. *πότερον*

*Combinations of Conditions and Consequents.*

- { (α 1.) εἰ λέγεις, ἀμαρτάνεις. *If you speak, you err.*  
           εἰ λέγω, ἄκουσον. *If I speak, hear.*  
 { (α 3.) εἰ λέγεις, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν (less dogmatic and more  
           polite form). *If you speak, you will (possibly) err.*  
 { (β 1.) εἰ ἂν λέγῃς (λέξῃς), ἀμαρτήσῃ. *If you speak, you*  
           *will (certainly) err.*  
 { (β 3.) εἰ ἂν λέγῃς (λέξῃς), ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν (less dogmatic  
           and more polite form of the preceding).  
 { (α 2.) εἰ ἔλεγες, ἡμάρτανες ἄν. *If you spoke, you*  
           *would err.* (Si diceres, errares).  
 { (α 2.) εἰ ἔλεξας, ἡμαρτες ἄν. *If you had spoken, you*  
           *would have erred.* (Si dixisses, errasses).  
 { (γ 3.) εἰ λέγοις, ἀμαρτάνοις ἄν. *If you would speak,*  
           *you would err.*  
 { (γ 1.) εἰ λέγοις, ἀμαρτάνεις (more dogmatically and  
           positively). *If you would speak, you err.*

1. The Conjunctive with *εἰ* is so rare and doubtful in Attic that it may be held to be *non-Attic*. It is common in Pindar and Doric poets.

2. The Indicative of the *Presential* tenses (present, future, perfect), hardly admits ἄν in Attic, so that ἄν is joined mainly to the *Preteritive Tenses*, when it is attached to an Indicative.

3. Sometimes ἄν is omitted after a Preteritive of the Indicative, as εἰ ζῶν ἐτύγγανεν, ἐκείνουν αὐτὸν παρειαρόμενον. *If he happened to be alive, I had brought himself forward.* Lycurg. Leocr. p. 154. Compare Horace's *Me truncus illapsus cerebro sustulerat, nisi Faunus ictum dextra levasset.* Odes, ii. 17.

4. ἄν is often doubled, as τίνες λόγοι τῆσδ' ἄν γένοιεντ' ἄν. Eur. Hipp. 960. Cf. Anab. i. 3. 6.

5. The Protasis is often suppressed; in which case, the Optative looks like a weak present or future Indicative, or a gentle Imperative.

οὐκ ἂν μεθείμην τοῦ θρόνου. *I will not give up the throne.*  
 λέγοις ἄν. *Speak, if you please* (gentler than λέγε).

6. After verbs of *considering, inquiring*, *εἰ* is used as an indefinite interrogative, as ἤρετο εἰ σωθεῖεν πάντες. *He asked if all were safe.* (Si in such usages hardly classical in Latin.)

7. After verbs expressive of a state of *feeling*, *εἰ* is used for ὅτι.



*because that, αἰσχύνομαι, θαυμάζω εἰ, I am ashamed, wonder that.* (Compare Latin *miror si*).

8. The Infinitive or Participle has the notion of *contingency* conveyed to it by the addition of ἄν, as οἶμαί σε σοφὸν εἶναι, *I think you are wise*, but οἶμαί σε σοφὸν ἄν εἶναι, *I think you will be wise*, where ἄν points to a *supposition* not expressed.

## § CV. RELATIVE CLAUSES.

1. Relative Clauses open either with relative Pronouns, ὅς, ὅστις, ὅς, ὅσος, or with relative Adverbs, as ὅθεν, ὁπότε, ἐπεί, ἐπειδὴ, μέχρι, ἕστε, etc.

2. When the *reference* of the Relative is definite, the relative takes the Indicative, and if there is a negative it is οὐ.

αὐτός εἰμι ὃν ζητεῖς. *I am the very man you seek for.*  
ἐπειδὴ ἐκάλει Κῦρος, ἐπορευόμην. *When Cyrus summoned me, I marched.*

When the *reference* is indefinite, the relative takes the Conjunctive (usually with ἄν); or, if the leading clause is preteritive, it takes the Optative (usually without ἄν), and in such *indefinite* instances the negative is μή.

οὗς ἄν ἴδῃ, καλεῖ. *He summons such as he sees.*  
οὗς ἴδοι ἐκάλει. *He summoned whomsoever he saw.*

Hence ἐπεί, ἐπειδὴ, ὁπότε with Optative often signify *whenever*. See Xen. Anab. i. 2. 7; 5. 7.

NOTE.—Sometimes μή appears even with the Indicative in logical *general* statements; as

ἀνὴρ δίκαιός ἐστιν, ὅστις ἀδικεῖν δυνάμενος μὴ βούλεται. *A just man is he who having it in his power to harm, will not.*

## § CVI. EXPRESSION OF A WISH.

1. A wish of *the present* is made by the Optative of the present; a wish of *the future* by the Optative of the

orist; in either case with or without the particles of wishing, *εἰ, εἴθε, εἰ γάρ, ὥς*.

*εἰ γὰρ ἐγὼν . . . Διὸς παῖς αἰγιόχοιο Εἴην. O that I were the son of ægis-bearing Jove!* Hom. II. 13. 825.

*ὥς ἀπώλοιτο καὶ ἄλλος, ὅστις τοιαῦτά γε ῥέζοι. So perish another likewise, that would commit the same!* Od. i. 47.

2. A wish of the *past* (now impossible to realise) is made by a Preteritive Indicative with the particles of wishing.

*εἴθε δ' ὑπ' Ἰλίου ἦναρε δαίμων. Would that fate had slain thee under Ilium!*

1. *ᾤφελον, I should have, I ought*, II. Aorist, from *ὀφείλω*, is used to express a wish, with or without the particles of wishing. *ᾤφελον θανεῖν. Would that I had died!* *ᾤφελες θανεῖν. Would that you had died!* etc. Cf. Anab. ii. 1. 4. It is only in late Greek that *ᾤφελον* is used like *utinam* without variation for the persons.

2. *πῶς ἄν* with the optative expresses a wish in the form of a question, *πῶς ἄν φύγοιμι; how might I escape? O that I might escape!*

## § CVII. COMMANDS, PROHIBITIONS.

1. The part of the Imperative is sometimes supplied by the *first* persons of the Conjunctive, the second person of the Optative with *ἄν*, and the third of the Optative without *ἄν*.

*λέγεις ἄν. Speak, if you please.* See § CIV. 5.

*ἔλθωμεν δ' ἀνὰ ἄστυ, βοή δ' ὤκιστα γένοιτο. Let us go to the city, and let a shout be raised right speedily.* Hom. Od. 22. 77.

2. A *prohibition* is made by *μὴ* with the *Imperative* of the Present, but the *Conjunctive* of the Aorist.

*μὴ κλέπτει. Do not steal* (a general prohibition = *Be not a stealer*).

*μὴ κλέψῃς. Do not steal* (a particular prohibition, forbidding some special instance of the act).

NOTE 1. *ἀγε*, *φέρε*, *ἔα*, are often prefixed, like *age* in Latin, especially to Conjunctions, and in the New Testament, *ἀφεῖς*, *leave*, *let*, St Matth. xxvii. 49, whence the *ἄς* of Modern Greek = *let*.

2. οἶσθ' οὖν ὃ δρᾶσον; *Knowest thou what thou must do?* is a remarkable instance of an Imperative in a *dependent* clause, lit. *Do it then, thou knowest what*. This is chiefly an Atticism.

### § CVIII. INTERROGATIVE CLAUSES.

1. Interrogative clauses are chiefly introduced by the pronoun *τίς*, and its kindred pronouns and adverbs, such as, *ποῦς*, *πόσος*, *πῶς*, *ποῖ*, etc. There is also a number of particles capable of being prefixed, *ἤ*, *ἄρα*, *μή*, *μῶν*, etc., each giving its own shade of meaning to a question.

*N.B.*—Observe the difference of meaning of the Moods. *ποῖ φεύγομεν*. *Whither are we fleeing?*—i.e., we are fleeing, I wish to know whither! an expression of *inquiry*. *ποῖ φεύγομεν*. *Whither can we flee?* the expression of *doubt* and *deliberation* (Conjunctivus Deliberativus). *ποῖ φεύγοιμεν*. *Whither can we flee?*—i.e., nowhere, the expression of *despair*.

2. Sometimes the tone of the voice was left to express the question, as οὕτω νῦν ἐθέλεις ἵεναι; *Is it thus you wish to go?* Od. 5. 204.

1. *ἤ* answers nearly to the Latin *ne* and simply inquires.

*ἄρα*, *μή*, and *μῶν* answer nearly to the Latin *num*, and chiefly expect the answer, *No*.

*οὐ* and *οὐκοῦν* answer nearly to the Latin *nonne*, and chiefly expect the answer, *Yes*.

*ἤ ἀκούεις*; *Do you hear?* *ἄρα (μή, μῶν) ἀκούεις*; *You don't hear, do you?*

*οὐκ (οὐκοῦν) ἀκούεις*; *Do you not hear?*

*οὐ* with the future Indicative is equal to an Imperative, as *οὐ μενεῖς*; *stay*. Reversely, *οὐ μὴ μενεῖς*; lit. *Will you not not—stay?* = *Will you not depart?* = *do not stay*.

2. *ἄλλο τι ἤ* is also used like *nonne*; literally, *Is there anything else than that?* etc., as *ἄλλο τι ἢ παίζει*; *Does he do aught else than play?* *Does he not play?* Sometimes *ἤ* is omitted and the expression becomes one word, *ἄλλοτι*, *nonne?*

3. A double question is introduced in Attic prose by *πότερον*—*ἤ* = *utrum—an*. In poetry *ἤ—ἤ* may serve for *utrum—an*. *πότερον*

καλύεις ἢ κελεύεις; *Whether do you forbid or command?* πότερον and the first ἢ, like *utrum* in Latin, are not always expressed.

4. *ei* (si) *if, whether*, is used more freely than the Latin *si* to introduce an *indefinite* question, after verbs of *considering* and *inquiring*. σκέψαι εἰ ὁ Ἑλλήνων νόμος κάλλιον ἔχει. *Consider if the custom of the Greeks is a better one?* Cf. Anab. i. 8. 15.

5. Indefinite questions in Greek do not necessarily leave the Indicative, as they do in Latin. Cf. Anab. i. 7. 4, ἔρχεσθε.

6. The *whether*—or of indifference is represented by εἴτε—εἴτε *give—give*, or εἰάν τε—εἰάν τε, as δίκαιον, εἴτ' ἀγαθόν εἴτε φαῦλον τὸ στρατεύειν, πάντας αὐτοῦ μετέχειν. *Whether it is good or bad to give military service, it is fair that all should share in it.*

## § CIX. INFINITIVE.

1. The Infinitive may stand either as *Object* or as *Subject* in a clause.

As Subject. γενναῖον ἐστὶ μαρθάνειν. *To learn is noble.*

As Object. ἐπιθυμῶ μαρθάνειν. *I desire to learn.*

NOTE. 1. Verbs taking the infinitive of another verb to express a *purpose* are those of *wishing, trying, daring, allowing, bidding*, etc. The more formal expression of purpose is by ὥς, ὅπως, etc., with either Conj. or Opt. according to the tense of the influencing verb. See § 103. 1.

2. The Infinitive is sometimes used as an Imperative, κελευω, I *order*, or some such verb being omitted, as ἀνέρι μητέρα δοῦναι, sc. κελεύω. *Give thy mother to a husband.* Hom. Od. 1. 292.

2. When the Infinitive has a Subject of its own, that Subject is in the Accusative case.

ἐγὼ οἶδα βασιλέα σοφὸν εἶναι. *I know that the king is wise.*

But where the Subject of the Infinitive is the same as that of the verb, it is in the same case as that Subject, usually the Nom.

ἐγὼ οἶδα σοφὸς εἶναι. *I know that I am wise.*

τῶν Λυκίων φαρμένων Ξανθίων εἶναι. *The Lycians having said they (se) were Xanthians.* Herod. i. 176.

βασιλεὺς νομίζει γεραίος εἶναι. *The king thinks that he (the king) is old.*

But, *The king thinks that he (another man) is old.*

βασιλεὺς νομίζει αὐτὸν γεραίον εἶναι.

1. The Infinitive, as in Latin, in general takes the same case after it that it has before it.

δέομαί σου προθύμου εἶναι. *I beseech you to be zealous.* πᾶσιν ἔξεστι εὐδαίμοσι γενέσθαι. *All are at liberty to make themselves happy.* (Compare the Latin, *Licet omnibus beatis esse.*) Sometimes, as in Latin, the Infinitive takes an accusative agreeing with the object omitted, as πᾶσιν ἔξεστι εὐδαίμονας γενέσθαι, where εὐδαίμονας agrees not with πᾶσιν properly but with πάντας or αὐτούς understood. *It is allowed to all that they should be happy.* Compare *Licet omnibus beatos esse*, sc. eos.

2. An accusative of a Participle after an Infinitive is very common, referring to a preceding dative or genitive, as

Ξενία παραγγέλλει ἔχειν λαβόντα τοὺς ἄνδρας. *He directs Xenias to come, having taken his men.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 1.

3. For the sake of emphasis the subject is sometimes repeated before the Infinitive, even though there is no change of subject, as Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζε ἑωτὸν εἶναι ὀλβιώτατον. *Croesus thought that he was the happiest of men.* Her. i. 34. But this is rare in Greek, while the regular Greek way (e.g. putavit beatissimus esse) is only poetical in Latin, as in Horace's *Uxor invicti Jovis esse nescis.*

4. The Greeks had a choice of three<sup>1</sup> forms of construction after verbs *sentiendi et declarandi*.

- |                                                  |                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. A form common to <i>Latin</i> .               | ACCUSATIVE AND INFINITIVE.      |
| 2. A form common to the <i>Modern</i> languages. | } ὥς or ὅτι with INDIC. or OPT. |
| 3. A form peculiarly <i>Hellenic</i> .           |                                 |

ACCUSATIVE AND PARTICIPLE.

*I know that man is mortal.*

*You perceived that the boy was weeping.*

(Latin) οἶδα ἄνθρωπον θνητὸν εἶναι.

ἤσθου παῖδα κλαίειν.

(Modern) οἶδα ὅτι (or ὥς) ἄνθρωπος θνητός ἐστι.

ἤσθου ὅτι παῖς ἐκλαίει.

(Hellenic) οἶδα ἄνθρωπον θνητὸν ὄντα

ἤσθου παῖδα κλαίοντα.

<sup>1</sup> A fourth form might be added, though rarer than the rest, common enough after verbs of *thinking*, viz., ὥς with Gen. of Participle. ὥς ἐμοῦ ἰόντος ὅπη ἂν καὶ ὑμεῖς (ἴητε), οὕτω τὴν γνῶμην ἔχετε. *That I go (will go) where ye also go, so be persuaded.* Anab. i. 3. 6.

3. The Infinitive with the article may stand in all the cases like an ordinary noun.

Nom. τὸ ἀμαρτάνειν ἄνθρωπους οὐδὲν θαυμαστόν. *That men should err is nothing strange.*

Gen. ἐπιμελοῦ τοῦ ὡς φρονιμώτατον εἶναι. *Take care to be as prudent as possible.*

Dat. ὠργίζετο ἡμῖν τῷ φυγόντας οἴχεσθαι. *He was wroth with us for having fled and gone away.*

Acc. διὰ τὸ ἀγαθὴν εἶναι θαυμάζω. *I admire her for being good.*

1. A noun or participle, joined with the Infinitive and the Article, is in the Accusative, as in the above examples; but when the subject of the Infinitive clause is the same as the subject of the leading clause, the noun or participle is in the Nominative; as διὰ τὸ ἀγχίνους εἶναι, ταχὺ ἀπεκρίνετο. *From his being clever, he quickly made a reply.* Xen. Cyr. i. 4. 3.

2. The Infinitive with the Article is used absolutely in the Acc., especially in the phrases τὸ νῦν εἶναι, *with regard to present circumstances*, τὸ κατὰ or ἐπὶ τοῦτον εἶναι, *as far as this man is concerned.* Xen. An. i. 6. 9.

3 The Acc. and Inf., with or without the article, is used in expressions of indignation. Compare ἐμὲ παθεῖν τάδε: *The idea of my suffering such things*, Æsch. Eum. 835, with Virgil's *Mene desistere victam.* Æn. 1. 37.

4. The Greek Infinitive may stand after Clauses to express *purpose, motive*; after Adjectives to define the manifestation of their *quality*; and may be used in an explanatory parenthesis with ὥς, ὅσον, ὃ τι.

(a) ἐπετρεψε τὴν χώραν διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἕλλησι. *He gave up the country to the Greeks to plunder.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 19.

(b) πολεμεῖν ἰσχύς. *Able to war.*

(c) ῥᾴδιον λέγειν. *Easy to tell or to be told.*

(d) ὡς ἔπος εἰπὴν. *So to speak.*

(e) ὅσον γ' ἐμ' εἰδέναι. *As far at least as I know.*

1. Thus the Greek infinitive resembles the English in supplying the part of the Latin Gerundive and Supine, as well as much that

the Latins represent by *Ut* and the Subjunctive, and other formulæ. Compare the Latin forms for the above expressions.

- (a.) Regionem Græcis permisit *diripiendam*. (b.) Idoneus *ad bellandum* or *qui bellet*. (c.) Facile *dictu*. (d.) *Ut ita dicam*. (e.) *quod quidem sciam*.

2. ὥς is often omitted before the Infin., especially in ὀλίγου δέιν, lit. *so as to want little*, i.e., *almost*.

3. οἷος (and οἷός τε) being an adjective of quality takes the Inf., as οἷός τε εἰμὶ ᾄδειν. *I am such as to sing*, i.e., *I am able to sing*.

5. ὥς, ὥστε, *so as to*; ἐφ' ᾧ, ἐφ' ᾧ τε, *on condition that*; πρὶν, πρὶν ἢ, πρόσθεν or πρότερον ἢ, *before*, frequently take the Infinitive.

σκοπῶ καιρὸν, ὥστε τοὺς ἄνδρας σῶσαι. *I am watching my time, so as to save the men.*

ἔφασαν ἀποδώσειν, ἐφ' ᾧ μὴ ἀρπάζειν. *They said they would deliver, on condition of not plundering.*

πρὶν μαθεῖν οὐδεὶς ἠπίστατο. *Before learning nobody knew.*

1. ὥστε is often used with Indicative to express an attained result, in which case it answers to itaque, *wherefore*. ἐξαπαλῶν καιρὸν, ὥστε τοὺς ἄνδρας σῶσαι. *I watched my time so that I saved the men.* Also with other moods. Cf. Anab. ii. 4. 6.

2. ἐφ' ᾧ or ἐφ' ᾧ τε is often used with the Future Indic. συντίθεται ἐφ' ᾧ τε ἔψεται. *He agrees on condition that he shall follow.*

3. πρὶν, besides taking the Infin., may, according to circumstances, take either Indic., Conj., or Opt. οὐ—πρὶν with Indic. expresses the priority of an *accomplished* preliminary. οὐ—πρὶν with Conj. or Opt. (with or without ἄν) expresses the priority of an *unaccomplished* preliminary.

οὐκ ἤθελε, πρὶν ἢ γυνὴ ἑπεισε. *He would not, till his wife (actually) persuaded him.* Xen. Anab. i. 2. 26. (Priusquam persuasit).

οὐκ ἐθέλω, πρὶν ἄν ἢ γυνὴ πείσῃ. *I will not, till my wife shall persuade me.* (Priusquam persuaserit).<sup>1</sup>

οὐκ ἔφην ἐθέλειν, πρὶν ἄν ἢ γυνὴ πείσειε. *He said he would not till his wife should persuade him.* (Priusquam persuasisset).

The Conj. and Opt. do not follow πρὶν unless a *negative* precede; the Indic. and Inf. may follow πρὶν, whether a *negative* or an *affirmative* precede.

<sup>1</sup> Compare Anab. i. 1. 10 with iv. 5. 30; vii. 7. 57.

## § CXI. PARTICIPLE.

1. A Participle is used to *limit* the state or action of the Verb, and may express (a) *coincidence in time*, (b) *instrument or reason*, (c) *restriction or condition*.

Thus ἀκούσας ἔφυγε may, according to circumstances, be translated. (a) *When he heard, he fled.* (b) *Because he heard, he fled.* (c) *Though he heard, he fled.*

1 (a). To define the *time* more exactly, ἄμα, αὐτίκα, εὐθύς, μεταξὺ are used, εὐθύς παῖδες ὄντες, *as soon as they are boys, i.e., a primā pueritiā.* Xen. Anab. i. 9. 4. μεταξὺ φεύγων, *while fleeing.*

2 (b). To express the *reason* more distinctly, ἅτε, ὥς, ὥσπερ. οἶα, = *utpote* are used. θαυμάζει ἅτε φιλόσοφος ὢν. *You are admired as being a philosopher.*

3 (c). To express the *restriction* more definitely, καί, καίπερ, etc., are used. προσεκύνησαν καίπερ εἰδότες ὅτι, etc. *They made obeisance though aware that etc.* Xen. Anab. i. 6. 10.

4. ἔχων, ἄγων, φέρων, λαβών, are often translated by *with*. Anab. i. 1. 2. ἔχων is sometimes almost superfluous. φλυαρεῖς ἔχων *You trifle.* Cf. Arist. Ran. 512.

2. A Participle is used to *complete* the Notion of the Verb, and may agree with the Subject or with the Object.

1. Verbs of *getting* or *giving a perception*, such as *see, hear, find, show, confess, etc.*, as πρὸς ἀνδρὸς ᾗσθητ' ἡδικημένην. *She perceived that she was injured by her husband.* Eur. Med. 26. εἰδήλωσε ἀκρατῆς ὀργῆς οὐσα. *She showed that she was passionate.* Thuc. iii. 84.

2. Verbs of *emotion, joy, sorrow, shame, etc.*, as χαίρω πολέμων, *I love to make war.* ἡδομαί σοι παίζοντι. *I rejoice in your play.*

3. Verbs of *beginning, going on with, ending*, as ἀρχεται κλαίων. *He begins to weep.* διατελεῖ λέγων. *He continues to speak.* οὐκ ἀνέχρμαι ἀκούων. *I can't bear to hear.* παύου λαλῶν. *Cease your chattering.*

4. Verbs of *success or failure*, such as *do well, distinguish one's-self, take one's fill of, be deficient in*, as εὐτυχεῖς διώκων. *You are fortunate in pursuing.* ἀμαρτάνεις λέγων. *You are wrong in saying.* ἐμπίπλαμαι βλέπων. *I take my fill of gazing.*

5. Impersonal expressions, such as, *it is becoming, agreeable, etc.*, as πρέπει σοι φρονίμω ὄντι. *It is proper for you to be prudent*



NOTE.—The following are used almost like the auxiliary verbs of modern languages, having attached to them a participle which contains the leading idea.

διάγω, διαγίγνομαι, διατελέω, διατρίβω, *continue*. διάγω γράφων. *I am always writing*.

ἔχω. τὸν μὲν προτίσας τὸν δ' ἀτιμασας ἔχει. *The one he has honoured over much, the other he has disgraced*. Soph. Ant.

22. (But ἔχω with inf. = *am able*, as ἔχω λέγειν, *I can say*.)  
λανθάνω, *am or do unobserved*. λανθάνω φιλόσοφος ὢν. *I am not known to be a philosopher*. Anab. i. 1. 10.

οἶχομαι, *am gone*. οἶχεται πλείων. *He sails away*. (So βῆ in Homer, as βῆ φεύγων.)

τυγχάνω (and the chiefly poetic κυρῶ), *happen, chance*. ἐτύχανε παρών. *He happened to be there*. Anab. i. 1. 2.

φαίνομαι, *appear*. φαίνεται χαίρων. *He seems to be glad*.

φθάνω, *anticipate*. φθάνει καταβάς. *He goes down first*. οὐκ ἔν φθάνοις ποιών. *You can't anticipate in doing*. *You can't do it too soon*.

## § CXII. VERBALS IN *τίος*.

Verbals in *τίος* have two constructions, according as they are used *actively* or *passively*. In either instance they govern the Dative of the person on whom the *necessity* lies.

Act. οἰστίον<sup>1</sup> ἐστὶν ἡμῖν τὴν ἀσπίδα. *We must carry the shield*.

Pass. οἰστία ἐστὶν ἡμῖν ἡ ἀσπίς. *The shield must be carried by us*.

NOTE.—Instead of a Dative, a participle after *τίος* appears sometimes in the Acc. as μεταστάσιν δεικτίον εἰσφέροντας. *A revolution must be shown by us in contributing*. Dem. Olynth. ii. 13.  
—δεῖ ἡμᾶς δεικνύναι, etc. Cf. § 109. 2. 2.

## § CXIII. ADVERBS AND PARTICLES.

1. Of those Adverbs that govern a case, and may be treated like Prepositions, except that they are not *com-*

<sup>1</sup> Or οἰστία plur. See § XCIV. 4.

pounded with verbs, the particles of *adjuration*, *νή* and *μά*, govern the Accusative; *ἅμα* and *οἰοῦ*, *together with*, govern the Dative; all the rest take the Genitive.

1. *νή* is *affirmative*, as *νή Δία*, *Yes, by Jupiter*. *μά* is *negative*, unless *ναί* precede, as *μά Δία*, *No, by Jupiter*; *ναί μά Δία*, *Yes, by Jupiter*.

2. Besides *ἅμα* and *οἰοῦ*, the adverbs *ἄγχι*, *ἀγχοῦ*, *ἐγγύς*, *σχεδόν*, all = *near*, sometimes, though rarely, govern a Dative.

3. Those governing the Genitive are very numerous, and consist of (1) *Prepositional Adverbs* in *ω* and *τος*, as *ἄνω*, *κάτω*; *ἔσω* or *εἰσω*, *ἔξω*; *ἐκτός*, *ἐντός*; (2) *Adverbs of relative position*, as *ἄγχι*, *ἀγχοῦ*, *ἐγγύς*, *πέλας*, *πλησίον*, *σχεδόν*, all = *near*; *ἄντα*, *ἀντίον*, *ἀντιπέραν*—*ἄς*, *opposite to*; many in *θε(ν)*, *πρόσθε(ν)*, *πάροιθε(ν)*, *before*; *ὀπίσθε(ν)*, *behind*, etc. (3) *Adverbs of separation*, *ἀνευ*, *ἀνευθε(ν)*, *ἄτερ*, *ἄτερθε(ν)*, *χωρίς*, *without*; *δίχα*, *νόσφι(ν)*, *apart from*; *παρεξ*, *πλήν*, *except*; *ἐκάς*, *τῆλε*, *τηλοῦ*, *τηλόθι*, *far from*: and (4) various others, *ἄλλis*, *enough*, *ἄχρι(ς)*, *μέχρι(ς)*, *till*, *until*, *ἕκαστι* or *ἕκῃστι*, *by the will of*, *on account of*, *ἔκῃστι*, *in spite of*, *ἕνεκα*, *on account of*, *κρύφα*, *λάθρα*, *without the knowledge of*, *μεταξύ* (poetic *μεσσηγύ(ς)*), *between*, *ὀψέ*, *late in*, *πρωί*, *early in*, *χάριν*, *for the sake of*.

2. **NEGATIVE ADVERBS.** There are in Greek two simple negative adverbs, *οὐ* (*οὐκ*, *οὐχ*) and *μή*: *οὐ* denies *objectively and substantially*: *μή* denies *subjectively and hypothetically*; *οὐ* denies; *μή* forbids and deprecates. *οὐ* is chiefly joined to *Indicatives*; *μή* to *Conjunctives*, *Optatives*, and *Imperatives*. *οὐ* is joined to *Infinitives* and *Participles* when the act or state referred to is *real*; but *μή* must be joined to them, if the act or state is only *assumed or imaginary*.

*οὐκ ἐψεύσαμεν*. *We did not deceive*. *μή ψεύσωμεν*. *Let us not deceive*.

*ὁ οὐ σιγῶν*. *That man who is not silent*. (*Qui non tacet*). *ὁ μή σιγῶν*. *He who may happen not to be silent*. (*Is qui non taceat*).

☞ The same difference holds with their compounds *οὐδείς*, *μηδείς*: *οὐδέ*, *μηδέ*, etc.

1. *μή* is the negative used after *intentional* conjunctions *ἵνα*, *ὥς*, *ὥπως*; after *conditionals* *εἰ*, *εἰάν* and other compounds of *ἄν*, such as

ὅταν, ὡς ἄν; and after the relatives ὅς and ὅστις, when = *such as, any one who*, like *is qui* with *subj.* in Latin.

2. οὐ is joined to the optative with ἄν in the *apodosis* to deny an assertion, μή to deny a *wish*, as οὐτ' ἄν δυναίμην, μήτ' ἐπιστάμην λέγειν. *I would not be able to speak, and may I not know how.* Soph. Ant. 686.

3. Two or more negatives belonging to the *same* verb, instead of making an affirmative, strengthen the negation, as ἀκούει οὐδὲν οὐδεὶς οὐδενός, *No one hearkens to any one* (lit. no one) in *anything* (nothing). Eur. Cycl. 120.

4. Verbs of *hindering* take the Infinitive with or without μή, as κωλύω σε ποιῆσαι or μὴ ποιῆσαι. *I hinder you from doing.*

5. Verbs of *fearing* take μή to express a fear that something will, μὴ οὐ that something will *not*, happen. δέδοικα μὴ ληφθῇ. *I fear he will be taken.* Timeo ne capiat. δέδοικα μὴ οὐ ληφθῇ. *I am afraid that he will not be taken.* Timeo ut (ne non) capiat.

6. μὴ οὐ with Inf. is used like *quin* in Latin after all negative or virtually negative notions. οὐ δύναμαι μὴ οὐ γράφειν. *I cannot but write.* τί ἐλλείψω μὴ οὐ σοφός φαίνομαι. *What will I not do to look wise.*

7. οὐ φημι = nego. οὐκ ἔφη πλουτεῖν. *He said he was not rich.*

8. οὐ γράφεις; *Do you not write?* μὴ γράφεις; *You don't write: do you?* οὐ γράψεις; *Will you not write?* = γράφε, *write.* οὐ μὴ γράψεις; *Will you not refuse to write?* οὐ μὴ γράψῃς. *You shall not write.*

9. μὴ takes Imperative of Present, but Conjunctive of Aorist. See § CVII. 2.

10. οὐκῶ and οὐκῶποτε refer chiefly to *past* time; οὐποτε and οὐδέποτε to *present* and *future*. οὐκῶ ἤκε, *he was not yet come* οὐποτε ἤξει, *he will never come.*

3. Superlatives of adjectives and adverbs are strengthened by ὡς, ὅτι, ἥ (with or without δύναμαι or ὁδός εἰμι), to express the *highest possible* degree. ὡς or ὅτι τάχιστα, *as quickly as possible.* ἥ ἄριστον, lit. *in the way that is best*, i. e., *as well as possible.* With ἥ (ἐδύνατο) τάχιστα, Anab. i. 2. 4. compare *quam* (*poterat*) *celerrime*.

## § CXIV. PREPOSITIONS.

Ἀντί, πρό; ἀπό, ἐκ or ἐξ, take only the Genitive.

Ἄντι = to Latin *ante* in derivation, but in meaning chiefly to Latin *pro*.

πρό = to Latin *pro* in derivation, but in meaning chiefly to Latin *ante*.

ἀπό = to Latin *ab* in derivation and meaning, and denotes removal from the *exterior*.

ἐκ = to Latin *ex* in derivation and meaning, and denotes removal from the *interior*.

1. Ἀντί, primarily *opposite, in front of*; hence, *before, of value, in comparison with, in place of, for, for the sake of*.

χρυσὸς ἀντὶ σιδήρου. *Iron before gold, or, in place of gold.*

2. Πρό, *before, of time, place, and value, for, in behalf of*

πρὸ Κύρου. *Before Cyrus* (either in age, local position, or character).

ἔθανε πρὸ δήμου. *He died for the people.*

3. Ἀπὸ, *from, away from, by means of, immediately after*.

ἀπὸ θήρας ἔρχομαι. *I come from the chase.*

ἀπὸ θήρας ζῶ. *I live by means of the chase.*

ἀπὸ θήρας λούομαι. *I bathe immediately after the chase.*

4. Ἐκ or ἐξ, *from, out from, out of, by means of, immediately after*.

ἐκ μάχης Φεύγω. *I run out of the battle.*

ἐκ μάχης κολάζομαι. *I am punished by the battle.*

ἐκ μάχης καθεύδω. *I sleep immediately after the battle.*

Ἐν and σύν take only the Dative.

ἐν = to Latin *in* with the Ablative.

σύν (old Attic ξύν) = to Latin *cum*.

5. Ἐν, *in or at, of time or place, among* (with a plural or collective noun).

ἐν στρατοπέδῳ. *In the camp.*

ἐν στρατῷ. *Among the army.*

Elliptically, with a Genitive, οἰκίᾳ being understood, as ἐν Πλάτωνος, *At Plato's* (house).

6. Σὺν, *with, together with.*

πατήρ σὺν παιδί. *A father with his child.*

Εἰς (or εἰς Ionic and old Attic), and ἀνά take only the Accusative.

Εἰς or εἰς = to Latin *in* with the Accusative, and is a modification of ἐν, as if for ἐνς.

ἀνά has the dative in non-Attic such as the Epic and Lyric poets. ἀνά σκήπτρῳ, *on the staff.* Hom. II. I. 15.

7. Εἰς or εἰς, *to, into, till, for, as to.*

εἰς τὴν πόλιν. *To, or, into the city.*

εἰς θερος. *Till the end of summer, or, for the summer.*

εἰς πάντα. *As to everything, or, in all respects.*

8. Ἀνά, *up, up through.*

ἀνά τὸν ποταμόν. *Up the river* (opposed to κατά, *down*).

With numerals it often gives a *distributive* force. ἀνὰ πέντε παρασάγγας τῆς ἡμέρας. *At the rate of five parasangs every day.* Xen. Anab. iv. 6. 4.

Διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ take the Genitive and Accusative.

Gen.	Acc.
9. Διά, <sup>1</sup> <i>through, by means of.</i>	<i>Through, by reason of.</i>
διὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων λέγω, <i>I speak by means of the ambassadors.</i>	διὰ τὴν ἀγγελίαν σιωπῶ. <i>I am silent by reason of the message.</i>
10. Κατά, <i>down from, down upon, against, concerning.</i>	<i>Down through, along, during, according to, with reference to.</i>
κατ' οὐρανοῦ. <i>Down from heaven.</i>	κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν (opposite of ἀνά). <i>Down the river.</i>
λέγει κατὰ βασιλείῃς. <i>He is speaking against (or concerning) the king.</i>	κατὰ γνώμην τὴν ἐμήν. <i>According to my opinion.</i>

<sup>1</sup> When διὰ with Gen. of a Substantive stands with ἵέναι, ἔρχεσθαι, εἶναι, γίγνεσθαι, the phrase is best translated by a verb kindred with the Substantive. as διὰ Φιλίας ἵέναι, i. e., Φιλίᾳ, *to love*.

κατά often gives a distributive force, as *κατὰ πέντε*, lit., *according to five*, i.e., *in fives*; *κατ' ἄνδρα*, *man by man* (viritim).

11. Μετά, among, in the midst of, together with. | After, for, in quest of.

μετὰ τῶν φίλων.

*In the midst of his friends.*

ἔπλεον μετὰ τοὺς φίλους.

*I sailed after my friends.*

ἔπλεον μετὰ χαλκῶν.

*I sailed for copper, i.e., to obtain copper.*

☞ μετὰ is connected with μέσος, middle, and was hence originally used only with plural nouns or nouns of multitude. In the Epic poets it often takes a dative, in the midst of.

12. Ὑπέρ (super), above, over, in behalf of. | Over, beyond, more than.

ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς μένει.

*It remains above his head.*

ὑπὲρ τῆς πατρίδος μάχομαι.

*I fight for fatherland.*

ὑπὲρ τὸν ποταμὸν πηδᾷ.

*He leaps over the river.*

ὑπὲρ τὴν ἡλικίαν.

*Beyond the age.*

Ἀμφί, περί, ἐπί, πρός, παρά, ὑπό take Genitive, Dative, and Accusative.

Gen.	Dat.	Accus.
13. Ἀμφί, around, about, for.	About, for, concerning.	About, near.
ἀμφι τῆς πόλεως ὄκουν. <i>They dwelt about the city.</i>	ἀμφι ὤμοις χλαμύς. <i>A chlamys about the shoulders.</i>	οἱ ἀμφι Κῦρον. <i>The party about Cyrus.</i>
ἀμφι τῆς πόλεως ἐμάχοντο. <i>They fought for the city.</i>	ἀμφι σοὶ φοβοῦμαι. <i>I am afraid for you.</i>	ἀμφι ἀγορὰν πλήθουσας <i>About full market time.</i>
14. Περί, concerning, for.	Close to, round, concerning.	Round, respecting.
περὶ νίκης μάχεαι. <i>You fight for victory.</i>	περὶ ὤμοις χιτῶν. <i>A tunic close to the shoulders.</i>	περὶ νῆσον πλεῖ. <i>He sails round the island</i>
περὶ πατρός θνήσκει. <i>He dies for his father.</i>	περὶ σοὶ φοβοῦμαι. <i>I am afraid for you.</i>	ἄδικος περὶ φίλους. <i>Unjust with respect to friends.</i>

**περί** = Latin *am* in *ambio* and means *round, on both sides*. It is chiefly used in the Epic and Ionic and in poetry. *περί* means *round, on all sides*, and is of far wider usage than *ἀμφί*. In Homer and Pindar *περί* with the Genitive—*more than, above*.

Gen.	Dat.	Accus.
<p>15. <i>Ἐπί, upon, towards, in presence of, in the time of.</i></p> <p><i>ἐπὶ τραπέζης ὄρχεσθαι.</i> He dances upon a table.</p> <p><i>ἐπὶ νήσῳ πλεῖ.</i> He sails towards an island.</p> <p><i>ἐπὶ Κύρου ἄμμοσι.</i> He swore in Cyrus's presence.</p> <p><i>ἐπὶ πολέμῳ.</i> In time of war.</p>	<p><i>Close upon, close by, depending on.</i></p> <p><i>ἐπὶ τραπέζῃ κεῖται.</i> He lies on a table.</p> <p><i>ἐπὶ νήσῳ πλεῖ.</i> He sails close by an island.</p> <p><i>ἐπὶ τοῖς ἀρχουσι.</i> Depending on the rulers.</p> <p><i>ἐπὶ τοῦτοις.</i> Depending on these conditions.</p>	<p><i>Upon, against, with a view to.</i></p> <p><i>ἐπὶ τράπεζαν ἀνίσβη.</i> He mounted upon a table.</p> <p><i>ἐπὶ θάλατταν πλεῖ.</i> He sails upon the sea.</p> <p><i>ἐπὶ Κύρου ἐλαύνει.</i> He marches against Cyrus.</p> <p><i>ἐγὼ ἐπὶ αἰτησιν.</i> I go on a begging.</p>
<p>16. <i>Παρά, from beside, from by.</i></p> <p><i>παρὰ βασιλέως ἦλθε.</i> He came from the king.</p> <p><i>παρ' ἀγγέλου ἀκούω.</i> I hear by a messenger.</p>	<p><i>Close beside, in the estimation of, with.</i></p> <p><i>παρὰ βασιλεῖ ἔμεινε.</i> He remained beside the king.</p> <p><i>παρὰ βασιλεῖ θαυμαστός.</i> Admired with the king.</p>	<p><i>To beside, beyond, along, in comparison with.</i></p> <p><i>παρὰ βασιλείᾳ ἦλθε.</i> He went to the king's side.</p> <p><i>παρὰ δόξαν.</i> Beyond expectation.</p>
<p>17. <i>Πρός, on the side of, from, by.</i></p> <p><i>πρὸς μητρός.</i> On the mother's side.</p> <p><i>δμνυ πρὸς θεῶν.</i> Swear by the Gods.</p>	<p><i>Close to, in addition to.</i></p> <p><i>πρὸς τοῖς πράγμασι.</i> Close to one's work.</p> <p><i>πρὸς τούτοις.</i> In addition to these things.</p>	<p><i>To,<sup>1</sup> towards, against, with reference to.</i></p> <p><i>πρὸς ἡμέραν.</i> Towards day.</p> <p><i>κρίνει πρὸς δίκην.</i> Judge with a reference to justice, i.e., justly.</p>

<sup>1</sup> *ὡς* is used with Acc. as a preposition *to*, but only the Acc. of a person or persons. *πορεύεται ὡς βασιλεῖα.* He marches to the king. Anab. I. 2. 4.

Gen.	Dat.	Accus.
18. ὑπό, <i>from beneath, from, by.</i>	<i>Close beneath, in subjection to.</i>	<i>To beneath, under, near.</i>
ὑπὸ τοῦ ὄρους ἄσσει. <i>It rushes from beneath the hill.</i>	ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει οἰκῶ. <i>I dwell close beneath the hill.</i>	ὑπὸ τῷ ὄρει χωρῶ. <i>I retire to beneath the hill.</i>
ὑπὸ πάντων λέγεται. <i>It is said by all.</i>	ὑπὸ πατρὶ ἦν. <i>He was in subjection to his father.</i>	ὑπὸ χειρᾶ ἐποίησα. <i>I brought him under my power.</i>

1. The mutual relations of the Prepositions may be thus illustrated:—

{ The poles of a globe with respect to each other are	{ Ἀντί. }
{ One globe placed before another	{ is Πρό. }
{ The wooden Horizon with respect to the globe is	{ Περι. }
{ The points of the Horizon cut by the Brass Meridian are, with respect to the globe,	{ Ἀμφί. }
{ The North pole is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ὑπέρ. }
{ The South pole is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ὑπό. }
{ A line from a point beyond the globe to any point on its surface is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ἐπί. }
{ A line from a point on the surface to any point beyond the globe is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ἀπό. }
{ A line <i>proceeding</i> from a point beyond the globe to any point <i>on</i> or <i>within</i> is, with respect to the globe,	{ Εἰς. }
{ A line from any point within the globe to any point beyond is, with respect to the globe,	{ Ἐκ. }
{ A line from the centre to the North pole	{ is Ἀνά. }
{ A line from the North pole to the centre	{ is Κατά. }
{ Two globes linked together	{ are Σύν. }
{ A globe between two others or among many	{ is Μετά. }
{ A globe close to another so as to touch it	{ is Πρός. }
{ A globe beside another without touching	{ is Παρά. }
{ A place within the globe	{ is Εν. }
{ A line through the centre from side to side	{ is Διά. }

2. ~~ὑπὸ~~ ἀνθ' οὗ and ὑν, *in return for which things*, i. e., *wherefore*; ἀφ' οὗ and ἐξ οὗ, sc. χρόνου, *from the time that*, i. e., *since*; ἐν ᾧ, *in the time that*, i. e., *while*; δι' οὗ, *whereby*, δι' ᾧ or διό, *wherefore*; ἐφ' ᾧ, (masc.) *in whose time*, (neu.) *over which things*; ἐφ' ᾧ or οἷς (masc.), *in whose power*, (neu.) *on which conditions*; ἐφ' ᾧ, *for what ends*.



3. Circumlocutions for Adverbs. Ἀπό or ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς, παρα-  
 χρῆμα, ἀδοκῆτον, αὐτομάτου = publicly, extempore, unexpected-  
 ly, spontaneously. ἀπό γλώσσης, orally, ἀπό μνήμης, from  
 memory. Ἐν μίσῳ or τούτῳ, meantime, ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐγένετο, he  
 came to himself, ἐν καιρῷ, opportunely, ἐν μέρει, in turn. Εἰς  
 καιρόν, opportunely; Διά τάχους, quickly, διὰ κενῆς, in vain.  
 Ἀνά κράτος, with all one's might. Κατά κράτος, with all  
 one's might, τὸ κατὰ τοῦτον εἶναι, so far as this man is con-  
 cerned, κατὰ μέρος, in turn, κατὰ μικρόν, by little and little,  
 κατὰ μοῖραν or κόσμον, rightly. Μεθ' ἡμέραν, in the day-time,  
 μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχω, I have something in hand. Περὶ πολλοῦ  
 (πλείονος, πλείστου), μικροῦ (ἐλάττωτος, ἐλαχίστου), οὐδενός, with  
 ποιῶμαι or ἡγοῦμαι, are expressions of esteem = facio magni  
 (pluris, plurimi), parvi (minoris, minimi), nihil, etc. Ἐπὶ  
 ἀληθείας, truly, ἐπὶ πολὺ, for a long space, ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ, in  
 general. Πρὸς τούτοις, in addition to these things, πρὸς ταῦτα,  
 wherefore, accordingly, πρὸς βίαν, violently.

4. In Composition, prepositions signify chiefly as follows:—

Ἀντί, opposite, ἀντήλιος fronting the sun; against, ἀντιλέγω  
 speak against.

Ἀπό, off or from, ἀποβάλλω throw off; back, ἀποδίδωμι give  
 back.

Ἐκ, out, ἔξιμι go out; out and out, ἐκνικάω, conquer thoroughly.

Πρό, before, beforehand, προβαίνω, go before; publicly, προγράφω  
 write publicly.

Ἐν, in, ἐνοικῶ dwell in; into, ἐμπίπτω fall into.

Σύν, in company, together, σύνειμι, am together.

Ἀνά, up, into the interior of a country, ἀνέχω hold up, ἀναβαίνω  
 go into the interior; back again, ἀναβλέπω see again, receive  
 sight.

Εἰς, in or into, εἰσιμι, go in or into.

Διά, through, across, διαβαίνω, go through or across; asunder, δια-  
 τίμνω, cut asunder; thoroughly, διαπράσσω execute thoroughly;  
 throughout, with verbs referring to duration, διάγω, διατελέω,  
 etc., remain, continue.

Κατά, down, towards the sea-coast of a country, καταβαίνω, go  
 down; down upon, against, κατηγορεῖν, speak down upon, i.e.,  
 accuse; thoroughly, κατεσθίω eat up, devour; back to one's  
 country, of the return of exiles, κατάγω, resettle one in his  
 country, κατέρχομαι, return to fatherland.

Μετά, in fellowship, μεταδίδωμι give away a part, μετέχω have  
 a share of; change, μεθίσταμαι change my place, μετανοῶ  
 change my mind.

Υπέρ, over, overmuch, ὑπερβάλλω throw over, ὑπερσοφός wise  
 overmuch, ὑπερορῶ overlook.

Ἀμφί, *on both sides*, ἀμφιλέγω, *speak on both sides, dispute.*  
Xen. Anab. i. 5. 11.

Περί, *all round*, περιέρχομαι *go round*; *superiority*, περίεμι *am over, surpass*; *excess*, περίλυπος *over sad*; *neglect*, περιωρῶ *overlook.*

Επί, *upon*, ἐπιπνέω *breathe upon*; *behind, after*, ἐπισπάω *drag on or after*; *to or towards, against*, ἔπειμι *go to or against*; *over and above*, ἐπιδίδωμι *give in addition.*

Πρός, *to, towards*, προσέρχομαι *go to*; *in addition*, προσεωτάω, *ask over and above.*

Παρά, *beside, before, near*, παρατίθημι *place beside*, παραπλέω *sail near or past*; *beside or beyond the mark, wrongly, contrarily*, παραβαίνω *go beyond, i.e., transgress*, παρακούω *mishear, misunderstand*, παρανομέω *go against the law.*

Υπό, *beneath, under*, ὑποβρέω *flow under*; *in an underhand way, secretly*, ὑφαιρέομαι *take away secretly, filch*; *nearly, not quite*, ὑπόγλυκς *sweetish.*

5. Prepositions in composition are often disjoined from their verbs, especially in Ionic and in Epic (by Tmesis), as ὀλέσας ἀπο πάντας for ἀπολέσας, *having lost every one.*

6. In poetry and Ionic, prepositions may be used as adverbs, especially πρὸς in the phrase πρὸς δέ, *and moreover.* This even in Anab. III. 2. 2.

7. Prepositions may be put after their cases, and then let the accent rise to the first syllable, as περὶ παιδός, but παιδὸς πέρι (Anastrophe). ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀνά, διά do not throw back the accent; the two last might otherwise be confounded with Δία acc. of Ζεύς and ἀνα, O *king*, voc. of ἀναξ, or, *arise*, for ἀνάστηθι.

8. POETIC FORMS. Ἐν has ἐνί, εἰν, εἰνί; Εἰς and Μετά have in Aeolic ἐν and πέδα; Ἀπό, διά, παρά, ὑπό have forms in αι, as ὑπαί, etc.; Πρὸς has ποτί or ποοτί.

## § CXV. CONJUNCTIONS.

The following are the chief combinations of Conjunctions:—

καί.....καί, *both....and; as well....as.*

(τε.....τε (*que* in Latin), *both....and*).

τε καί (seldom disjoined), *both....and.*

ἄλλως τε καί, *both in other respects and particularly in this—i. e., especially.*

μὲν.....δέ,	on the one hand.....on the other, or in the first place .....in the second place
(ἡμῖν.....ἡδὲ or ἰδὲ (Poetic),	both....and).
οὐ.....ἀλλὰ,	not....but.
οὐ μὴν ἀλλὰ,	nay but, nevertheless.
οὐ μόνον.....ἀλλὰ καί,	not only....but also.
οὐχ ὅτι.....ἀλλὰ,	not only....but.
ἢ (or ἢτοι).....ἢ,	either.....or.
πότερον (or πότερα).....ἢ,	whether.....or (Utrum—an).
εἴτε.....εἴτε,	whether.....or (Sive—sive).
οὔτε.....οὔτε,	neither.....nor.
οὐ.....οὐδέ,	neither.....nor.

1. Ἀλλὰ, lit. *other things*, from ἄλλος (cf. *caeterum*), answers to *but*, and introduces an *adversative* clause or idea. At the beginning of a speech it answers to *Well*. Anab. i. 7. 6. After a negative it often means *except*, and is sometimes combined with ἢ into ἀλλ' ἢ in this sense. οὐδὲν ἄλλο σκόπει ἀλλ' ἢ τὸ ἄριστον. *Look to nothing but the best*, where the ἀλλὰ relates to οὐδὲν, and ἢ to ἄλλο.

2. Ἄν (Epic κε or κεν), implies a *condition* = *if so, in that case, probably, perhaps*. It is used with Indicatives of *Preteritive* tenses, rarely with those of *Presential*, and then only of the *Future*; also with all the other moods except the *Imperative*, and also with *Participles*. See § CIV., CV., and CIX., CXI. After *relatives* or *relative conjunctions*, it renders them less definite, (like *ever* in *whoever*), and then takes usually the *conjunctive*,<sup>1</sup> as ὃς ἔρχεται, *he who comes*, ὃς ἂν ἔρχηται, *whoever may come*.

3. Ἄρα introduces an *inference* from a preceding statement; = *then, in that case*.

4. Ἄρα (with circumflex) is only an *emphatic ἄρα*, and used in questions expecting chiefly a *negative answer*.

5. Γάρ (from γέ and ἄρα) assigns a *reason*, or *cause*, or *explanation*. καὶ γάρ = *etenim*, ἀλλὰ γάρ = *sed enim*.

<sup>1</sup> ὅσος ἂν has *opt.* in Anab. i. 5. 9; iii. 2. 12, but this from the influence of the *indirect speech*, taking the *opt.* for *conj.* of the *direct*.

6. Ῥί (like *quidem*) gives emphasis to the word to which it is attached, and is often rendered by *at least*.

7. Δέ, properly a *second* thing, generally answers to *but*, or *while* (*autem*), when μέν precedes. In narratives at the beginning of sentences it is rendered by *and* or *now*. Κύρος μὲν ἀπῆει, βασιλεὺς δὲ προσῆει. *Cyrus, on the one hand, was retiring, while, on the other, the king was advancing.* Κύρος δὲ ἐπορεύετο, etc. *Now Cyrus was marching, etc.* δέ, like *autem*, is the weakest adversative; ἀλλά, like *at* or *sed*, the strongest; intermediate in force between these two is μέντοι, like *tamen*.

8. Δή is a lengthening of δέ in its sense of *now*, so that it may often be translated, *of course, just, as might be expected, under these circumstances.*

9. Ἐάν, ἥν or ᾗν = εἰ ᾗν = *if*. Takes only the Conjunctive Mood. Cf. § 104.

10. Ἦ, assures, = *truly, assuredly*. ἥ μὴν is often used in oaths. Anab. ii. 3. 26; vi. 4. 17.

11. Ἢ answers to *or*. ἥ—ἥ = *either—or*. πότερον—ἥ, *whether—or* (*utrum—an*). After Comparatives ἥ = *than*.

12. Καί as a conjunction = *and*; as an adverb = *also, even*. καὶ ὁ Πολύφημος τοῦτ' ᾗν ἴδοι. *Even Polyphemus might see this.* In an enumeration of particulars, καί, like *et*, is usually repeated either before every word of the series, or omitted before them all. Cf. Anab. I. 2. 27, 7. 12; II. 4. 28. It represents the English *as* after expressions of *similarity*, as ὅμοιος, *like*; ὁ αὐτός, *the same*, etc.; as, ὁ αὐτὸς καὶ βασιλεὺς, *the same as a king*. It also expresses *coincidence* in time; ὥς δὲ ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς, καὶ ἐχώρουν. *When they came to a resolution, then they went away.* Thuc. II. 93. καὶ δέ = *and farther, and also*, of an explanatory statement thrown in by the way. καί with a participle often = *although*, especially with περ or τοι affixed, as, προσεκύνησαν καί περ εἰδότες. *They made obeisance though aware, etc.* Anab. I. 6. 10.

13. Μέν, lit. *one thing*, is generally rendered by *on the one hand, indeed*. It is generally followed by δέ (*in the second place*), though δέ is sometimes either not expressed

or has its place supplied by other particles of opposition, as ἀλλά, μέντοι. Cf. Anab. II. 1. 13.

14. Μέντοι as a particle of assurance = *truly*; as a particle of opposition = *but, however*.

15. Μή. See § CVII. 2; CXIII. 2.

16. Μήν assures, being a lengthened form of μέν, and answers to Latin *vero*.

17. Μῶν. See § CVIII. 2. 1.

18. Ὅτι, *that, because*, answers chiefly to *quod*, and is never joined to the Conjunctive. With a Superlative it answers to *quam*, as ὅτι τάχιστα, *quam celerrime*.

19. Οὐδέ as an adverb = *ne quidem, not even*. οὐδ' ὥς ἐξήχθη διώκειν. *Not even thus was he induced to pursue*. Xen. Anab. i. 8. 21. *Neither—nor* is chiefly represented in Attic prose either by οὔτε—οὔτε or by οὐ—οὐδέ. *He is neither a fool nor a rogue*. οὔτε εὐήθης οὔτε πανουργός ἐστι, but οὐκ εὐήθης ἐστὶ—οὐδέ πανουργός. A similar usage holds in μηδέ and μήτε.

20. Οὐκουν takes its meaning according to its accent. If οὐκ has the accent as οὐκουν, it signifies *certainly not*; if οὔν has the accent as οὐκοῦν, it signifies *therefore, accordingly*.

21. Οὔν = *accordingly*, said to be derived from εἶν acc. Ionic of ὦν, *being*, and answers to *this being the case*. Affixed to a relative pronoun or conjunction, it answers to *soever*, as ὅπωςοῦν, *howsoever*.

22. Πλὴν is often a preposition with the Genitive = *except*, sometimes a mere adverb, as in Anab. i. 3. 24. It is also frequently a conjunction with a clause after it, *except that*, as in Anab. I. 8. 20; 9. 29.

23. Τί = Latin *que*, is a closer connective than καί. In ὅς τε, ὅς τε, and some other remnants of the old language, τί adds nothing appreciable to the meaning.

24. Τοί, a form of σοί, as the *Ethic Dative*, *I assure you*. It emphasises the word to which it is subjoined.

25. Ὅς is the adverb to ὅς, *who*, and properly signifies *how, as*. It answers to the Latin *ut* in these *seven* usages.

As.	ἔστιν ὡς λέγεις.	Est ut dicis.	<i>It is as you say.</i>
Like.	μάχεται ὡς λέων.	Pugnat ut leo.	<i>He fights like a lion.</i>
How !	ὡς ἶδον, ὡς ἐμάνην.	Ut vidi, ut perii.	<i>How I looked and was lost !</i>
As soon as.	ὡς ἦλθες ἀπῆλθεν.	Ut venisti, abiit.	<i>When you came, he went off.</i>
Considering.	δεινός, ὡς Λακεδαιμόνιος, λέγειν.	Peritus, ut Lacedæmonius, dicendi.	<i>Clever at speaking, considering that he was a Lacedæmonian.</i>
That, in order that ( <i>purpose</i> ).	λέγει ὡς αἰνεθῆ.	Dicit ut laudetur.	<i>He speaks to get praise.</i>
That, so that ( <i>result</i> ).	ἔλεγε-εν ὡς ὑπὸ πάντων ῥιnéθη.	Ita dixit ut ab omnibus laudaretur.	<i>He spoke so that he was praised by all.</i>

It is used also where the Latin *ut* cannot be used.

1. After verbs *sentientiendi et declarandi*. § CIX. 2. 4.
2. Along with Superlatives, for Latin *quam* with Superlatives.
3. With numerals = *about*.
4. As a preposition with accusative (always of motion to a *person*, never to a thing). See page 182, *note*.

EXAMPLE.—ἔλεξεν ὡς ὀπλῖται ὡς διακόσιοι ὡς βασιλέα ὡς τάχιστα πορεύοιντο. *He said that about two hundred men-at-arms were marching as fast as possible to the king.*

26. ὥς with the accent = *thus*. ὥς does not take the accent, except when it stands after its word, as ὡς κακοί, but κακοὶ ὥς, *like cowards*.

27. ὧστε. See § CIX. 5. 1.

## § CXVI. LAWS OF ACCENTS.

Consult § XIII. for first principles, and in addition to what was there stated, observe—

1. A word with Acute on the *last* is called *Oxyton*, as, λιπών.
- “ “ *penult* “ *Paroxyton*, as λείπων.
- “ “ *antepenult* “ *Proparoxyton* as, λειπό-μενος.
- “ *Circumflex* “ *last* “ *Perispomenon*, as, λιποῦ
- “ “ *penult* “ *Properispomenon*, as, λείπε.

Paroxytons, Proparoxytons, and Properispomena are all *ca* Barytons, because they are supposed to have a *grave* accent (*βατόνος*) on their last, as *λείπε*.

2. The Diphthongs *αι* and *οι* *final* are for purposes of accentuation reckoned short, as *μούσαι*, *ἄνθρωποι*, but *μούσαις*, *ἀνθρώποις*. It is only in the Optative mood, and a few adverbs in *οι*, that these diphthongs are reckoned long, as opt. *παιδεύσαι*, *παιδεύσοι* being abbreviations of *αιε*, *οιε*; *οἶκοι*, adv. *at home*, but *οἶκοι*, N. of *οἶκος*, *house*.

3. *ω* in Attic and Ionic Declension is for accentuation reckoned short. Hence *ἀνώγειω*, *πόλειω*, *φιλόγειω*, *δύσειω*, the *ε* being probably lost in pronunciation.

4. When a final accented syllable is elided, the accent is lost as *indeclinable*, but ascends a step in a *declinable*; as *κατ' ἐμ* but *κάκ' ἑπαθεῖς* for the natural *κακά*.

## § CXVII. ACCENTUATION OF NOUNS.

### *Nominative.*

*N.B.*—Though it is very easy, as will be shown afterwards adjust the accent for all the cases when it is once known where falls in the Nominative, it is not so easy to determine *αρι* where the accent does fall in the regulating case. The variety of placing the accent in nouns is so great that in many instances can be learned only by observation. Compare together *ἀνδρεῖος* and *ἀφνειός*.

In general the accent is free, *i.e.*, ascends as far the general laws of accent in § XIII. admit. But—

1. Substantives in *α* and *η* (if derived from verbs) *ας*, *αδος*; *ευς*; *ις* *ιδος*; *ις*, *ινος*; *σμος*; *τηρ*, *τηρος*; *ων*, *α* (if names of Months and places) *δων*, *δονος*; and Adjectives in *ης*, *εος*; *ικος*, *λος*, *νος*, *ρος*, Verbals in *τος*, Ordinals in *στος*, and *υς* having fem. *εῖα*, generally have an accent on the *last*: as—

Substantives.		Adjectives.
στολή (στέλλω)	σπασμός	σαφής -έος
σπορά (σπείρω)	δεσμός	ἱππικός
σπουδή (σπεύδω)	ἀροτήρ -ῆρος	σιγηλός
λαμπάς -άδος	Γαμηλιών (month).	σεμνός

Substantives.		Adjectives.
ἰππεύς	ροδών (rosebed).	φοβερός
βασιλεύς	ἰππών (stable).	ποιητός
τατρίς -ίδος	ἀηδών -όνος	χιλιοστός
ἄκτις -ίνος	χελιδών -όνος	ἡδύς, Fem. εἶα.

2. Diminutives in *ισκος*, and Trisyllabic Diminutives in *ων*, Adjectives in *αλος*, and Verbals in *τος*, generally accent the *penult*.

νεανίσκος | θηρίον | θαρβαλέος | ποιητός

3. Compounds in general allow the accent to rise as far as possible; as *ὀδός* but *σύνοδος*. Except compounds of *ἄγω*, *αἰδω*, *ἔργον*,<sup>1</sup> *ποιέω*, and adjectives in *ης* compounded with *particles*; as *στρατηγός*, *καμωδός*, *ξίφουργός*, *μαχαιροποιός*; *ἀσαφής*, *ἀσθενής*.

4. In Adjectives and Participles the accent of the Fem. and Neut. is on the syllable corresponding to the accented one of the Masc., as—

ἡδ-ύς -εἶα -ύ, ἡμισυς, ἡμίσεια, ἡμισυ.  
λαβ-ών -οὔσα -όν, λαμβάνων, -άνουσα, -άνον.

NOTE.—But the Neut. of Adjectives in *ων* is free, as *ἡδίων* but Neut. *ἡδιον*; *εὐδαίμων*, *εὐδαιμον*; except those in *-φρων*, as *ταλαίφρων*, Neut. *ταλαίφρον*.

### § CXVIII. *Oblique Cases.*

1. In Nouns of the First and the Second Declensions, if the Nominative has an acute on the *last*, the Genitive and Dative of all numbers have the circumflex on the *last*. Compare *σχιά*, *κριτής*, *ὀδός* on Pages 14, 16, 17.

Except. The Gen. Sing. of *Oxytons* in *ως*. Compare *λαγώς* on Page 19.

<sup>1</sup> Only in *Mechanical* Compounds of *ἔργον*, as *ξίφουργός*, sword-maker. but *πανούργος*, tascal, for [*πανόεργος*].



NOTE.—The Gen. Plur. of the First Declension (being contracted from Ionic *έων* or Doric *άων*) has always circumflex on *ων*, whatever may be the accent of the Nom. (except *άφύη*, *έτησίαι*, *χλούνης*, *χρήστης* which are paroxyton in Gen. Plur.<sup>1</sup>). Similarly with the Gen. Plur. Fem. of Participles and Adjectives, when its spelling is different from that of the Gen. Plur. Masc., as, G. M. *ταχέων*, but F. *ταχειών*; *τυπόντων*, but its Fem. *τυπουσών*; whereas if their spelling in the Gen. Plur. is the same, the Fem. conforms to the accent of the Masc., as *τυπτόμενος*, *τυπτομένη*, G. Pl. *τυπτομένων* for all genders; *φίλος*, *φίλη*, G. Pl. *φίλων* for all genders

2. In Nouns of the Third Declension, the chief peculiarity is, that *monosyllables* have the accent on the *last* in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers. Compare on Page 21 *μήν*, *φώρ*, *κτίεις*, etc. etc. This analogy is followed by Syncopated Nouns in *ηρ*, *πατήρ*, *μήτηρ*, *θυγάτηρ*, *άνήρ* *γαστήρ*, and by *κύων*, *γυνή*, *μία*, *δύω*, *άμφω*. See Ir regular Nouns, § XXXII.

Except *Monosyllabic Participles*, as *στάς*, G. *στάντος*; the Interrogative *τίς*, nouns *contracted* into monosyllables, as *ήρ* (for *εαρ*), G. *ήρος*; and the Genitives Dual and Plural of these *τεπ*, *δής* *δμώς*, *θώς* [*κρας*], *κρατός*, *ούς*, *παῖς*, *σής*, *Τρώς*, *Φώς* (*light*), *Φός*; as *παιδοιν*, *παιδων* (though *παιδός*, *παισι*). Also the Gen. and Dat. Plural of *πᾶς*, as *πάντων*, *πᾶσι* (though in Sing. *παντός*, *παντί*).

3. Elsewhere, in all the Declensions, the Accent is as nearly as possible on the syllable corresponding to that accented in the Nominative, as, *άνθρωπος*, *άνθρωπον*, *άνθρώπου*; *κόραξ*, *κόρακα*, *κοράκων*; *τιμή*, *τιμά*, *τιμαί*, *τιμάς*.

1. The accent of the Vocative is free where the Nom. Neuter is free. See § CXVII. 4. n.

2. The accent of the Vocative *rises* in Syncopated words in *ηρ* and in some others. See note at foot of p. 33.

3. Vocatives in *ευ* and *οι* circumflex; *ίππεϋ*, *ήχοι*, though from Nom. *ίππεύς*, *ήχώ* oxytoned.

---

<sup>1</sup> To distinguish them from Gen. Plur. of *άφουής*, *χλουνός*, *χρηστός*, which have *ών*. *Έτησίων* seems to have had its peculiar accent from being originally an adjective. See § CXVIII. 1. note.

## § CXIX. ACCENTUATION OF VERBS.

*The Accent is free; as—*

ταῦτα, παῦε, ἐπαύετον, ἐπαυέτην, παίδευσον. But

(α) CONJUNCTIVES in  $\tilde{\omega}$  of Passive Aorists, and of the Pres. and II. Aor. of Verbs in  $\mu\iota$  (being contracted from  $\acute{\alpha}\omega$ ,  $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ , etc.), are circumflexed on the last.

(β) IMPERATIVES of II. Aor. Mid. in  $\omicron\upsilon$  are circumflexed. Those of Five II. Aorists Act. are oxytoned, εἰπέ, ἐλθέ, εὐρέ, ἰδέ, λαβέ, but not in composition.

(γ) INFINITIVES of I. Aor. Act., II. Aor. Mid., Perf. Pass., and all in  $-\nuαι$ ,<sup>1</sup> accent the *penult*. That of II. Aor. Act. is circumflexed on the last.

(δ) PARTICIPLES of II. Aor. Act., and all those in  $\varsigma$  of the Third Declension accent the *last*. Those of I. Aor. Act. and Perf. Pass. accent the *penult*.

Examples. (α)  $\kappa\alpha\upsilon\theta\tilde{\omega}$ ,  $\tau\iota\theta\tilde{\omega}$ ; (β)  $\lambda\alpha\beta\omicron\upsilon$ ; (γ)  $\acute{\omicron}\acute{\rho}\acute{\epsilon}\xi\alpha\iota$ ,  $\kappa\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\alpha\iota$ ;  $\acute{\alpha}\kappa\beta\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ ;  $\pi\epsilon\phi\iota\lambda\eta\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\iota}\sigma\kappa\acute{\alpha}\sigma\theta\alpha\iota$ ,  $\kappa\alpha\upsilon\theta\eta\sigma\alpha\iota$ ,  $\kappa\epsilon\pi\alpha\upsilon\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\iota$ ;  $\lambda\alpha\beta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu$ ; (δ)  $\lambda\alpha\beta\acute{\omega}\nu$ ;  $\delta\iota\delta\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ ,  $\kappa\epsilon\pi\alpha\upsilon\kappa\acute{\omega}\varsigma$ ,  $\kappa\alpha\iota\delta\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$ ;  $\kappa\epsilon\pi\alpha\upsilon\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$ .

NOTE.—The accent in compound verbs conforms to the ordinary rules, except (1) that it cannot rise beyond an augment, as  $\acute{\eta}\lambda\theta\omicron\nu$ ,  $\sigma\upsilon\nu\eta\lambda\theta\omicron\nu$  (not  $\acute{\sigma}\upsilon\nu\eta\lambda\theta\omicron\nu$ ): (2) it cannot rise beyond the accented syllable of the *first* part of the compounds, as  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\varsigma$ , from  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}$ . Monosyllabic Imperatives of II. aor. mid. allow the accent to rise only when they become by composition trisyllabic, as  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\acute{\omicron}\theta\omicron\nu$  but  $\tau\rho\sigma\theta\omicron\upsilon$ .

## § CXX. CONTRACTIONS IN NOUNS AND VERBS.

In general the accent, in the case of contractions, is natural, as *e. g.*  $\tau\epsilon\iota\chi\acute{\epsilon}\omega\nu = \tau\epsilon\iota\chi\tilde{\omega}\nu$ ,  $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\epsilon} = \phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\iota$  (Imper.)  $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\epsilon\iota = \phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\iota$  (Indic.),  $\acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\theta\mu\epsilon\nu = \acute{\epsilon}\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\mu\epsilon\nu$ .

N.B.—The circumflex arises from the union of an acute and a grave, not from a grave and an acute.

1. The Contracted Nom. and Acc. Dual of II. Decl in  $\omega$ , the

<sup>1</sup> Except the old infin. in  $\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\alpha\beta$ ,  $\tau\upsilon\pi\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\epsilon\nu\alpha\iota$ .

Acc. Sing. of nouns in ὦ -όος, and the Gen. Plur. of compounds in -ήθης, as also of αὐτάρκης and τριήρης, accent as if no contraction took place.

ῥοτιά = ῥοτώ (but ῥοτία Plur. = ῥοτᾶ) ; ἡχόα = ἡχω ; εὐηθέων = εὐήθων ; τριηρέων = τριήρων.

2. Contracts in οὔς from εος are circumflexed throughout as if from ἑος, as χρυσοῦς though from χρύσεος.

### § CXXI. PREPOSITIONS.

Prepositions if dissyllabic have their accent on the last, as *περί πολέμου*. Except (1) when they are put after their case,<sup>1</sup> as *πολέμου περί*, or (2) stand for *ἑστί*, compounded with themselves, as *πάρα* for *παρεστί*, etc., or (3) are by Tmesis put *after* their verb, as *ἔλίσσας ἅπο πάντας*.

### § CXXII. ATONICS OR PROCLITICS.

These have no accent : the forms of the Article without τ, viz. *ὁ, ἡ, οἱ, αἱ* ; the Prepositions *ἐς* or *εἰς*, *ἐν*, *ἐκ* or *ἐξ* ; and the Particles *οὐ*, (*οὐκ, οὐχ*), *not*, *εἰ, ἵφ*, *ὥς, as*.

NOTE.—*οὐ* when emphatic or at the end of a clause, takes the accent as *πῶς γὰρ οὐ* ; *Why not?* *ἐκ* and *ὥς* take it, when *after* their words, as *ἀγαθῶν ἐξ, ἀγαθῶν ὥς*. (Elsewhere *ὥς* = *thus*, as *οὐδ' ὥς, not even thus*).

### § CXXIII. ENCLITICS.<sup>2</sup>

1. These are small words which throw back their accent on the preceding word. Enclitics are—

<sup>1</sup> *ἀμφί, ἀντί, ἀνά, διά*, however, do not shift the accent to their first syllable. For *ἄνα* and *Δία*, see Irregular Nouns, and § CXV. 7.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. "on-leaners," because they lean their accent back on another word, on which they depend.

1. The Present Indicative of εἰμί (*am*) and φημί (*say*), except the monosyllabic Second Persons εἶ and φής.

2. The monosyllabic oblique cases of the Personal Pronouns, viz. μοῦ, μοί, μέ; σοῦ, σοί, σέ; οὔ, οἱ, ἔ. Also σφέα, σφίσι, σφωῖν, and some Ionic and Poetic forms, as σφέας, μίν, νίν.

3. The Indefinite τις (*some, any*), in all its parts, and the kindred indefinite adverbs πού, πῆ, ποί, ποθί, ποθέν, πῶς, πῶ, ποτέ. (As Interrogatives they are always accented, as πῶς λέγεις; *How say you?* but εἶ πως, *if in any way*, εἰ having got the accent of πῶς).

4. The Particles γέ, τέ, τοί, νύν, πῶ, πέρ, δέ (when a *local* affix, as in οἰκόνδε), and the poetic κέν or κέ, βά, and θήν.

2. The accent of an Enclitic appears as an acute upon the last of the preceding word, *when the accent of the preceding word is high*, as in a proparoxyton, or properispom.; it is lost *when the accent of the preceding word is low*, as in a paroxyton, oxyton, or perispom., except that the enclitic does not allow the final acute of a preceding oxyton to become a grave, and if dissyllabic, has, after a paroxyton, an accent on its own last syllable.

Accent High.	{ After Properispom. σῶμά μου for σῶμα μοῦ.
	{ „ Proparoxy. σώματά ἐστι „ σώματα ἐστί.

Accent Low.	{ After Parox. φίλει με for φίλει μέ.
	(But with <i>dissyllabic</i> Enclitic, φίλει τινός)
	{ „ Oxyton. καλός τις for καλός τίς.
	καλός ἐστι „ καλός ἐστί.
	καλοί τινες „ καλοί τινές.
	{ „ Perispom. καλῶς πως „ καλῶς πῶς.

1. Enclitics after one another are accented by some critics, so that each has the accent of its successor; as εἰ τίς γέ μοι φησί ποτε. Others hold that *two successive syllables should not be accented*, and would write εἰ τις γέ μοι φησί ποτε. Cf. Anab. I. 9. 18.

2. Enclitics retain their accent—(1) When they are emphatic, as λέγω σέ, *I mean you*. θεοί εἰσὶ, *There are gods*; but θεοί εἰσι σοφοί, *The gods are wise*. (2) After the apostrophe, as κακοὶ δ' εἰσίν, but κακοὶ δὲ εἰσιν. (3) After an accented Preposition, as παρὰ σοῦ (but ἐκ σου). (4) After a Properispom. with its last long by position, as λαίλαψ τίς.

3. ἐστί, when it is not the mere *copula*, becomes ἐστι. as ἐστί Θεός, *There is a God*. ἔστιν ἰδεῖν, *It is possible to see*.

4. Enclitics are not, as in Latin, attached to their words, except in a few instances, as *τόδε, εἴτε*, but these are not compounds, properly speaking, otherwise the last would become *εἴτε*.

## P R O S O D Y .

§ CXXIV. As in Latin, so in Greek; *All Diphthongs and Contractions, and Vowels before two consonants, or before a double consonant, are long*; as, *λαοῦ, ᾗδω, ᾠρμα, ᾄζω*.

NOTE 1. A *final* long vowel or diphthong may be short in the case of *hiatus* or neglected elision.

Glauco et Panopḗæ ἔτ Inoo Melicertæ. Virg. Georg. I. 437.  
ἄμφω ὁμῶς θυμῷ φιλείουσά τε κηδομένη τε. Hom. Il. 1. 196.

2. Homer and the Dramatic Poets sometimes shorten the two weak diphthongs *αι* and *οι* in the middle of some few words, as *τοιοῦτος, γεραίός, ἑμπαῖος*. (Cf. § CXVI. 2.) For *ι* demonstrat. see § XLIX. 2.

3. A *mute* and a *liquid* are not strong enough to make a vowel long by position, unless it be an *Intermediate* β, γ, δ, before λ, μ, or ν.<sup>1</sup> Hence *ἀμῆτρος, ἀπότμος*, but *τίτᾱγμα, εὐδῆμος*.

Compare *arbitror genitrix*, with *pūblicus, āgmen, regnum*.

If the mute and the liquid belong to different parts of the word, they are strong enough to make a preceding *short* vowel *long*. Compare *ἐκνευω* with *quamōbrem*.

4. Synizēsis<sup>2</sup> is a fusion of two vowel-sounds into one. § IX.

3. 4.

Una eademque via sanguis animusque sequuntur. Æn. X. 487.

ῥμῖν μὲν θεοὶ δαῖεν Ὀλύμπια δώματ' ἔχοντες. Hom. Il. 1. 18.

5. The *cæsura* or *ictus metricus* can make a *short* vowel *long*.

<sup>1</sup> Compare a similar influence of the *Intermediate* mutes in § LXIV. 3. 2.

<sup>2</sup> The chief Attic instances of Synizesis are *θεός, ἑώσακα, μὴ οὐ, μὴ ἀλλά. καὶ εἰδάναι, ἐπεὶ οὐ*.

Ille latus niveum molli fultus hyacintho. Virg. Ecl. VI. 53.

αὐτὰρ ἔπειτ' αὐτοῖσι βέλοϛ ἔχευεν κῆς ἰφιδίς. Hom. Il. 1. 51.

(This is not so often the case in *Attic* poetry unless before ρ. Iambic οὐκ ἔσθ' ὅπως ὁ χρησμὸς εἰς τοῦτ' ῥέπει. Arist. Pl. 51).

Similarly, the stress of the voice serves to make the first of certain hypertrissyllables *long*. Compare Priamides Sice-  
lides (from Priamus, Siculus) with ἀθάνατος, Ἀπόλλωνος  
(Il. 1. 14), ἀπονείσθαι.

6. In general, a vowel before another in Greek is short, though not so frequently as in Latin; as ἀγλαός but λαός.

## § CXXV. NOUNS.—FIRST DECLENSION.

1. α having ης in the *Genitive* is always *short*, as  
τράπεζᾱ, μοῦσα, πέζᾱ, μέριμνα.

α having ας in the *Genitive* is generally *long*, especially when there is an acute on the last or the penult, as ἀγορά, ἰδέᾱ, χώρᾱ.

Except (1) εἰᾱ and νῖᾱ in the Fem. of Adjectives and Participles:

(2) Designations of females in τρια and εια, as ψάλτρια, *female harper*, βασιλειᾱ, *queen*; ἱερεῖᾱ *priestess*; (3) εια (not from εῖω) and generally οια, as ὀφειλειᾱ (but βασιλειᾱ, *royalty*, from βασιλεύω), ἀνοιᾱ: (4) ρα with ῖ or any diphthong (except αυ) in the penult, as ἀγκυρᾱ ἀρουρᾱ (but = αὔρᾱ): (5) Also δια, μιά, πότνιᾱ, μνία, etc.

2. αν of the *Accusative* follows α of the Nom., as  
μοῦσᾱν but χώρᾱν.

3. α of the *Vocative* is *long* from ᾱς, *short* from ης, as  
ιάρᾱ, but κριτᾱ́, Σκύθᾱ́.

4. α of the Dual is always *long* (being contracted from αει), as κριτᾱ́.

5. ας is always *long*, as τιάρᾱς Nom. Sing. and Acc. Plur. (Except in Doric, where ας in Acc. Plur. from η or ης is *short*, as αὐτᾱς).

## § CXXVI. THIRD DECLENSION.

1. *Nominative.* The final syllable of the Nominative is in general short, except in these: *ᾶν* (masc.); *ας*, *αντος*; *ις ἴδος* or *ἰθος*; *ις* (or *ιν*) *ἴνος*; *υς* (or *υν*) *ῦνος*; *ύς* (oxytoned) *ύος*, and all monosyllables; as *παῖᾶν*; *γίγᾶς*; *σφραγῖς* -*ἴδος*; *ἄκτις* -*ἴθος*; *Φόρκυς* -*ῦνος*; *ἰχθυς* -*ύος*; *πῦρ*, *ψᾶρ*, *κῖς*, *σῦς*, *πᾶν*.

NOTE—*ύς* *ύος* becoming baryton by composition (see § CXVII. 3.) becomes also short, as *καλλιχθῦς*.

2. *Genitive.* The penult of the Genitive generally follows the quantity of the final of the Nominative: *εῷματος*, *λαμπάδος*, *ἐλπίδος*; but *ψᾶρος* *ἀκτινος*, etc.

1. Except in *πῦρ*, *πῦρός*, *κέρᾶς* -*ᾶτος*, *Φρέᾶρ* -*ᾶτος*; *υς* oxytoned having *ος* pure, and Monosyllables, as *ὄφρυς*, -*ύος*, *σὺς* *σύος*, *Ζεύς*, *Δῖός*.

2. In Nominatives ending in a double consonant the final is made long by *position*, as *λαίλαψ* -*ᾶπος*; *κόραξ* -*ᾶκος*. The *final* of the Nom., however, is long by *nature* as well as position—(1) in most Monosyllables in *ξ* and *ψ*, as *βλᾶξ* *βλᾶκός*, *ῥῖψ* *ρῖπός*. (Yet *θρίξ* *τρίχός*, *λίψ* *λιβός*.) (2) in most Dissyllables in *ξ*, whose *penult* is long either by nature or by position, as *θάραξ* -*ᾶκος*, *τίττιξ* -*ῖγος*, *κῆρυξ* -*ῦκος*, *κόκκυξ* -*ῦγος*. (But *φύλαξ* -*ᾶκος*, having penult short.) Except nouns in -*λιξ* and *χοῖνιξ* with Gen. -*ῖκος*, as *ἧλιξ* -*ῖκος*; and *ἄνθραξ*, *αὔλαξ*, *κλώναξ*, *λεῖμαξ*, *μεῖραξ*, etc.

3. *Dative* (Sing. and Plur.) *ι* is short, except after Contraction.

4. *Accusative* follows the quantity of the Nom. when it does not end in *α*, as *πόλις*, *πόλιν*; *πῆχῦς*, *πῆχυν*; *ἰχθυς*, *ἰχθιν*. *α* is always short, except in Attic from nouns in *εύ*, as *παῖδᾶ*, but Attic *βασιλέᾶ*, from *βασιλεύς*, Acc. Pl. *Βασιλέᾶς* (Epic *βασιλῆᾶ*).

5. *Vocative* has *αι* short, but *α* long, as, *Αἰᾶν*, but *Πολυδάμᾶ*.

1. *αι* of Dat. Plur. in Syncopated words is always short; *ἄνδράσι* *μητράσι*.

2. μέγας and πολὺς have the last short in the two irregular cases, as μέγαλν, πολὺν. μέλας, ταλαῖς are long, but μέλαν τάλαν short in the neuter. πᾶν is always long by itself, but in compounds generally short, as ἄπᾶν, πάμπᾶν, πρόπᾶν.

3. ἴων in Comparative in Attic; in other dialects ἴων.

4. In *Pronouns*, observe the Attic *i* is always long, ὁδῖ, τουτῖ; but *υ*, *ι*, *ιν* when without the circumflex, and εας in Acc. Plur. are short, as νῶϊ, τῖ, μίν, νίν (but ἡμίν, though in Sophocles ἡμῖν), οὐ (but ὑμεῖς in Plur.), ἡμέας (but ἡμᾶς).

## § CXXVII. VERBS.

### 1. Final Syllables.

Final *α*, *ας*, *αν*, *ι* are *short*; reversely, Final *υ*, *υς*, *υι* are *long*.

ἐπαν-σά -σᾶς -σᾶν, παύουσι, παύθητι, ἰσᾶν. δείκνυ, δεικνῦς (both as 2d Sing. and as Participle) εἰδείκνυ, εἴφῦν.

1. *ας* in the Nom. of Participle is long. παύσας, ἰστας.

2. *νυ* in the Neut. of Participle, and *νυ* for ὕσαν is short, as δεικνύν, εἶδῦν, for εἶδύσαν.

### 2. Increments.

*α* and *υ* in the inflections of the verb are *short*, except in *ᾶσι ὕσι* of Third Persons Presential, and *ᾶσα, ὕσα* of the Participle; as ἐπαύσασμεν, εἰδεικνύτην, etc.; but πεπαύκασι, ἰστᾶσι, δεικνύσι; δειξᾶσα, δεικνύσα.

1. II. Aorists in *νυ* lengthen *υ* throughout, as εἶδῦτην, etc.

☞ Verbs in *νμι* follow the quantity of the corresponding part of ἰστημι; δεικνύναι like ἰσᾶναι, but φύναι like στήναι.

2. Reduplication vowels of the present are short, as τιθημι, but ιημι usually long in Attic, in other dialects long or short.

### 3. Penults.

1. *ινω, ὕνω, ὕρω, ὕχω* are *long*. But *τῖνω* and *φθίνω* short in Attic, though long in Epic.

2. *ᾶνω* is *short*, but in Epic with *ᾶνω, φθαῖνω, κίχᾶνω*, and *ἰκᾶνω*. The last is so used by Attic poets.



3. *áω*<sup>1</sup> is long if a long precede, short if a short precede. *παινᾶω* but *ὄρᾶω*.

It is only in Epic that its quantity can be determined, as elsewhere contraction obscures the original quantity. Dissyllables in *αω* are chiefly short in Epic

4. *ίω* is generally long; *ύω* with an actually existing byform of Present in *υμι* is always short, as *ὀμνύω* (with byform *ὀμνύμι*); *ωω* without byform is generally long, as *δακρύω* (no *δάκρυμι*).

### § CXXVIII. INDECLINABLES.

Final *α*, *αρ*, *ας*; *ι*, *ιν*, *ις*; *υ*, *υν*, *υς* are short. (*αν* is long.)

*ἀμᾶ*, *ἀνᾶ*; *γάρ*, *αὐτάρ*; *κέλᾶς*, *ἀτρεμᾶς*; *περὶ* ὅτι; *πάλιν*, *ἄλλις*, *τετράκις*; *μεισηγύ*, *νῦ*; *νῦν*, *τοίνυν*; *ἐγγύς*, *μεισηγύς*. (*λιᾶω*, *ἀγαᾶω*, *ἄν*, *ίφ*, for *ἦν*; but *ᾶω* the particle is short, so *ὄτᾶω*).

Excep. 1. *πέρα*, *beyond*, being really a noun, *ἀντιπέρας*, and *λάβρα* being probably a dat. fem. 2. The Attic *ι* as *νυνί*, *ἐνθαδί*; *πριν* is rarely long. 3. *νῦν*, *now*=at this time. *νῦν*, *now then*! an enclitic. Also the *monosyllabic* names of letters, *μῦ*, *ξί*, *ψί*, etc.

### § CXXIX. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE VERBS.

(The list here presented, though much reduced from what was originally intended, contains all or nearly all that is to be kept continually in the pupil's memory: for farther details we must refer to *Veitch's Irregular Greek Verbs*).

Obs. 1. Except in the case of special irregularities, the names of the tenses are not specified in the following list, as they follow in this invariable order. Present, Future, Perf. Act., Perf. Pass., Aorist Act., Aorist Mid., Aorist Pass., Futures Passive, Verbals.

2. D. M.=Deponent Middle. D. P. Deponent Passive. A

<sup>1</sup> This is the rule of the old Grammarians (see Bachmanni *Anecdota* II. 42. 32), and is confirmed by the Homeric usage of words in *άω*, except in *ὄτᾶω*, *Od.* 22. 356.

Middle Deponent has its *aorist* of the Middle voice; a Passive Deponent of the Passive voice. Bf. = Bye-form, cf. = confer or compare; p. = perfect, P. = Passive, f. p. = future perfect.

3. Presents and Futures of the Middle and Pluperfects of all voices are not specified, unless peculiar in formation.

*Αἰρέω*, take ('ΕΛ-), (*χείρ*, hand), *αἰρήσω*, ἤρῃκα, ἤρῃμαι, 2 a. A. *εἶλον* (conj., etc. *έλω*, *έλοιμι*, *έλε*, *έλεν*, *έλών*), 2 a. M. *εἶλῃμην*, 1 a. P. *ἤρέθην*; *αἰρεθήσομαι*, f. p. *ἤρήσομαι*; *αἰρετός*-τός. M. *choose*. (*άλίσκομαι* ('ΑΔ-) often serves as its passive). Ionic perfect reduplicated without rough breathing, *ἀραιρήκα*, whence *ἀπ-αραιρήκα* for Attic *ἀφρήκα*.

*αἰσθάνομαι*, perceive (rare pres. *αἰσθομαι*), *αἰσθήσομαι*, ἥσθημαι, 2. a. M. *ἡσθόμην*; *αἰσθητός*.

*άλίσκομαι*, am taken, *άλώσομαι*, ἤλωκα, Attic *εἰάλωκα*, 2d aor. *ἤλων*, Attic *εἰάλων* (conj. etc., *ἄλῶ* -ῶς -ῶ, *ἄλοίην*, *ἄλῶναι*, *ἄλούς*). *ἄλωτός* (Imperf. *ἡλίσκόμεν* always. The Verb is Passive in sense throughout).

*ἀμαρτάνω*, err, miss (with Gen.), *ἀμαρτήσομαι*, ἡμάρτηκα, ἡμάρτημαι; 2. a. A. *ἤμαρτον*, —, *ἡμαρτήθην*. (*ἀμαρτήσω*, Ionic; *ἡμάρτησα*, late; *ἡμβροτον*, Epic for *ἤμαρτον*).

*ἀποκρίνω*, separate, is regular. M. *reply*, *ἀποκρίσομαι*, *ἀποκρίνομαι*, *ἀποκρίμην*; *ἀπεκρινάμην*; *ἀποκριτός*. The Epic verb for *reply* is *ἀμείβομαι* or *ἀπαμείβομαι*, aor. (*replied*), *ἡμειψάμην*, also *ἡμειφθην*; the Ionic verb is *ἀμείβομαι* or *ὑποκρίνομαι*; the Attic is *ἀποκρίνομαι*, in classic times having *ἀπεκρινάμην* for aor., in Hellenistic *ἀπεκρίθην*.

*αὐξάνω* and *αὐξω*, augment (augeo), *αὐξήσω*, *ἡύξηκα*, *ἡύξημαι*, *ἡύξησα*, —, *ἡύξηθην*; *αὐξηθήσομαι*; *αὐξητός*-τός. M. *αὐξομαι*, grow. Fut. M. sometimes pass. Epic Bf. *ἀέξω* (late fut. *ἀεξήσω*).

*βαίνω*, go (va-do BA-), *βήσομαι*, *βέβηκα*; 2 a. *ἔβην* (conj., etc., *βῶ*, *βῆς*, *βῆ*; *βαῖην*, *βῆθι*, *βῆναι*, *βᾶς*. These are all intransitive. The transitive parts, mostly in composition, are *βήσω* (*shall make one go*), *ἔβησα*, and passive corresponding *βέβᾶμαι*; *ἔβᾶθην*, *βᾶτός*-τός.

*βούλομαι*, will (*volo*), *βουλήσομαι*, *βεβούλημαι*; aor. *ἔβουλήθην* and *ἡβουλήθην*. D. P. Observe two peculiarities:—1. It has 2d pers. sing. in *υ*, always *βούλυι*. See

§ LXI. 1. 2. It may take *ε* or *η* in differently for augment. Impft. *ἔβουλόμην* or *ἤβουλόμην*. See § LXII. 8. (Homeric pres. *βόλομαι*, 2 p. *βέβουλα*).

*Γίγνομαι*, less Attic *γίνομαι* (Stem *GEN-*) (*gignor*), *am* born, *am*, f. *γενήσομαι*, p. *γεγένημαι*, 2 p. *γέγονα*; 2 a. M. *ἔγενόμην*.

Epic hyeform of the pres. *γείνομαι*. Later forms of future and aor. *ἔγενήθην*, *γενηθήσομαι*. Syncopated forms of *γέγονα*, are *γέγαμεν*, *γέγαυτε*, *γέγαυσι*, lengthened *γεγάασι*; inf. *γεγάμεν*; part. *γεγώς*; all cognate with *γέγαακα*, a Doric Perf., and *ἐκγεγάομαι*, an Epic present, formed as if from [*γάω*.] The only transitive part is a *first* aor. M. *ἔγεινάμην*, *begat*, the remaining parts being supplied by the transitive *γεννάω*, *beget*.

*γινώσκω*, less Attic *γινώσκω*, *know* (*nosco* *ΓΝΩ-*), *γνώσομαι*, *ἔγνωκα*, *ἔγνωσμαι*; 2 a. A. *ἔγνων*, *-ως -ω*; *ωτον*, etc. (with *ω* throughout); conj., etc., *γνώ, γνώς, γνώ*; *γνοίην, γνώθι, γνώθαι, γνούς, γνούσα, γνόν*; 1 a. P. *ἔγνώσθην*; *γνώσθήσομαι*; *γνώστός*, Poet. *γνωτός*.

No *first* aor. Act. except the Ionic form *ἀνέγνωσα* in the Ionic sense of *to persuade*, the common Attic sense of *ἀναγινώσκω* being *to read*. No aor. mid. except once *συγγνοῖτο* for the active *συγγνοίη*, *would pardon*, *Æsch.* Suppl. 216.

*Δάκνω, bite*, *δήξομαι*, (*δέδηχα*), *δέδηγμαι*; 2 a. *ἔδακον*, *ἔδηξάμην*, 1 a. P. *ἔδήχθην*. Late future, *δήξω*.

*δέω, bind*, *δήσω, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι*; *ἔδησα, ἔδησάμην, ἔδεθην*; *δεθήσομαι*, f. p. *δεδήσομαι*; *δετός, -τέος*. (Contracts in composition every concurrence of vowels, § LVIII 2. n. *δέδηκα* and *δέδεσμαι* doubtful. Epic Bf. *δέδημι*).

*δέω, need, lack*, *δεήσω, δεδέηκα*; generally impersonally, *δεῖ* (conj., etc., *δέη, δέοι, δεῖν, δέον*), impf. *ἔδει*; *δεήσει, ἐδέησε*. The Middle is always personal, *require, request*, *δέομαι, δεήσομαι, δεδέημαι*; *ἐδεήθην* D. P. Epic Bf. *δέυομαι, δευήσομαι, ἐδεύσα*.

*δύναμαι, am able*, *δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι*; aor. *ἔδ-* or *ἤδυνήθην*, and *ἔδυνάσθην* (not *ἤδυνάσθην*); *δυνατός*. D. P.

Declined like *ἵσταμαι*. 2 sing. Indic. *δύνασαι*; Conj. *δύνωμαι*, Opt. *δυναίμην*, etc. In Epic as a Middle Deponent: hence, in Homer, *ἔδυνήσάμην*. The Imperfect has two forms of augment, *ἔδυνάμην* and *ἤδυν-*, with 2 sing. in *ω* rather than the full form in *ασο*, *ἔδύνω* or *ἤδύνω*.

*δύω, make to enter, sink, put on another, δόσω, δίδυκα*,

δεῦμαι; ἔδυσσα, -άμην ἐδύθην; δυθήσομαι; δυτέος. M. *enter, go down, put on myself.*

Three of its parts, the perfect, pluperfect, and 2 aor. act., are always intransitive; 2 aor. Ind. ἔδυν -ύς -ῦ; ὕτον, etc.; (with long vowel throughout); conj., etc., δύω, δύην, δύθι, δύναι, δύς. (Hence ἔδυσσα = *depressi*, ἔδυν = *sidi*). The Intransitive present, δύναω, *go down* (in the sense of M. δύομαι), may be conjugated, δύσομαι, δεδύκα; ἔδυν. Epic 2 aor. ἐδυσόμην, hence an Imperative δύσσε.

Εἶδ' ἰδ', *see* (video), supplies ὁράω with 2 a. A. εἶδον, and M. εἰδόμην; conj., etc., ἴδω and ἴδωμαι; ἴδοιμι and ἰδοίμην; ἰδέ and ἰδοῦ; ἰδεῖν and ἰδέσθαι; ἰδών and ἰδόμενος (rarely εἰδόμενος).

Epic forms ἴδον and ἰδοίμην. εἶδομαι, a pres. M., chiefly poetic, signifies *make myself like, seem* (videor). 1. aor. M. εἰσάμην, Epic εἰσαίμην. Participle εἰσάμενος or εἰσαίμενος.

The parts signifying *to see with the mind's eye*, i. e., *to know*, are 2 perf. ἴδα used as a present; plup. ἤδειν, Ionic ἥδεα, Attic ἥδη; f. εἴσομαι. See § I.XXXVI. 5. (Also εἰδήσας, εἰδῆκα, εἰδήσας, late and rare).

εἶπα and εἶπον, *said*, solitary aorists, conj. εἶπω, etc. (εἰ remaining throughout). The 1 aor. is chiefly Ionic, partially Attic. The other parts come from φημί and εἶρω; thus φημί, φήσω or ἐρῶ, εἶρηκα, εἶρημαι; ἔφησα, εἶπα and εἶπον, ἐρήθη; ἐρήθησομαι; f. p. εἰρήσομαι; ῥητός, -τέος.

The aor. M. εἰπάμην is Ionic and only in composition. Epic Imper. of 2 aor. ἔσπετε. εἶρω as Pres. is only Epic and Ionic. εἰρήθη, Ionic for ἐρήθη.

ἐλαύνω, *drive*, ἐλάσω, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι; ἤλασσα, -άμην, ἤλαθην; ἐλατός, -τέος.

Attic Fut. ἐλῶ, -ᾶς, ᾶ; αἶτον, etc. (§ LXVIII. β. 1). Ionic p. P. ἐλήλασμαι.

ἔπομαι, *follow* (sequor), ἔψομαι, —; 2 a. ἐσπόμην, conj. etc. σπώμαι, etc. The Imperf. is ἐπόμεν. It governs the Dative. An Active form ἔπω, *am busy with, am after* (ἐπί) an object, occurs chiefly in composition.

ἔρχομαι, *go, come*, (ΕΛΕΥΘ-) ἐλεύσομαι, 2 p. ἐλήλυθα; 2 a. ἤλυθον, syncopated ἤλθον, conj. etc., ἔλθω, ἔλθοιμι, ἐλθέ, ἐλθεῖν, ἐλθάν. εἶμι, *shall go*, is often used as its future.

εἶσθαι, *eat* (έδο), f. ἔδομαι, p. ἐδήδοκα, ἐδήδεσμαι; 2 a. A. ἔφαγον, 1 a. P. ἠδέσθην; ἐδιστός, -τέος. Poetic Presents ἔσθω and ἔδα. Poetic Perfects ἐδήδομαι and ἐδηδα.

εὐρίσκω, *find*, εὐρήσας, εὐρηκα, εὐρημαι; 2 a. A. εὕρορ, M. εὐρόμην.

- 2

-

-

-

- -

κλαίω, *weep*, κλαύσομαι and -οῦμαι, —; κίκλαυμαι; ἔκλαυσα -άμην, ἐκλαύσθην; f. p. κεκλαύσομαι. Old Attic Pres. κλάω (not contracted). A Future κλαιήσω is rare, and κλαύσω is late.

κτείνω, *slay*, κτενῶ, 2 p. ἔκτονα; 2 a. ἔκτανον. Its passive is θνήσκω. Another present is κτίννυμι. The perfects ἐκτάκα and ἔκταγκα are late. A poetic aorist is ἔκταν.

Λαγχάνω, *obtain by lot*, λήξομαι, εἴληχα, εἴληγμαι; 2 a. A. ἔλαχον, 1 a. P. ἐλήχθην. 2 p. λέλογχα.

λαμβάνω, *take*, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, also λέλημμαι; 2 a. A. ἔλαβον, M. ἐλαβόμην, 1 a. P. ἐλήφθην; ληφθήσομαι; ληπτός, -τός. M. *lay hold of*. λάμψομαι and λελάβηκα are Ionic.

λανθάνω, *lie hid* (lat-eo), λήσω, 2 p. ἐλήθω, p. P. λέλησμαι; 2 a. A. ἔλαθον, M. ἐλαθόμην. M. *forget*.

λέγω, *lay, state, gather*, (lego) λέξω, (-εἶλοχα); εἴλεγμαι (but in the sense of *state* or *say*, λέλεγμαι); ἐλεξα, -άμην, ἐλέχθην; also 2 a. P. ἐλέγην; λεχθήσομαι, λελέξομαι; λεκτός -τός. M. *lie down, gather for myself*. The future Middle is used as Passive. The sense of *gather* belongs both to the Greek and the Latin *lego*, but the Greek verb does not mean to *peruse* or *read*, which is in Attic ἀναγιγνώσκω, and the Latin one does not mean to *state* or *say*.

λύω, *loose* (solvo), λύσω, λέλυμαι, ἐλύσα, -άμην, ἐλύθην; λυθήσομαι, λελύσομαι; λυτός -τός. M. *ransom*.

Μανθάνω, *learn*, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον; μαθητός -τός.

μάχομαι, *fight*, μαχοῦμαι (Ionic μαχέσομαι, Epic μαχήσομαι) μεμάχημαι; ἐμαχεσάμην (Epic ἐμαχησάμην).

μέλει, *concerns*, μελήσει, μεμέληκε, 2 p. μέμηλε; ἐμέλησε; μελή τέον.

Οἶμαι, *think* (opinor), οἴσομαι, —; ᾤσθην; οἰπτίον. The syncopated forms οἶμαι and ᾤμην are only in the first person. Pres. 2 pers. sing. is always οἶ. Epic resolved forms are οἶω, αἰσάμην, αἰσθην, etc.

ὀμνυμι and -ώω, *swear*, ὀμοῦμαι, ὀμώμοκα, ὀμώμομαι and -ομαι; ὀμοσα, -άμην, ὀμόσθην and -όσθην; ὀμοσθήσομαι.

ὀλλυμι and -ύω, *destroy, lose*, ὀλέσω, Attic ὀλῶ, (ὀλεῖς, etc.), ὀλώλεκα, 2 p. ὀλώλα, *am destroyed*; ὤλεσα, 2 a. M. ὤλόμην, *perished*, with Epic participle οὐλόμενος, *accursed*.

ὀράω, *see*, ὄψομαι (2d sing. ὄψει), ἰώρακα, ἰώρᾱμαι (-ᾱσαι, etc.), also ὤμμαι (ὤψαι, etc.); 2 a. A. εἶδον, M. εἶδόμεν, 1 a. P. ὤφθην; f. P. ὀφθήσομαι; ὀρᾶτός, ὀπτέος. The Imperfect is ἰώραον = ἰώρων, ἰώραες = ἰώρᾱς, etc. An Ionic 2 perfect is ὄπωπα.

1 a. P. *εὔρεθην*; *εὔρεθήσομαι*; *εὔρετός* -τίος. 1 a. M. *εὔραμην* is non-Attic.

*ἔχω*, have, hold, f. *ἔξω* or *σχῆσω*, p. *ἔσχηκα*, *ἔσχημαι*; 2 a. A. *ἔσχον*, conj. etc. *σχῶ*, *σχοίην*, *σχές*, *σχεῖν*, *σχών*; 2 a. M. *ἔσχόμην*, conj. etc. *σχῶμαι*, etc.; 1 a. P. *ἔσχεθην*; *σχετός*, -τίος. M. *hold myself, hold by, follow*, governing the Genitive. The augment of Imperf. is *ει*, as *εἶχον*, *εἶχόμην*. The 2 aor. may have as optative and imperative -*σχοίμην* and -*σχε*, but these only in composition. *ἀνέχω* has double augment in the Middle, as, *ἤνειχόμην*, *ἤνεσχόμην*.

*ζάω*, live, f. *ζήσομαι*, contracts with *η*, *ζῶ*, *ζῆς*, *ζῆ*. It has two variations, as if from a verb [*ζῆμι*], viz. imperat. *ζῆθι* and *ζῆ*; imperfect *ἔζην* as well as *ἔζων*. *ζήσω*, *ἔζηκα*; *ἔζησα*, are all late; these parts are supplied in Attic by *βιόω*.

*θάπτω*, bury, *θάψω*, —, *τάπαμμαι*; *ἔθαψα*, *ἔθαφθην* rare, better 2 a. P. *ἐτάφην*; 2 f. P. *ταφήσομαι*; f. p. *τεθάψομαι*; *θαπτίος*.

*θνήσκω*, die, f. *θανοῦμαι*, p. *τίθνηκα*; 2 a. *ἔθανον*, f. p. *τεθνήξω* and *τεθνήξομαι*; *θνητός*. For the syncopated perfect, see § LXXXVII.

*δοῶσκω*, leap, *θοροῦμαι*, —; 2 a. *ἔθορον*. Bf. *θόρηνυμαι*.

*θύω*, sacrifice (as priest), *θύσω*, *τίθυκα*, *τίθυμαι*; *ἵδυσσα*, -άμην, *ἐτίθην*; *τυθήσομαι*; *θυτίος*. M. *sacrifice* (as the consulter of the priest).

*ἵκνέομαι*, come, *ἵξομαι*, *ἵγμαι*; 2 a. *ἰκόμην* (2 sing. Ind. *ἴκου[ι]*, 2 sing. Imper. *ἰκοῦ[ι]*).

*ἵστημι*, set up, (sisto), forms as described in § LXXXIII. Three parts of the active are intransitive, as in *δύω* and *φύω*, viz. Perf., Pluperf., and II. Aor. Hence there is no 2 a. M. It is to be observed, in conjugating compounds, that the parts of this verb arrange themselves in three divisions, according as they open with an aspirated vowel, with an unaspirated vowel, and with a consonant.

I. The Aspirated parts are the *Pres.*, *Imperf.*, *Perf.*, and *Plu perf.* throughout all voices. Before these a preposition has, where possible, its last consonant aspirated, as *καθ-ίστημι*.

II. The Unaspirated parts are the *indicatives of all the Aorists*. Before these a preposition suffers mere elision, as *κατ-ίστην*.

III. The Consonantal parts are the *Aorists after their Indicative and the Futures*. Before these a preposition stands unchanged, as *κατα-στήσω*.

*καίω*, burn, *καύσω*, *κέκαυκα*, *κέκαυμαι*; *ἔκαυσα*, *ἐκαύθην*; *καυθήσομαι*; *καυστός* and *καυτός*. Old Attic Pres. *καω* (not contracted). Poetic aorists *ἔκαε*, Ep. *ἔκηα*; 2 a. P. *ἐκάλεν*.

κλαίω, *weep*, κλαίσομαι and -οῦμαι, —; κέκλαυμαι; ἔκλαυσα -άμην, *εκλαύσθην*; f. p. κεκλαύσομαι. Old Attic Pres. κλάω (not contracted). A Future κλαιήσω is rare, and κλαίω is late.

πτείνω, *slay*, πτενῶ, 2 p. ἐπτονα; 2 a. ἐκτανον. Its passive is θνήσκω. Another present is πτίννυμι. The perfects ἐκτάκα and ἐκταγκα are late. A poetic aorist is ἔκταν.

Λαγχάνω, *obtain by lot*, λήξομαι, εἴληχα, εἴληγμαι; 2 a. A. ἔλαχον, 1 a. P. ἐλήχθην. 2 p. λέλογχα.

λαμβάνω, *take*, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημμαι, also λείημμαι; 2 a. A. ἔλαβον, M. ἐλαβόμην, 1 a. P. ἐλήφθην; ληφθήσομαι; ληπτός, -τός. M. *lay hold of*. λάμψομαι and λελάβηκα are Ionic.

λανθάνω, *lie hid* (lat-eo), λήσω, 2 p. λέλθω, p. P. λείησμαι; 2 a. A. ἔλαθον, M. ἐλαθόμην. M. *forgot*.

λέγω, *lay, state, gather*, (lego) λέξω, (-εἶλοχα); εἴλεγμαι (but in the sense of *state* or *say*, λείεγμαι); ἔλεξα, -άμην, ἐλέχθην; also 2 a. P. ἐέλεγην; λεχθήσομαι, λελέξομαι; λεκτός -τός. M. *lie down, gather for myself*. The future Middle is used as Passive. The sense of *gather* belongs both to the Greek and the Latin *lego*, but the Greek verb does not mean to *peruse* or *read*, which is in Attic ἀναγιγνώσκω, and the Latin one does not mean to *state* or *say*.

λύω, *loose* (solvo), λύσω, λέλύμαι; ἔλυσα, -άμην, ἐλύθην; λυθήσομαι, λελύσομαι; λυτός -τός. M. *ransom*.

Μανθάνω, *learn*, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα; 2 a. ἔμαθον; μαθητός -τός.

μάχομαι, *fight*, μαχοῦμαι (Ionic μαχέσομαι, Epic μαχήσομαι) μεμάχημαι; ἐμαχεσάμην (Epic ἐμαχησάμην).

μέλει, *concerns*, μελήσει, μεμέληκε, 2 p. μέμελε; ἐμέλῃσι; μελή τίνος.

Οἶομαι, *think* (opinor), οἰήσομαι, —; ᾤθην; οἰπτόν. The syncopated forms οἶμαι and ᾤμην are only in the first person. Pres. 2 pers. sing. is always οἶε. Epic resolved forms are οἶω, αἰσάμην, αἰσθην, etc.

ὀνύμι and -ύω, *sweat*, ὀνούμαι, ὀνώμοκα, ὀνώμομαι and -ομαι; ὀμωσα, -άμην, ὀμώθην and -όσθην; ὀμοσθήσομαι.

ὀλλυμι and -ύω, *destroy, lose*, ὀλέσω, Attic ὀλῶ, (ὀλεῖς, etc.), ὀλώλεκα, 2 p. ὀλωλα, *am destroyed*; ὤλεσα, 2 a. M. ὀλόμην, *perished*, with Epic participle οὐλόμενος, *accursed*.

ὀράω, *see*, ὄψομαι (2d sing. ὄψει), ἐώρακα, ἐώραμαι (-ᾶσαι, etc.), also ὤμαι (ὤψαι, etc.); 2 a. A. εἶδον, M. εἰδόμην, 1 a. P. ὤφθην; f. P. ὀφθήσομαι; ὀρατός, ὀπτικός. The Imperfect is ἐώραον = ἐώρων, ἔωραες = ἐώρᾳς, etc. An Ionic 2 perfect is ὅπωπα.



Πάσχω, *suffer*, πείσομαι, πεπονθα; 2 a. A. ἔπαθον. πέτομαι, *fly*, f. πετήσομαι, —; 2 a. M. (-ἐπτόμην), opt. etc. πτόμην, πτέσθαι, πτόμενος.

A non-Attic form in pres. and imperf. is πίταμαι. Bf. ἵπταμαι, πτήσομαι; 2 a. M. ἐπτάμην, also 2 a. A. late and poetic ἴπτην, conj. etc., πτώ, πταίνην, πτήναι, πτάς.

πίνω, *drink* (poto), f. πίομαι, πίπωκα, πέπομαι; 2 a. A. ἔπιον, with imperat. πίδι, as well as πίε; 1 a. P. ἐπόθην; ποθήσομαι; ποτός, -τέος. The transitive πιπίσκω, *give to drink*, has f. πίσω.

πίπτω, *fall*, πεσοῦμαι, πέπωκα; 2 a. ἔπισον. Poetic Present πίνω.

πρίσθαι, *buy*, is the infin. of a solitary 2 aor., complete in itself, but belonging in meaning to ἀντόμαι.

πυνθάνομαι, *inquire, learn by inquiry* (cunctor), πένσομαι, πέπυσμαι; 2 a. M. ἐπυνθόμην; πενστέος. Poetic Pres. πένθομαι.

ρέω, *flow*, ρέυσομαι and -οῦμαι, ἐρρύνηκα; ἔρρευσα, 2 a. P. ἐρρύην; 2 f. P. ρύησομαι; ρύτός.

Σκοπέω, *view*, is in good writers confined to the Pres. and Imperf., borrowing the rest from the rare pres. σέπτομαι; viz σέπεφομαι, ἔσκεμμαι; ἔσκεψάμην; f. p. ἐσκέφομαι; σκεπτέος.

Τίττω, *bring forth*, f. τέξω Poetic, better τέξομαι, τέτοκα; 2 a. ἔτεκον, -όμην.

τρέχω, *run*, (-θρέξομαι) or ὀραμοῦμαι, (-δεδράμηνκα), (-δε ράμηνμαι); 2 a. ἔδραμον.

τυγχάνω, *hit, chance*, τεύξομαι, τετύχηκα (Ionic τέτευχα), 2 a. ἔτυχον. It is kindred with τεύχω, *make, form*, which is regular, except that its perf. and aor. Pass. prefer dropping ε, as τέτυγμαι, ἐτύχθην.

ὑπισχνέομαι (strengthened form of ὑπέχομαι), *hold myself under, promise*, ὑποσχέσομαι ὑπόσχημαι; 2 a. M. ὑπεσχύομην, conj. etc., ὑπόσχωμαι. The Imperf. is ὑπισχνούμην.

Φαίνω, *show*, φάνῶ, (-πέφαγχα), πέφασμαι; ἔφηνα -άμην, ἐφάνθην, also 2 a. P. ἐφάνην; φανήσομαι; 2 p. πέφηνα, *appear*.

Φέρω, *bear* (fero), borrows from the stems 'ΟΙ-, 'ΕΝΕΚ-. ΕΝΕΓΚ-, f. οἶσω, p. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι (-ξαι); 1 a. ἤνεγχα, -άμην, also 2 a. ἤνεγκον, ἤνεγκόμην; 1 a. P. ἤνέχθην; p. οἰσθήσομαι; οἰστός, -τέος.

The Ionic forms prefer ει, as ἤνεικα, ἤνείχθην; the reverse happens in the Ionic forms of δεικνυμι, where ἐδέχθην is Ionic for ἐδείχθην. ειςε Epic Imperat. of a 2 aor., with which compare δύσσω in δύω.

Φεύγω, *flee* (fugio), Φεύξομαι and -οῦμαι, πέφυγα, πέφυγμαι; 2 a. ἔφυγον; Φευκτός -τός. (ἔφενξα is the aorist of Φεύζω, *cry* φεύ, alas. Cf. p. 105. n. 1).

Φθάνω, *anticipate*, φθάσω or φθήσομαι, ἔφθακα; 1 a. A. ἔφθασα, 2 a. A. ἔφθην, like ἔστην. 2 a. M. only in participle φθάμενος.

Φύω, *produce*, rarely intrans. *grow*, φύσω, πέφυκα; 1 a. ἔφύσα, *produced*, 2 a. ἔφυν, *was produced*, *was by nature*, conj. etc., φύω, φύην, φύναι, φύς; 2 a. P. ἐφύην; Φυτός. Three parts of the active are always intransitive, Perfect, Pluperfect, and II. Aorist.

Χαίρω, *rejoice*, χαίρησά, κεχάρηκα, κεχάρημαι and κέχαρμαι; 2 a. P. ἔχαρην as active.

Χέω, *pour*, f. also χέω, p. (-έχυκα), κέχυμαι; ἔχεα, -άμην, ἐχύθην; χυθήσομαι; χυτός. The Pres. χεῖω, and aorists ἔχευα, -άμην, and ἐχύμην are Epic. χεύσω is late.

ὠθίω, *push*, has generally the *syllabic* augment in Attic, ὠθησά and ὤσα, (-έωκα), ὤσμαι; ὤσα -άμην, ὤσθην; ὠθήσομαι; ὠστος -τος. Imperfect Attic ὠθουν, Ionic ὠθουν.

ὠνόμαμαι, *buy*, has generally the *syllabic* augment also, ὠνησομαι, ὠνόμαμαι; ὠνησάμην is rare, ἐπριάμην being chiefly used instead; ὠνήθην is passive in meaning.

### § CXXX. Verbs preferring a Future of the Middle Form.

Those with an asterisk have no Future Active. Those without an asterisk have one, though rare or late.

(Αείδω) αἶδω	Δάκνω	δαίω	*πάσχω	στροβέω
ἀκούω	δεῖδω	*δαίω	πηδάω	συρίζω
ἀλαλάζω	*διδράσκω	*λαγχάνω	*πίνω	[Τλάω]
ἀμαρτάνω	*Εἰμί	*λαμβάνω	*πίπτω	τίκτω
ἀπαντάω	ἐπαίνεω	λάσκω	πλέω	τρέχω
ἀπολαύω	ἐσθίω	*Μανθάνω	πνέω	*τρώγω
ἀρπάζω	*Ζάω	*Ναίω	ῥέω	*τυγχάνω
Βαδίζω	Θαυμάζω	νέω	Σιγάω	*τωθάζω
βαίνω	θίω	Οἰμώζω	σιωπάω	*Ύστερίω
βιάω	*θνήσκω	*ὀλοφύω	*σκοπέω	*Φεύγω
βλώσχω	*θρώσχω	ὀμνυμι	σκάπτω	*Χανδάνω
βοάω	Κάμνω	*ὀράω	σπουδάζω	*χάσκω
Γελάω	κερδαίνα	*ὀτοτύζω	*στοναχέω	χωρεῖω
γοάω	κίχάνω	Παίζω		

§ CXXXI. *Verbs having Future Middle with Passive sense.*

## ☞ Chiefly Pure Verbs.

Ἀδικέω	ἔχθαιρω	Νομίζω	στυγέω
ἀλγύνω	Ζημιόω	ἔηραινώ	Ταράσσω
ἀμφισβητέω	ἴσχυαίνω	Οἰκέω	τελευτάω
ἀνδραποδίζω	Καλέω	ὀμαλίζω	τελέω
ἀνιάω	καταφρονέω	ὀμολογέω	τηρέω
ἀπιστέω	κηρύσσω	ὀνειδίζω	τιμάω
ἄρχω	κινέω	Παιδεύω	τρίβω
αὐαίνω	κραίνω	παρηγορέω	τύπτω
αὐξάνω	κωλύω	πέρθω	ῥύω
ἀφαιρίω	Λαμβάνω	πλύνω	Φέρω
Βλάπτω	λέγω	ποιέω	Φθείρω
Δηλόω	λυπέω	πολεμέω	Φιλέω
Εάω	Μαρτυρέω	πολιορκέω	Φρουρέω
εἰργάζω	μαστιγνύω	Στερέω	Ωφελέω
εὐλογέω	μνημονεύω	στρεβλίζω	

FINIS.

# EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

*A Specimen Copy of any Class-book will be sent to Principals of Schools, post free, on receipt of one-half the retail price in postage stamps. Applications to be addressed to Oliver and Boyd, Edinburgh.*

## English Reading, Grammar, etc.

Armstrong's Eng. Composition.....	P. 7
..... Eng. Etymology .....	7
Colville's Standard Reading-Books. 4	
Connon's English Grammar.....	6
..... First Spelling-Book.....	6
Dalglish's English Grammars.....	6
..... Gram. Analysis.....	6
..... English Composition ...	6
Demaus's Paradise Lost.....	7
..... Analysis of Sentences.....	7
Douglas's English Grammars.....	5
..... Progressive Eng. Reader. 5	
..... Selections for Recitation. 5	
..... Spelling and Dictation.....	5
..... English Etymology.....	5
Ewing's Elocution.....	7
Glasgow Infant School Magazine.....	8
Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.....	6
Lennie's English Grammar.....	6
M'Culloch's Reading-Books.....	3
M'Dowall's Rhetorical Readings ...	8
Fryde's Studies in Composition.....	7
Reid's English Grammar.....	7
..... English Composition.....	7
..... English Dictionary .....	7
Sess. School Etymological Guide.....	8
..... Old & New Test. Biographies.....	8
Shakespeare's Richard II. ....	6
Spalding's English Literature.....	7
White's English Grammar.....	8
Wordsworth's Excursion.....	6

## Object-Lessons.

On the Animal Kingdom.....	8
On the Vegetable Kingdom.....	8
On the Mineral Kingdom.....	8
Ross's How to Train Eyes and Ears. 8	

## Geography and Astronomy.

Clyde's School Geography.....	P. 9
..... Elementary Geography .....	9
Douglas's Introductory Geography.....	10
..... Progressive Geography.....	10
..... Text-Book of Geography.....	10
Edin. Acad. Modern Geography.....	11
Ewing's Geography.....	11
Lawson's Geog. of British Empire.....	10
..... School Geographies.....	4
..... Physical Geography.....	4, 11
..... Physiography.....	11
Murphy's Bible Atlas.....	11
Oliver and Boyd's Gazetteer.....	9
..... Atlases.....	11
Reid's First Book of Geography.....	10
..... Modern Geography.....	10
..... Sacred Geography .....	10
Reid's (Hugo) Astronomy.....	11
..... Phys. Geography.....	11
Stewart's Modern Geography.....	9
White's Geographies.....	9

## School Songs.

Hunter's Books on Vocal Music.....	17
Clift Wade's Songs for Schools.....	17
School Psalmody.....	17

## Household Economy.

Gordon's Household Economy.....	8
---------------------------------	---

## History.

Corkran's History of England.....	12
Simpson's Scotland.....	13
..... Goldsmith's England.....	18
..... Greece—Rome.....	13

Tytler's General History.....	P. 13	Surrenne's Dictionaries.....	P. 19
Watts' Scripture History.....	13	..... New French Dialogues.....	19
White's Universal History.....	12, 13	..... French Classics.....	19
..... England for Jun. Classes.....	12	Wolski's French Grammar.....	20
..... History of France.....	12	..... Latin and Greek.....	
..... Great Britain and Ireland.....	12	Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary.....	22
..... Sacred History.....	13	Cicero's Orationes Selectæ.....	24
..... Histories of Scotland.....	12	..... Cato Major.....	24
..... History of Rome.....	18	Clyde's Greek Syntax.....	21
.....		Dymock's Cæsar and Sallust.....	22
Writing, Arithmetic, etc.		Edin. Academy Class-Books:—	
Gray's Arithmetic.....	15	..... Rudiments of Latin Language.....	21
Hutton's Book-keeping.....	15	..... Latin Delectus.....	24
Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic.....	15	..... Rudiments of Greek Language.....	21
Maclaren's Arithmetic.....	16	..... Greek Extracts.....	21
..... Book-keeping.....	16	..... Selectæ e Poëtis Latinis.....	21
Melrose's Arithmetic.....	15	Ferguson's (Prof.) Gram. Exercises.....	24
Scott's Arithmetical Works.....	16	..... Latin Delectus.....	24
..... Copy Books and Copy Lines.....	16	..... Ovid's Metamorphosis.....	24
Smith's Arithmetical Works.....	14	Ferguson's (Dr) Xenophon's Ana-	
Stewart's Arithmetical Works.....	15	..... basis.....	23
Trotter's Arithmetical Works.....	14, 15	..... Greek Gram. Exercises.....	23
..... New Code Arithmetic.....	4, 15	..... Homer's Iliad, with Vocab.....	23
..... Hutton's Book-keeping.....	15	Geddes' (Prof.) Greek Grammar.....	21
Philosophy, Mathematics, etc.		Greek Testament, by Duncan.....	23
Ingram's System of Mathematics.....	16	Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.....	23
Trotter's Key to do.....	16	..... Sallust, Virgil, and Horace.....	22
Ingram's Mensuration, by Trotter.....	16	..... Livy, Books 21 to 25.....	22
..... Euclid.....	16	Macgowan's Latin Lessons.....	22
Nicol's Sciences.....	16	Mair's Introduction, by Stewart.....	23
Schwegler's Handbook of Philo-		Massie's Latin Prose Composition.....	22
sophy.....	16	M'Dowall's Cæsar and Virgil.....	22
French.		Melville's Lectiones Selectæ.....	22
Beljame's French Grammar, etc.....	20	Neilson's Eutropius.....	22
Caron's First French Class-Book.....	20	Ogilvie's First Latin Course.....	23
..... First French Reading-Book.....	20	Stewart's Cornelius Nepos.....	23
..... French Grammar.....	20	..... First Greek Course.....	23
Chambaud's Fables Choïsis.....	20	Italian.	
Christison's French Grammar.....	20	Lemmi's Italian Grammar.....	24
..... Fables et Contes Choïsis.....	20	German.	
..... Fleury's History of France.....	20	Fischart's First Class-Book.....	24
French New Testament.....	20	..... Reader in Prose and Verse.....	24
Hallard's French Grammar.....	20	School Registers.	
Schneider's First French Course.....	18	Examination Forms.....	17
..... Conversation-Grammar.....	18	Pupil's Daily Register of Marks.....	17
..... French Reader.....	18	School Register of Attendance,	
..... French Manual.....	18	Absence, and Fees.....	17
..... Ecriin Littéraire.....	18	Geometrical Drawing.	
..... French Composition.....	18	Kennedy's Grade Geometry.....	16

## EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

---

### ENGLISH READING, GRAMMAR, ETC.

IN the initiatory department of instruction a valuable series of works has been prepared by DR M'CULLOCH, formerly Head Master of the Circus Place School, Edinburgh, now Minister of the West Church, Greenock.

#### DR M'CULLOCH'S SERIES OF CLASS-BOOKS.

These Books are intended for the use of Schools where the general mental culture of the pupil, as well as his proficiency in the art of reading, is studiously and systematically aimed at.

They form, collectively, a progressional Series, so constructed and graduated as to conduct the pupil, by regular stages, from the elementary sounds of the language to its highest and most complex forms of speech; and each separate Book is also progressively arranged,—the lessons which are more easily read and understood always taking the lead, and preparing the way for those of greater difficulty.

The subject-matter of the Books is purposely miscellaneous. Yet it is always of a character to excite the interest and enlarge the knowledge of the reader. And with the design of more effectually promoting his mental growth and nurture, the various topics are introduced in an order conformable to that in which the chief faculties of the juvenile mind are usually developed.

That the moral feelings of the pupil may not be without their proper stimulus and nutriment, the lessons are pervaded throughout by the religious and Christian element.

---

#### NEW AND GREATLY IMPROVED EDITIONS.

**Dr M'Culloch's First Reading-Book.** 1½d.

Do. *Large Type Edition*, in two parts, price 2d. each.

Do. in a series of Sheets for hanging on the Wall, 1s.;

or on Roller, 1s. 8d.

**Dr M'Culloch's Second Reading-Book.** 3d.

**Dr M'Culloch's Third Reading-Book**, containing simple Pieces in Prose and Verse, with Exercises. 10d. Now printed in larger type.

**Dr M'Culloch's Fourth Reading-Book**, containing only Lessons likely to interest. With *SYNOPSIS OF SPELLING*. 1s. 6d.

**Dr M'Culloch's Series of Lessons in Prose and Verse.** 2s.

**Dr M'Culloch's Course of Elementary Reading in SCIENCE and LITERATURE**, compiled from popular Writers. 3s.

**Dr M'Culloch's Manual of English Grammar**, Philosophical and Practical; with Exercises; adapted to the Analytical mode of Tuition. *With a Chapter on Analysis of Sentences*. 1s. 6d.

**Outlines of English Grammar and Analysis, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES.** By WALTER SCOTT DALGLEISH, M.A. Edin., lately one of the Masters in the London International College. Price 6d. in stiff wrapper, or 8d. cloth. KEY, 1s.

**Dalgleish's Progressive English Grammar, with EXERCISES.** 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

*From Dr JOSEPH BOSWORTH, Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford; Author of the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, etc., etc.*

"Quite a practical work, and contains a vast quantity of important information, well arranged, and brought up to the present improved state of philology. I have never seen so much matter brought together in so short a space."

**Dalgleish's Grammatical Analysis, with PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES.** 9d. KEY, 2s.

**Dalgleish's Outlines of English Composition, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES.** 6d. KEY, 4d.

**Dalgleish's Introductory Text-Book of English COMPOSITION, based on GRAMMATICAL SYNTHESIS; containing Sentences, Paragraphs, and Short Essays.** 1s.

**Dalgleish's Advanced Text-Book of English COMPOSITION, treating of Style, Prose Themes, and Versification.** 2s. Both Books bound together, 2s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

**English Grammar, founded on the Philosophy of Language and the Practice of the best Authors. With Copious Exercises, Constructive and Analytical.** By C. W. CONNOR, LL.D. 2s. 6d.

*Spectator.*—"It exhibits great ability, combining practical skill with philosophical views."

**Connor's First Spelling-Book.** 6d.

**Shakespeare's King Richard II.** With Historical and Critical Introductions; Grammatical, Philological, and other Notes, etc. Adapted for Training Colleges. By Rev. H. G. ROBINSON, M.A., Prebendary of York, late Principal of the Diocesan Training College, York. 1s.

**Wordsworth's Excursion. The Wanderer.** With Notes to aid in Analysis and Paraphrasing. By Rev. H. G. ROBINSON. 8d.

**Lamb's Tales from Shakespeare.** In Four Parts, price 3d. each; or bound together, price 1s.

**A Dictionary of the English Language**, containing the Pronunciation, Etymology, and Explanation of all Words authorized by Eminent Writers. To which are added, a Vocabulary of the Roots of English Words, and an accented list of Greek, Latin, and Scripture Proper Names. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. *Reduced to* 2s. 6d.

**Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Grammar.** *Greatly Improved.* This book is concise, simple, and of easy application. Copious Exercises have been introduced throughout; together with a new Chapter on the Analysis of Sentences. 6d.

**Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Composition.** With Copious Exercises. *Remodelled.* 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

The work now includes Systematic Exercises in Sentence-making. A distinct division has been devoted to the Structure of Paragraphs. The sections on Descriptive and Narrative Essays have been entirely rewritten.

**History of English Literature; with an OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE.** Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private STUDENTS. By PROFESSOR SPALDING. *Revised and continued.* 3s. 6d.

The whole work has undergone thorough and careful revision. The chapters on the Language, and those on our Early Literature, have been brought into harmony with the results of recent philological and historical investigations; while the record of events has been brought down to the present time. A few explanatory notes have been added in an Appendix, with the view of removing the difficulties which resondite allusions and illustrations are apt to cast in the path of the young student.

**Studies in Composition: A Text-Book for Advanced Classes.** By DAVID PRYDE, M.A., Head Master of the Edinburgh Merchant Company's Educational Institution for Young Ladies. 2s.

**English Composition for the Use of Schools.** By ROBERT ARMSTRONG, LL.D., Madras College, St Andrews; and THOMAS ARMSTRONG, Heriot Foundation School, Edinburgh. Part I., 1s. 6d. Part II., 2s. Both Parts bound together, 3s. KEY, 2s.

**Armstrong's English Etymology.** 2s.

**Armstrong's Etymology for Junior Classes.** 4d.

**Selections from Paradise Lost; with NOTES** adapted for Elementary Schools, by Rev. ROBERT DEMAUS, M.A., late of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 1s. 6d.

**Demaus's Analysis of Sentences.** 3d.

**Ewing's Principles of Elocution, improved by F. B. CALVERT, A.M.** 3s. 6d.



**Glasgow Infant School Magazine.** Compiled by D. CAIGHIE, Master of the Infirmary Department in the Glasgow Normal Seminary. With numerous Woodcuts. 1st Series, 43d Thousand, price 3s. 2d Series, 13th Thousand, price 3s.

These volumes furnish a great variety of valuable material for intellectual and moral teaching, comprising Anecdotes and Stories, Hymns and Simple Verses set to Music; Lessons on Natural History, Botany, and on Familiar Objects; Sacred Geography, Bible Lessons and Scripture References.

**Household Economy.** A MANUAL intended for Female Training Colleges, and the Senior Class of Girls' Schools. By MARGARET MARIA GORDON (Miss Brewster), Author of "Work, or Fidelity to do and how to do it," etc. 2s.

**Rhetorical Readings for Schools.** By Wm. McDOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Schools, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.

**System of English Grammar, and the Principles of Composition.** With Exercises, and a Treatise on Analysis of Sentences. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.L.S. 1s. 6d.

#### SESSIONAL SCHOOL BOOKS.

**Etymological Guide.** 2s. 6d.

This is a collection, alphabetically arranged, of the principal roots, affixes, and prefixes, with their derivatives and compounds.

**Old Testament Biography,** containing notices of the chief persons in Holy Scriptures, in the form of Questions, with references to Scripture for the Answers. 6d.

**New Testament Biography,** on the same plan. 6d.

#### OBJECT-LESSON CARDS.

**On the Vegetable Kingdom.** Set of 20 in a Box. £1, 1s.

**On the Animal Kingdom.** Set of 14 in a Box, £1, 1s.

**On the Mineral Kingdom.** Set of 14 in a Box, £1, 1s.

Each subject is illustrated with specimens, attached to the Cards, of the various objects described, the whole forming an interesting Industrial Museum.

**How to Train Young Eyes and Ears: Being a MANUAL of OBJECT-LESSONS for PARENTS and TEACHERS.** By MARY ANNE ROSS, Mistress of the Church of Scotland Normal Infant School, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

## GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY.

### **Oliver and Boyd's Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World,**

DESCRIPTIVE AND STATISTICAL. With Numerous Etymological Notices: A GEOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY FOR POPULAR USE. Crown 8vo, 5s.; or with Atlas of 32 Coloured Maps, 6s. 6d.

\*.\* This Edition contains an Appendix with the new Populations of the United Kingdom as published by Government. The Book is adopted by the London School Board, and strongly recommended for the use of Teachers of Geography.

### **A Compendium of Modern Geography, POLITICAL,**

PHYSICAL, AND MATHEMATICAL: With a Chapter on the Ancient Geography of Palestine, Outlines of Astronomy and of Geology, a Glossary of Geographical Names, Descriptive and Pronouncing Tables, Questions for Examination, etc. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D. Carefully Revised. With 11 Maps. 3s. 6d.

### **School Geography.** By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix. Revised throughout and largely re-written. 4s.

*Educational News*.—"The grand characteristic of the 'School Geography' is its singular readableness—its clear, fluent, lively narrative; the sunny ray of realistic art that everywhere brightens the subject with the charm almost of romance, dispelling the heavy cloud of superfluous facts and figures."

### **Dr Clyde's Elementary Geography.** With an Appendix on Sacred Geography. Revised throughout and largely re-written. 1s. 6d.

*Educational Times*.—"A thoroughly trustworthy manual."

### **An Abstract of General Geography,** comprehending a more minute Description of the British Empire, and of Palestine or the Holy Land, etc. With numerous Exercises. For Junior Classes. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., late Teacher, Edinburgh. Carefully Revised and Enlarged. With Five Maps, 1s.

### **White's System of Modern Geography;** with Outlines of ASTRONOMY and PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY; comprehending an Account of the Principal Towns, Climate, Soil, Productions, Religion, Education, Government, and Population of the various Countries. With a Compendium of Sacred Geography, Problems on the Globe, Exercises, etc. Carefully Revised. 2s. 6d.; or with 8½x Maps. 2s. 9d.

# Geography and Astronomy.

**Rudiments of Modern Geography.** By ALEX. REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. *Improved. With Five Coloured Maps. 1s. Enlarged by 36 pages of extra information regarding the Counties and principal Railways of the United Kingdom.*

The names of places are accented, and accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several countries are appended notices of their physical geography, productions, government, and religion: concluding with an outline of sacred geography, problems on the use of the globes, and directions for the construction of maps.

**First Book of Geography;** being an Abridgment of Dr Reid's Rudiments of Modern Geography: with an outline of the Geography of Palestine. With Map of the World. *Improved. 6d.*

This little work is a manual of Scripture Geography for young persons. It is designed to communicate such a knowledge of the places mentioned in holy writ as will enable children more clearly to understand the sacred narrative. It contains references to the passages of Scripture in which the most remarkable places are mentioned, notes chiefly historical and descriptive, and a Map of the Holy Land in provinces and tribes.

**An Introductory Geography,** for Junior Pupils. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Head Master, Great King Street School, Edinburgh. With Map of the World. *Carefully Revised. 6d.*

**Dr Douglas's Progressive Geography.** *On a new plan, showing recent changes on the Continent and elsewhere, and embracing much Historical and other Information. 160 pages, 1s. Carefully Revised.*

*Athenæum.*—"The information is copious, correct, well put, and adapted to the present state of knowledge."

**Dr Douglas's Text-Book of Geography,** containing the PHYSICAL and POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY of all the Countries of the Globe. Systematically arranged. 2s. 6d.; or with ten Coloured Maps, 3s. *Carefully Revised.*

**Geography of the British Empire.** By WILLIAM LAWSON, St Mark's College, Chelsea. *Carefully Revised. 3s.*

PART I. Outlines of Mathematical and Physical Geography.  
II. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Islands.  
III. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Colonies.

See Catalogue, page 4, for smaller Class Books of Geography by Mr Lawson.

**Lawson's Outlines of Physiography.** With Illustrations.  
In Two Parts. Price 2s. 6d. New Edition.

This manual is intended as a Text-Book of Physiography as prescribed by the syllabus of the Science Department, South Kensington. In Part I., which corresponds with the Elementary Stage of the subject, the Earth is considered apart from other portions of the universe, and chiefly in relation to the materials of which it is composed, the forces which act upon those materials, and the distribution of vegetable and animal life. In Part II. the Earth is considered as a planet, and its position in the solar system, as well as its relation to the distant stars, are pointed out.

*The Parts may be had separately, price 1s. 6d. each.*

**Lawson's Text-Book of Physical Geography,** with Examination Papers. A complete view of the whole subject, combining simplicity of style with scientific accuracy. New Edition. 3s. 6d.

**Oliver and Boyd's Handy Atlas of the World,** showing Recent Discoveries. 32 full-coloured Maps. 8vo, very neatly bound, and suited for the book-shelf, 2s. 6d.

**Oliver and Boyd's School Atlas,** showing Recent Discoveries. 32 large full-coloured Maps, including Palestine and the Roman Empire; with Diagram of Geographical Terms. Price 1s.

**Oliver and Boyd's Junior Atlas.** 16 full-coloured Maps; with Diagram of Circles and Zones. Price 3d.

*School Guardian.*—"Both of them [the Atlases] deserve favourable notice on account of their cheapness and general suitability for the purpose of teaching geography in elementary schools."

**Edinburgh Academy Modern Geography.** 2s. 6d.

**Ewing's System of Geography.** 4s. 6d.; with 14 Maps, 6s.

**Reid's Elements of Astronomy;** for Schools and Private Study. *Revised and brought down to the present state of Astronomical Science,* by Rev. ALEX. MACKAY, LL.D., Author of "Manual of Modern Geography," etc. With 66 Wood Engravings. 3s.

**Reid's Elements of Physical Geography;** with Outlines of GEOLOGY, MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY, and ASTRONOMY, and Questions for Examination. With numerous Illustrations, and a large coloured Physical Chart of the Globe. 1s.

**Murphy's Bible Atlas of 24 MAPS.** With Historical Descriptions *Reduced to 1s. coloured.*

## HISTORY.

THE works in this department have been prepared with the greatest care. They will be found to include Class-books for Junior and Senior Classes in all the branches of History generally taught in the best schools. While the utmost attention has been paid to accuracy, the narratives have in every case been rendered as instructive and pleasing as possible, so as to relieve the study from the tediousness of a mere dry detail of facts.

**A Concise History of England in Epochs.** By J. F. CORKEAN. With Maps and Genealogical and Chronological Tables, and comprehensive Questions to each Chapter. *New Edition, with the History continued.* 2s. 6d.

The writer has endeavoured to convey a broad and full impression of the great Epochs, and to develop with care, but in subordination to the rest of the narrative, the growth of Law and of the Constitution.

**History of England for Junior Classes ; with Questions for Examination.** Edited by HENRY WHITE, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge, M.A. and Ph. Dr. Heidelberg. 1s. 6d.

*Athenæum*.—"A cheap and excellent history of England, admirably adapted for the use of junior classes. The various changes that have taken place in our constitution are briefly but clearly described. It is surprising how successfully the editor has not merely avoided the obscurity which generally accompanies brevity, but invested his narrative with an interest too often wanting in larger historical works."

**History of Great Britain and Ireland ; with an Account of the Present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies.** With Questions and a Map. By Dr WHITE. 3s.

*Athenæum*.—"A carefully compiled history for the use of schools. The writer has consulted the more recent authorities: his opinions are liberal, and on the whole just and impartial: the succession of events is developed with clearness, and with more of that picturesque effect which so delights the young than is common in historical abstracts."

**History of Scotland ; with Questions for Examination.** Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s.

This work meets the requirements of the Scotch Code, and is free from religious and political bias.

**History of Scotland for Senior Classes ; with Questions for Examination.** Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

**History of France ; with Questions for Examination, and a Map.** Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

*Athenæum*.—"Dr White is remarkably happy in combining convenient brevity with sufficiency of information, clearness of exposition, and interest of detail. He shows great judgment in apportioning to each subject its due amount of consideration."

**Outlines of Universal History.** Edited by Dr WHITE. 2s.

*Spectator*.—"Distinct in its arrangement, skilful in its selection of leading features, close and clear in its narrative."

**Dr White's Elements of Universal History, on a New and Systematic Plan. In THREE PARTS. PART I. Ancient History; Part II. History of the Middle Ages; Part III., Modern History. With a Map of the World. 7s.; or in Parts, 2s. 6d. each.**

This work contains numerous synoptical and other tables, to guide the researches of the student, with sketches of literature, antiquities, and manners during each of the great chronological epochs.

**Outlines of the History of Rome; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.**

*London Review.*—"This abridgment is admirably adapted for the use of schools,—the best book that a teacher could place in the hand of a youthful student."

**Sacred History, from the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem. With Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.**

*Baptist Magazine.*—"An interesting epitome of sacred history, calculated to inspire the young with a love of the divine records, as well as to store the mind with knowledge."

**Elements of General History, Ancient and Modern. To which are added, a Comparative View of Ancient and Modern Geography, and a Table of Chronology. By ALEXANDER FRASER TITLER, Lord Woodhouselee, formerly Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh. New Edition, with the History continued. With two large Maps, etc. 8s. 6d.**

**Watts' Catechism of Scripture History, and of the Condition of the Jews from the Close of the Old Testament to the Time of Christ. With INTRODUCTION by W. K. TWEEDIE, D.D. 2s.**

**Simpson's History of Scotland; with an Outline of the British Constitution, and Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.**

**Simpson's Goldsmith's History of England; with the Narrative brought down to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century. To which is added an Outline of the British Constitution. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 2s. 6d.**

**Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Greece. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.**

**Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Rome. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.**

## WRITING, ARITHMETIC, AND BOOK-KEEPING.

### Arithmetic adapted to the New Code, in Three Parts.

By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, Edinburgh.

- PART I. The Simple Rules. . . 26 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 8d.  
" II. The Compound Rules. . . 26 pages. 2d.—*Answers*, 8d.  
" III. Practices to Decimals. . . 48 pages. 8d.—*Answers*, 8d.

\*.\* Or strongly bound in one Volume, price 8d.

### Practical Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By HENRY

G. C. SMITH, Teacher of Arithmetic and Mathematics in George Heriot's Hospital. 66 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

*From the Rev. PHILIP KELLAND, A.M., F.R.SS.L. & E., late Fellow of Queen's College, Cambridge, Professor of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh.*

"I am glad to learn that Mr Smith's Manual for Junior Classes, the MS. of which I have examined, is nearly ready for publication. Trusting that the Illustrative Processes which he has exhibited may prove as efficient in other hands as they have proved in his own, I have great pleasure in recommending the work, being satisfied that a better Arithmetician and a more judicious Teacher than Mr Smith is not to be found."

### Practical Arithmetic for Senior Classes; being a Con-

tinuation of the above; with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By HENRY G. C. SMITH. 2s. *Answers*, 6d. Key, 2s. 6d.

\*.\* The Exercises in both works, which are copious and original, have been constructed so as to combine interest with utility. They are accompanied by illustrative processes.

### Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES

TROTTER. 71 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Carefully revised, and enlarged by the introduction of Simple Examples of the various rules, worked out at length and fully explained. The Practical Exercises are numerous, and Exercises on the Decimal Coinage have been added.

### Lessons in Arithmetic for Advanced Classes; being

a Continuation of the Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. Containing Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Simple and Compound Proportion, with their Applications; Simple and Compound Interest; Involution and Evolution, etc. By ALEXANDER TROTTER. New Edition, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 80 pages, 6d. in stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Each subject is also accompanied by an example fully worked out and minutely explained. The Exercises are numerous and practical.

## *Writing, Arithmetic, and Book-keeping. 15*

**A Complete System of Arithmetic, Theoretical and Practical;** containing the Fundamental Rules, and their Application to Mercantile Computations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Involution and Evolution; Series; Annuities, Certain and Contingent. By Mr TROTTER. 3s. KEY, 4s. 6d.

*\*.\* All the 3400 Exercises in this work are new. They are applicable to the business of real life, and are framed in such a way as to lead the pupil to reason on the matter. There are upwards of 200 Examples wrought out at length and minutely explained.*

**Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic, and their Application to Business** explained in a Popular Manner, and clearly Illustrated by Simple Rules and Numerous Examples. *Remodelled and greatly Enlarged*, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh. 1s. KEY, 2s.

*Each rule is followed by an example wrought out at length, and is illustrated by a great variety of practical questions applicable to business.*

**Melrose's Concise System of Practical Arithmetic;** containing the Fundamental Rules and their Application to Mercantile Calculations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Exchanges; Involution and Evolution; Progressions; Annuities, Certain and Contingent, etc. *Re-arranged, Improved, and Enlarged*, with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., in Edinburgh. 1s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

*Each rule is followed by an example worked out at length, and minutely explained, and by numerous practical Exercises.*

**Hutton's Book-keeping, by TROTTER. 2s.**

*Sets of Ruled Writing Books,—Single Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.; Double Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.*

**Stewart's First Lessons in Arithmetic, for Junior Classes;** containing Exercises in Simple and Compound Quantities arranged so as to enable the Pupil to perform the Operations with the greatest facility and correctness. With Exercises on the Proposed Decimal Coinage. 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

**Stewart's Practical Treatise on Arithmetic, Arranged for Pupils in Classes.** With Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 1s. 6d. This work includes the Answers; with Questions for Examination. KEY, 2s.

**Gray's Introduction to Arithmetic; with Tables and Exercises on the Metric System. 10d. bound in leather. KEY, 2s.**



**Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes.** By JAMES MACLAREN, Edinburgh. With Answers annexed. 6d.

**Maclaren's Practical Book-keeping.** 1s. 6d.

*A Set of Euclid Writing Books, expressly adapted for this work, 1s. 6d.*

**Scott's First Lessons in Arithmetic, 6d. Answers, 6d.**

**Scott's Mental Calculation.** 6d. Teacher's Copy, 6d.

**Copy Books, in a Progressive Series.** By R. SCOTT, late Writing-Master, Edinburgh. Each containing 24 pages. Post paper, 4d.

**Scott's Copy Lines, in a Progressive Series, 4d. each.**

## PHILOSOPHY, MATHEMATICS, ETC.

**A Handbook of the History of Philosophy.** By Dr ALBERT SCHWEGLER. Seventh Edition. Translated and Annotated by JAMES HUTCHISON STIRLING, LL.D., Author of the "Secret of Hegel." Crown 8vo, 6s.

"Schwegler's is the best possible handbook of the history of philosophy, and there could not possibly be a better translator of it than Dr Stirling."—*Westminster Review*.

**Ingram's Concise System of Mathematics, Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students.** Improved by JAMES TROTTER. With 340 Woodcuts. 4s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

**Ingram's Mensuration; for Schools, Private Students, and Practical Men.** Improved by JAMES TROTTER. 2s.

**Ingram and Trotter's Euclid, with Exercises.** With the ELEMENTS of PLANE TRIGONOMETRY and their practical application. 1s. 6d.

**Introductory Book of the Sciences.** By JAMES NICOL, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Natural History in the University of Aberdeen. With 106 Woodcuts. 1s. 6d. *Carefully Revised.*

## GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.

**The First Grade Practical Geometry.** Intended chiefly for the use of Drawing Classes in Elementary Schools taught in connexion with the Department of Science and Art. By JOHN KENNEDY, Head Master of Dundee School of Art. 6d.

**SCHOOL SONGS WITH MUSIO.**

**Elements of Vocal Music:** An Introduction to the Art of Reading Music at Sight. By T. M. HUNTER, Director to the Association for the Revival of Sacred Music in Scotland. Price 6d.

\* \* *This Work has been prepared with great care, and is the result of long practical experience in teaching. It is adapted to all ages and classes, and will be found considerably to lighten the labour of both teacher and pupil. The exercises are printed in the standard notation, and the notes are named as in the original Sol-fa System.*

CONTENTS.—Music Scales.—Exercises in Time.—Syncopation.—The Chromatic Scale.—Transposition of Scale.—The Minor Scale.—Part Singing.—Explanation of Musical Terms.

**Hunter's School Songs.** With Preface by Rev. JAMES CURRIE, Training College, Edinburgh.

**FOR JUNIOR CLASSES:** 60 Songs, principally set for two voices. *First Series.* 4d.—*Second Series:* 63 Songs. 4d.

**FOR ADVANCED CLASSES:** 44 Songs, principally set for three voices. *First Series.* 6d.—*Second Series:* 46 Songs. 6d.

\* \* **A TONIC SOL-FA Edition of Hunter's Songs is now ready,** of both Series:—**JUNIOR CLASSES,** 8d.—**ADVANCED CLASSES,** 4d.

**Songs for Schools.** Written and Composed by CLIFF WADE. With Simple Accompaniment for Harmonium or Pianoforte. Price 6d.

The Tunes will be found easy, melodious, and of moderate compass; and the Words simple and interesting; both being easy to teach and remember.

\* \* **A SECOND SERIES of WADE'S SONGS is now ready,** price 6d.

**School Psalmody:** 58 Pieces for three voices. 4d.

**Oliver and Boyd's Examination Forms for Test-**

**EXERCISES ON HOME and CLASS WORK.** 4to, price 4d.

These Forms are suited for every kind of subject in which examination is conducted by question and answer. They have printed headings relating to Class, Division, Name, Date, and Marks, with Ruled Paper on which to write questions and answers; and will thus supply a convenient record of work accomplished.

**School Register. PUPIL'S DAILY REGISTER OF MARKS.**

*Improved Edition.* Containing Spaces for 48 Weeks; to which are added, Spaces for a Summary and Order of Merit for each Month, for each Quarter, and for the Year. For Schools in general, and constructed to furnish information required by Government. 2d.

**School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees:** adapted to the New Codes for England and Scotland, by MORRIS F. MYRON, F.E.I.S. Each folio will serve 54 pupils for a Quarter. 1s.

**FRENCH CLASS-BOOKS by CHAS. HENRI SCHNEIDER,**

F.E.I.S., M.C.P.

Formerly Senior French Master in the Edinburgh High School, the School of Arts and Warr Institution, etc.; French Examiner to the Educational Institute of Scotland, etc.

**Schneider's First Year's French Course. 1s. 6d.**

"This work forms a Complete Course of French for Beginners, and comprehends Grammatical Exercises with Rules; Reading Lessons, with Notes; Dictation; Exercises in Conversation; and a Vocabulary of all the Words in the Book.

**The Edinburgh High School French Conversation-**

**GRAMMAR**, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers. *Dedicated, by permission, to Professor Max Müller.*

3s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

*Letter from Professor MAX MÜLLER, University of Oxford.*

"MY DEAR SIR,—I am very happy to find that my anticipations as to the success of your Grammar have been fully realized. Your book does not require any longer a godfather; but if you wish me to act as such, I shall be most happy to have my name connected with your promising child.—Yours very truly,

MAX MÜLLER.

"To Messrs. C. H. Schneider, Edinburgh High School."

**The Edinburgh High School New Practical French**

**READER**: Being a Collection of Pieces from the best French Authors. With Questions and Notes, enabling both Master and Pupil to converse in French. 3s. 6d.

**The Edinburgh High School French Manual of CONVERSATION and COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE. 2s. 6d.**

In this work, Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions which are used most frequently in the intercourse of every-day life have been carefully collected. Care has been taken to avoid what is trivial and obsolete, and to introduce all the modern terms relative to railways, steamboats, and travelling in general.

**Écrin Littéraire: Being a Collection of LIVELY ANEC-**

**DOTES, JEUX DE MOTS, ENIGMAS, CHARADES, POETRY, etc., to serve as Readings, Dictation, and Recitation. 3s. 6d.**

**Progressive French Composition. Dedicated to Dr**

*Donaldson.* Partie Anglaise, with Notes, 3s.; Partie Française, 3s. Being a collection of Humorous Pieces chiefly from the French, translated into English for this work, and progressively arranged, with Notes.

**Standard Pronouncing Dictionary of the French and ENGLISH LANGUAGES.** In Two PARTS. Part I. *French and English.*—Part II. *English and French.* By GABRIEL SURENNE, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, etc. The First Part comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation according to the French Academy and the most eminent Lexicographers and Grammarians. The Second Part is an ample Dictionary of English words, with the Pronunciation according to the best Authorities. The whole is preceded by a Practical and Comprehensive System of French Pronunciation. 7s. 6d., strongly bound.

*The Pronunciation is shown by a different spelling of the Words.*

**Surenne's French-English and English-French DICTIONARY**, without the Pronunciation. 3s. 6d. strongly bound.

**Surenne's Fenelon's Telemaque.** 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

**Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Charles XII.** 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

**Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Russie sous Pierre LE GRAND.** 2 vols, 1s. each; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

**Surenne's Voltaire's La Henriade.** 1s., or 1s. 6d. bound.

**Surenne's New French Dialogues;** with an Introduction to French Pronunciation, a Copious Vocabulary, and Models of Epistolary Correspondence. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 2s.

**Surenne's New French Manual and Traveller's COMPANION.** Containing an Introduction to French Pronunciation; a Copious Vocabulary; a very complete Series of Dialogues on Topics of Every-day Life; Dialogues on the Principal Continental Tours, and on the Objects of Interest in Paris; with Models of Epistolary Correspondence. Map. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 3s. 6d.

**Surenne's Pronouncing French Primer.** Containing the Principles of French Pronunciation, a Vocabulary of easy and familiar Words, and a selection of Phrases. 1s. 6d. stiff wrapper.

**Surenne's Moliere's L'Avare: Comédie.** 6d., or 1s. bound.

**Surenne's Moliere's Le Bourgeois Gentilhomme:** Comédie. 6d. stiff wrapper; or 1s. bound.

**Surenne's Moliere's Le Misanthrope: Comédie.** Le MARIAGE FORCE: Comédie. 6d. stiff wrapper; or 1s. bound.

**EDINBURGH ACADEMY CLASS-BOOKS.**

1. **Rudiments of the Latin Language**, for the Use of the Edinburgh Academy. In Two Parts. By JAMES CLYDE, M.A., LL.D., author of "Greek Syntax," etc. 12mo, price 2s.; or in Two Parts, sold separately, price 1s. 3d. each.

It is divided into two parts, each containing the same number of sections, under the same headings, in which the same subjects are treated of—in Part I. with a view to beginners, in Part II. with a view to advanced students.

*Athenæum*.—"This volume is a very full, correct, and well-arranged grammar of the Latin language, and is wonderfully cheap. It compares favourably with the Clarendon Press Elementary Grammar. Distinguishing features are the simple but effective device of making two parts of accident, instead of relegating important matter to the comparative obscurity of an appendix, and the rejection of the objectionable method of combining a reader and exercises with the grammar."

*Educational News*.—"A fresh, thorough, and methodical treatise, bearing on every page evidences of the author's ripe scholarship and rare power of lucid exposition."

\* \* *The old edition of the EDINBURGH ACADEMY LATIN RUDIMENTS may still be had if desired.*

2. **Latin Delectus**; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and Difficult Expression which occurs in the Text. 8s.
3. **Rudiments of the Greek Language**; with the Syntax entirely re-written, and with Accent and Quantity treated of according to their mutual relations. 3s. 6d.
4. **Greek Extracts**; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of the more Difficult Passages in the Text. 8s. 6d.
5. **Selecta e Poetis Latinis**. 3s.

---

**Greek Syntax**; with a Rationale of the Constructions, by JAS. CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With Prefatory Notice by JOHN S. BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. 5th Edition. *Revised throughout and largely re-written*, containing an English Summary for the Use of Learners and a Chapter on Accents. 4s. 6d.

**Greek Grammar** for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By Professor GEDDES, University of Aberdeen. 4s.

The author has endeavoured to combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones.

## DR HUNTER'S CLASSICS.

1. **Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudimenta.** 1s. 6d.
2. **Hunter's Sallust; with Footnotes and Translations.**  
*Reduced to 1s.*
3. **Hunter's Virgil; with Notes and other Illustrations.**  
*Reduced to 2s.*
4. **Hunter's Horace.** *Reduced to 1s. 6d.*
5. **Hunter's Livy. Books XXI. to XXV. With Critical and Explanatory Notes.** *Reduced to 2s.*

**Latin Prose Composition:** The Construction of Clauses, with Illustrations from Cicero and Cæsar; a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word in the Text; and an Index Verborum. By JOHN MASSIE, A.M. 3s. 6d.

**Dymock's Cæsar; with Illustrative Notes, a Historical and Geographical Index, and a Map of Ancient Gaul.** 4s.

**Dymock's Sallust; with Explanatory Footnotes and a Historical and Geographical Index.** *Reduced to 1s.*

**Cæsar; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, Notes, Map, and Historical Memoir.** By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh. 3s.

**M'Dowall's Cæsar. Book I. With Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text.** 1s.

**M'Dowall's Virgil; with Memoir, Notes, and Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text.** 3s.

**Neilson's Eutropius et Aurelius Victor; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text.** By WM. M'DOWALL. 2s.

**Lectiones Selectæ: or. Select Latin Lessons in Morality, History, and Biography: for the use of Beginners. With a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text.** By C. MELVILLE, late of the Grammar School, Kirkcaldy. 1s. 6d.

**Macgowan's Lessons in Latin Reading. In TWO PARTS.** Part I., *Improved* by H. FRASER HALL, LL.D. 2s. 19th Edition. Part II. 2s. 6d. The Two Courses furnish Reading, Grammar, and Composition for Beginners. Each with a complete Dictionary.

**Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary, by Duncan, 1070 pages.** 9s.

**A New First Latin Course;** comprising Grammar and Exercises, with Vocabularies. By GEORGE OGILVIE, LL.D., Head-Master of George Watson's College Schools, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

*Educational News*.—"Exceedingly well adapted for the purpose for which it is intended." *Banffshire Journal*.—"An admirable book."  
*Educational Times*.—"Well and carefully done."

**A New First Greek Course.** Comprising GRAMMAR, SYNTAX, and EXERCISES; With Vocabularies containing all the Words in the Text. By THOS. A. STEWART, one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools in Scotland, lately Senior Classical Master in George Watson's College Schools, Edinburgh, and formerly Assistant-Professor of Greek in the University of Aberdeen. *New Edition, enlarged by the addition of Exercises in continuous narrative for translation into Greek.* Price 2s. 6d.

*Athenæum*.—"Superior to most works of the kind."

*Record*.—"The easiest, and most practical, and most useful introduction to Greek yet published in this country."

*Educational News*.—"This little book deserves the highest commendation. ....Great skill is shown in selecting those facts of Accidence and Syntax which ought to be given in such a book."

\* \* *The above two Class-books supply sufficient work for a year, without the necessity of using any other book.*

**An Advanced Greek Course.** By Mr STEWART. *In preparation.*

**Mair's Introduction to Latin Syntax;** with Illustrations by Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D.; an English and Latin Vocabulary, and an Explanatory Vocabulary of Proper Names. 3s.

**Stewart's Cornelius Nepos;** with Notes, Chronological Tables, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. *Reduced to 2s.*

**Duncan's Greek Testament.** 3s. 6d.

**Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. and II.;** with Vocabulary giving an explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Phrases. By JAMES FERGUSON, M.D., late Rector of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

*Athenæum*.—"This admirable little work."

**Grammatical Exercises on the Moods, Tenses, and SYNTAX OF ATTIC GREEK.** With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word in the Text. By Dr FERGUSON. 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d. *Intended to follow the Greek Rudiments.*

**Homer's Iliad, Books I., VI., XX., and XXIV.;** from Bekker's Text, as revised by Dr Veitch, with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Passages. By Dr FERGUSON. *Reduced to 2s. 6d.*

*Guardian*.—"The Vocabulary is painstaking and elaborate."





## MR DALGLEISH'S SCHOOL BOOKS.

---

### I.

## Outlines of English Grammar and

ANALYSIS, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. By  
WALTER SCOTT DALGLEISH, M.A. Edin., lately one of the Masters  
in the International College, London. 5th Edition. 6d.; or in  
cloth, 8d.—KEY, 1s.

*Preface.*—"Aims at providing a COMMON-SCHOOL GRAMMAR which shall be fully abreast of the latest developments of the science, and at the same time thoroughly practical and simple in its mode of treating the subject."

*Museum.*—"Equally progressive with the more expanded grammar on which it is based, and distinguished by the same high qualities of comprehensive design, accuracy of definition, and lucidity of arrangement, the present grammar is yet complete in itself, and thoroughly practical in its treatment of the subject; not a mere introduction to that work and the 'Grammatical Analysis,' but a condensation and abridgment of them, and by omitting such portions as, from their more subtle and recondite nature, were addressed to the intelligence of the more advanced pupils only, it promises to achieve a much wider circulation as a common-school grammar of an especially simple and practical character, and adapted to the capacity and attainments of every class of students."

### II

## Dalgleish's Progressive English

GRAMMAR, with EXERCISES. 6th Edition, Revised. 2s.—KEY  
to the Exercises, 2s. 6d.

*Dr Joseph Bosworth, Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford; Author of the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, etc., etc.*—"Quite a practical work, and contains a vast quantity of important information, well arranged, and brought up to the present improved state of philology. I have never seen so much matter brought together in so short a space."

*The Museum.*—"Many of our recently published grammars are beyond all praise, as far as they go; but still there was wanting a complete and comprehensive work on the subject, a grammar advancing by easy and familiar steps from the first rudiments of the subject to its fullest development, carefully unravelling all its intricacies, and equally adapted to the highest and meanest capacity; and we must admit that a work amply fulfilling all these conditions is now given to the public in Mr W. S. Dalgleish's Progressive English Grammar."

III.

**Dalgleish's Grammatical Analysis,**

with PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES. 8th Edition. 9d.—KEY, 2s.

*Dr Schmitz, Head Master of the International College, London.*—"I scarcely know any work which, in so small a compass, contains so complete and lucid an exposition of the subject it treats of."

*The Museum.*—"This book seems to us to leave nothing unsaid, with reference to the principles or practice of analysis, that it was necessary or important to say. . . . It is at the same time clear in its enunciations and simple in its details. It proceeds step by step from defining the sentence, and setting forth the two main elements of it, up to the treatment of the most involved and elaborate forms of complex and compound sentences."

IV.

**Dalgleish's Outlines of English Com-**

POSITION, for ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. 4th Edition. 6d.—KEY, 4d.

*School Board Chronicle.*—"We commend to schoolmasters Mr Dalgleish's method of presenting the young essay writer with a scheme on which his essay should be constructed. The plan is exceedingly simple."

V.

**Dalgleish's Introductory Text-Book**

OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION, based on GRAMMATICAL SYNTHESIS; containing Sentences, Paragraphs, and Short Essays. New Edition, *Revised*. 1s.

VI.

**Dalgleish's Advanced Text-Book of**

ENGLISH COMPOSITION, treating of Style, Prose Themes, and Versification. New Edition, *Revised*. 2s.

\* \* *Both Books bound together*, 2s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

*Professor Craik.*—"The treatise is evidently, for the purposes of elementary instruction, at once the most practical and the most scientific exposition that we have yet had." *Athenæum.*—"Full of clear explanation, well-chosen examples, and serviceable hints and directions."

\* A Specimen Copy of one or more books sent to Principals of Schools, post free, on receipt of half price in Stamps, by Oliver and Boyd.

Edinburgh: OLIVER AND BOYD. London: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

